

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>LATEST REVISION</u>	<u>SECTION NUMBER</u>	<u>SECTION TITLE</u>
<u>DIVISION 00 - BIDDING REQUIREMENTS</u>		
	000001	Title Page
	000010	Table of Contents
<u>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</u>		
	010000	Abbreviations, Symbols and Acronyms
	010200	Project Forms
	010500	Schedule of Values
	011000	Summary
	011100	Coordination
	011200	Cutting and Patching
	011600	Request for Clarification
	012000	Project Meetings
	012500	Substitution Procedures
	012900	Payment Procedures
	013100	Construction Indoor Air Quality
	013300	Submittal Procedures
	013600	Construction Schedule
	014200	Testing and Inspection
	014500	Test and Balance
	015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
	016000	Product Requirements
	017400	Warranties
	017419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
	017700	Closeout Procedures
	018100	General Commissioning Requirements
<u>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</u>		
	024116	Demolition
<u>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</u>		
	033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete
<u>DIVISION 05 - METALS</u>		
	055000	Metal Fabrications
<u>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</u>		
	061053	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
	064023	Interior Architectural Woodwork

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071900	Sheet Membrane Waterproofing
072100	Building Insulation
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
075419	PVC Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing
079200	Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113	Hollow Metal Doors, Windows and Frames
081416	Flush Wood Doors
083113	Access Doors and Frames

087110	Door Hardware
088000	Glazing

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

092400	Cement Plastering
092900	Gypsum Board
093013	Ceramic Tiling
095123	Acoustical Tile Ceilings
095400	Sanitary Wall Panels
096813	Tile Carpeting
099110	Painting
099670	Concrete Moisture Vapor Control System

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220518	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation
221116	Domestic Water Piping

221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
224213.13	Commercial Water Closets
224216.13	Commercial Water Lavatories

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING

230500	Common Work Results for HVAC
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230593	Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
230713	Duct Insulation
233113	Metal Ducts
233300	Air Duct Accessories
233713	Diffusers Registers and Grilles

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260501	General Electrical Requirements
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems

262726	Wiring Devices
262801	Low-Voltage Circuit Protective Devices

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

310013	Site Demolition
312300	Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Pavement
312500	Erosion and Sedimentation Control

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

320113	Rolled Slurry Seal, Existing Pavement
320117	Flexible Pavement Repair
321123	Base Course

321216	Asphalt Paving
321236	Seal for Asphalt Pavement
321313	Site Concrete Work
321726	Tactile Warning Surfacing

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 010000
ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS AND ACRONYMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. List of abbreviations, symbols, and acronyms of societies, institutes, and associations generally appearing in the Contract Documents.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 01: General Requirements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ABBREVIATIONS

ac	Alternating current
amp	ampere
BTU	British thermal unit
cfh	Cubic feet per hour
cfm	Cubic feet per minute
cm	Centimeter
Co.	Company
COP	Coefficient of performance
Corp.	Corporation
d	Penny
db.	Decibel
DB	Dry bulb
dc	Direct current
EER	Energy efficiency ratio
F	Degrees Fahrenheit
fpm	Feet per minute
ft	Foot or feet
gph	Gallons per hour
gpm	Gallons per minute
HP	Horsepower
HVAC	Heating, ventilating and air conditioning

Hz	Hertz
Inc.	Incorporated
KHz	Kilohertz
Kip	thousand pounds
Ksf	Thousand pounds per square foot
Ksi	Thousand pounds per square inch
Kv	Kilovolt
KVA	Kilovolt amperes
KW	Kilowatt
KWH	Kilowatt hour
LF	Linear foot
lb	Pound
LED	Light emitting diode
MBH	1000 BTUs per hour
MHz	Mega hertz
mil	Thousandth of an inch
mm	Millimeter
mph	Miles per hour
OAR	Owner's Authorized Representative
oz.	Ounce
PCF	Pounds per cubic foot
pH	Acidity-alkalinity balance
psf	Pounds per square foot
psi	Pounds per square inch
psig	Pounds per square inch, gage
RF	Radio frequency
rpm	Revolutions per minute
SF	Square foot
SY	Square yard
V	Volt
WB	Wet bulb
3.02	SYMBOLS
#	Number or pound
'	Foot or feet
"	Inch(es)
%	Percent

3.03 ACRONYMS

AA	The Aluminum Association, Inc
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
ABMA	American Boiler Manufacturers Association
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines
AGA	American Gas Association
AGCIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	APA – The Engineered Wood Association
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
ATBCB	Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood Preservers Association
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Institute of America
CAL/OSHA	California Occupational Safety and Health Administration
CBC	California Building Code
CCD	Construction Change Directive (DSA)
CCR	California Code of Regulations

CEC	California Electrical Code
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CMC	California Mechanical Code
CQC	California Quality Control (CMA Standards)
CPC	California Plumbing Code
CRA	California Redwood Association
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CS	Commercial Standards, U.S. Department of Commerce
CSFM	California State Fire Marshal
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute
CTIOA	Ceramic Tile Institute of America
CTI	Cooling Tower Institute
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
DSA	Division of the State Architect
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories
FCC	Federal Communication Commission
FM	Factory Mutual
FS	Federal Specifications
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturer's Association
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
IACS	International Annealed Copper Standards
IAMPO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association
IEEE	Institute of Electrical & Electronic Engineers, Inc.
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
IMI	International Masonry Institute
IOR	see Project Inspector
IRI	Industrial Risk Insurers
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
MLSFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association

MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve & Fittings Industry.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NEC	National Electrical Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NFPA	National Forest Products Association
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association
NPCA	National Paint and Coatings Association
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association
NUSIG	National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines
NWMA	National Woodwork Manufacturers Association
OAR	Owner's Authorized Representative
OEHS	Office of Environmental Health and Safety (LAUSD's)
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute
PI	Project Inspector (DSA)
PS	Product Standard, U.S. Department of Commerce
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District
SDEI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SFM	State Fire Marshal
SFPA	Southern Forest Products Association
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association
SJI	Steel Joist Institute

SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
SWI	Steel Window Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America
UBPPA	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
UCI	Uniform Construction Index
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WDMA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

END OF SECTION

SECTION 010200

PROJECT FORMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The following, but not limited to, administrative forms and documents listed in this Section are to be utilized in the administration of the Work. Upon CONTRACTOR request, OAR may approve the use of alternate forms.
- B. From time to time, OWNER may release new revisions and/or new Project Forms. At any time during the Project, if requested by OAR, CONTRACTOR shall use the new released Project Forms

1.02 Related DOCUMENTS

- A. Division 01: General Requirements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORMS

- A. The following examples of forms are contained within this Section:
 - 1. Allowance Disbursement Authorization
 - 2. Application for Payment (2 pages)¹
 - 3. Certification of Compliance with Project Stabilization Agreement and Labor Compliance
 - 4. Certification of Compliance with CEQA Mitigations
 - 5. Certificate of Substantial Completion
 - 6. Change Order
 - 7. Change Order Proposal
 - 8. Change Order Proposal – Compensable Delay Costs

¹ Application for Payment (Multiple Projects Form) is available from the OAR.

9. Change Order Proposal Detail Sheet
10. Change Order Proposal Guidelines
11. Change Order Proposal – Labor Rate Calculation Form (Request for Rate Higher Than Fully burdened Labor Rates)
12. Conditional Waiver and Release – Final Payment
13. Construction Directive
14. Correction Notice
15. Daily Construction Report
16. Daily Time and Material Record
17. Initial Notice of start of Issue. Event, Condition, Circumstance, or Cause of Perceived or Actual Delay, Disruption, Interference, Condition, Circumstance, or Cause of Perceived Delay, Disruption, Interference, Hindrance, Acceleration.
18. Final Notice of End of Issue, Event, Condition, Circumstance, or Cause of Perceived or Actual Delay, Disruption, Interference, Condition, Circumstance, or Cause of Perceived Delay, Disruption, Interference, Hindrance, Acceleration
19. Five Day Notice
20. List of Subcontractors
21. Notice of Completion
22. Notice of Partial Use or Occupancy
23. Notice of Termination
24. Notice to Proceed
25. “Or Equal” Request
26. OWNER Assessment Summary
27. Property Inventory
28. Request for Certification of Substantial Completion
29. Request for Clarification

30. Request for Proposal
31. Request for Reduction of Retention
32. Schedule of Values
33. Storm Water Pollution Prevention – Site Monitoring Report
34. Submittal Log
35. Substitution Request
36. Survey of Existing Site Conditions
37. Transmittal
38. Unconditional Waiver and Release – Final Payment.

3.02

PROCEDURES

- A. Allowance Disbursement Authorization: This form is used for the request and approval of Contract allowances.
- B. Application for Payment: This form is used in requesting a progress payment.
- C. Application for Payment (Multiple Projects): Alternate progress payment request form for contracts comprising more than one project.
- D. Certification of Compliance with Project Stabilization Agreement and Labor Compliance Code Section 1776: This form is used to certify that all contributions due and owing to appropriate trust funds have been paid by CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors, as specified by the Project Stabilization Agreement (PSA) and General Conditions. This form is also used to certify that CONTRACTOR has submitted all certified payroll records mandated by Labor Code 1776, and the General Conditions.
- E. Certificate of Compliance with CEQA Mitigations: This form is used to certify that all CEQA requirements were met by CONTRACTOR.
- F. Certificate of Substantial Completion: This form is used according to the-General Conditions Requirements.
- G. Change Order: This form is used to adjust the Contract Amount, Milestones or Contract Time.
- H. Change Order Proposal: This form is used to communicate proposed adjustments to the Contract Amount, Milestones or Contract Time.
- I. Construction Directive: This form is used to issue a Construction Directive.

- J. Correction Notice: This form is used to provide notice of defective Work.
- K. Daily Construction Report: This form is used to report daily Work activities and manpower levels of CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor.
- L. Daily Time and Material Record: This form is used to provide daily records as set forth in the General Conditions.
- M. Initial Notice of Start of Issue, Event, Condition, Circumstance, or Cause of Perceived Delay, Disruption, Interference, Hindrance, Acceleration: This form is used to provide notice as set forth in the General Conditions.
- N. Final Notice of End of Issue, Event, Condition, Circumstance, or Cause of Perceived Delay, Disruption, Interference, Hindrance, Acceleration: This form is used to provide notice as set forth in the General Conditions.
- O. Five Day Notice: This notice is used according to the General Conditions.
- P. List of Subcontractors: This form is used according to the General Conditions.
- Q. Notice of Completion: This form is used according to the General Conditions.
- R. Notice of Partial Use or Occupancy: This form is used according to the General Conditions.
- S. Notice of Termination: Contractor shall submit a Notice of Termination to the local Regional Water Quality Control Board, RWQCB. Provide a copy to OAR (See Section 01330).
- T. Notice To Proceed: This form is used to establish the date of Contract Time commencement and the date Contractor is authorized to commence performance of Contractor obligations.
- U. "Or Equal" Request: This form is used to submit a list of proposed "or equal" substitutions.
- V. Owner Assessment Summary: This form is used for all assessments or withholds by the Owner, permitted under the Contract or required by law, including without limitation, stop notices, prevailing wage violations, liquidated damages, additional consultant services, OCIP premiums, etc.
- W. Property Inventory: This form is used to establish Owner property in a space.
- X. "Request for Certification of Substantial Completion": This form is used according to the General Conditions
- Y. Request for Clarification: This form is to be used for clarification of the intent of the Contract Documents.

- Z. Request for Proposal: This form is used to request a proposed adjustment in the Contract Amount, Milestones or Contract Time in response to the Work contained within the Request for Proposal.
- AA. Request of Reduction of Retention: This form is used according to the General Conditions.
- BB. Schedule of Values: This form is used to establish the basis of the certified Application for Payment.
- CC. Submittal Log: This form is a format for the listing of the required submittals.
- DD. Storm Water Pollution Prevention (SWPPP) – Site Monitoring Report: This form is used to certify that construction activities are in compliance with SWPPP (see Section 01330)
- EE. Substitution Request: This form is used to submit proposed substitutions of materials or equipment no longer manufactured or which cannot be acquired from existing inventories.
- FF. Transmittal: This form is used for transmission of items related to the Contract.
- GG. Unconditional Waiver and Release – Final Payment: This form is used according to Article 14 of the General Conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 010500
SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedure for submission of a certified Schedule of Values for review and approval by the OAR.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 010200: Project Forms
- B. Section 01025: Allowances
- C. Section 012900: Payment Procedures
- D. Section 011100: Coordination
- E. Section 013300: Submittal Procedures
- E. Section 013600: Construction Schedule

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Upon receipt of the Notice of Intent to Award, CONTRACTOR shall commence preparation of a Schedule of Values in accordance with the form included in Section 01020.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate the preparation of a Schedule of Values with preparation of the Construction Schedule as set forth in Section 01360. The corresponding values from the specification division totals on cost loaded schedule shall match with the approved Schedule of Values.
- C. Include the following Project identification on a certified Schedule of Values:
 - 1. Project name and location
 - 2. Project Number

3. Contract #
 4. CONTRACTOR name
 5. Date of Submittal
- D. The Schedule of Values shall be in tabular form with separate columns and shall include the following items:
1. Related Specification Section and Division
 2. Description of Work
 3. Name of Subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier.
 4. Dollar value, quantity and unit of measure of each line item
 5. Percentage of Contract amount to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100%
- E. Round amounts to the nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Amount.
- F. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Amount in enough detail acceptable to OAR to facilitate continued evaluation of Application for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of content and Schedule of Values form under Section 01020. Provide line items for subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
- G. Provide separate line items for items in the Schedule of Values for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- H. Provide separate line item for labor and material when required by the OAR.
- I. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item except the amounts shown as separate line items as indicated under Schedule of Values form under Section 01020.
- J. Temporary facilities and other cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place shall be shown as separate line items as indicated under Schedule of Values form under Section 01020.
- K. An approved certified Schedule of Values shall serve as the basis for the monthly certified Application for Payment.
- L. If at any time, OWNER determines, in its reasonable discretion, that the schedule of Values does not approximate the actual cost being incurred by CONTRACTOR to perform the Work, CONTRACTOR shall prepare, for OAR

approval, a revised Schedule of Values, which then shall be used as the basis for future progress payments. Without changing the Contract Amount, OWNER reserves the right to require CONTRACTOR:

1. To increase or decrease amounts within the line items in the Schedule of Values; and,
2. To conform the price breakdown to OWNER accounting practice.

3.02 SUBMITTAL

- A. CONTRACTOR shall submit five (5) certified copies of a Schedule of Values for review and approval by the OAR at least 14 days before the first Application for Payment.
- B. OAR will review and if necessary, return the submitted Schedule of Values with summary comments noting items not in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall revise the submitted Schedule of Values and return five (5) copies within three (3) days of receipt of summary comments.
- C. Signature by OAR shall constitute acceptance of the submitted Schedule of Values.
- D. An approved copy of the Schedule of Values by OAR will be transmitted to CONTRACTOR, and IOR.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011000

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, services, and incidentals necessary for Work of the *Brookside Elementary School Administration Building*, located at *165 Satinwood Ave.*, Oak Park, CA 91377 as set forth in the Contract Documents which include, but are not limited to, the Drawings, Addenda and Specifications.

1.02 Related Sections:

- A. Section 010200: Project Forms
- B. Section 011100: Coordination
- C. Section 013600: Construction Schedule
- D. Section 014500: Test and Balance
- E. Section 015000: Temporary Facilities and Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 USE OF PREMISES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate Work of all trades, Subcontractors, utility service providers, with OWNER and/or Separate Work Contract. CONTRACTOR shall sequence, coordinate, and perform the Work to impose minimum hardship on the operation and use of the existing facilities and/or Project site. CONTRACTOR shall install all necessary protection for existing improvements, Project site, property, and new Work against dust, dirt, weather, damage, vandalism, and maintain and relocate all protection to accommodate progression of the Work.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall confine entrance and exiting to the Project site and/or facilities to routes designated by the OAR.

- C. Within existing facilities, OWNER will remove portable equipment, furniture, and supplies from Work areas prior to the start of Work. CONTRACTOR shall cover and protect remaining items in areas of the Work
- D. CONTRACTOR is advised school may be in session during performance of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall utilize all available means to prevent generation of unnecessary noise and maintain noise levels to a minimum. When required by the OAR, CONTRACTOR shall immediately discontinue noise-generating activities and/or provide alternative methods to minimize noise generation. CONTRACTOR shall install and maintain air compressors, tractors, cranes, hoists, vehicles, and other internal combustion engine equipment with mufflers, including unloading cycle of compressors. CONTRACTOR shall discontinue operation of equipment producing objectionable noise as required by the OAR.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, install, and maintain adequate supports, shoring, and bracing to preserve structural integrity and prevent collapse of existing improvements and/or Work modified and/or altered as part of the Work.
- F. CONTRACTOR shall secure building entrances, exits, and Work areas with locking devices as required by the OAR.
- G. CONTRACTOR assumes custody and control of OWNER property, both fixed and portable, remaining in existing facilities vacated during the Work.
- H. CONTRACTOR shall cover and protect surfaces of rooms and spaces in existing facilities turned over for the Work, including OWNER property remaining within as required to prevent soiling or damage from dust, dirt, water, and/or fumes. CONTRACTOR shall protect areas adjacent to the Work in a similar manner. Prior to OWNER occupancy, CONTRACTOR shall clean all surfaces including OWNER property.
- I. CONTRACTOR shall not use or allow anyone other than OWNER employees to use facility telephones and/or other equipment, except in an emergency. CONTRACTOR shall reimburse OWNER for telephone toll charges originating from the facility except those arising from emergencies or use by OWNER employees.
- J. CONTRACTOR shall protect all surfaces, coverings, materials, and finished Work from damage. Mobile equipment shall be provided with pneumatic tires.
- K. CONTRACTOR shall not permit the use of portable and/or fixed radio's or other types of sound producing devices including portable media players and similar devices.

3.02

PROPERTY INVENTORY

- A. Property the OWNER intends to remove will be removed by OWNER before a room or space is vacated for the Work. Before performing Work in each room or space, OAR and CONTRACTOR shall prepare a detailed initial written inventory of OWNER property remaining within, including equipment and telephone instruments and the condition thereof. OAR and CONTRACTOR shall retain a signed copy of the inventory dated and signed by both parties. Prior to subsequent OWNER occupancy of each such room or space, OAR and CONTRACTOR shall perform a final inventory of OWNER property and all discrepancies between the initial inventory and final inventory shall be the responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

3.03

FURNITURE, FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT (MATERIALS) OWNER FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED (OFCI)

- A. Certain materials identified in the Contract Documents as OWNER Furnished CONTRACTOR Installed, OFCI, will be delivered to the Project site by the OWNER.
- B. If designated in the Contract Documents to be OWNER furnished CONTRACTOR installed, (OFCI), CONTRACTOR shall unload, store, uncrate, assemble, install, and connect OWNER supplied materials.
- C. Ninety (90) days before the date the CONTRACTOR needs to have the OFCI materials on site, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER of the scheduled date for needed OFCI materials. Upon delivery to Project site, CONTRACTOR shall store OFCI materials inside rooms and/or protected spaces and will be responsible for security of OFCI materials until Substantial Completion. OAR will sign receipt or bill of lading as applicable.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall, within ten (10) days after delivery, uncrate and/or unpack OFCI materials in presence of OWNER who shall inspect delivered items. OWNER shall prepare an inspection report listing damaged or missing parts and accessories. OWNER shall transmit one (1) copy of the report to CONTRACTOR. OWNER will procure and/or replace missing and or damaged OFCI materials, as indicated in inspection report.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall install OFCI materials in the locations and orientation as indicated in the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall verify exact locations with OAR before final installation of OFCI materials.
- F. If required, OAR will furnish setting and or placement drawings for OFCI materials.

- G. CONTRACTOR shall install OFCI materials by proper means and methods to ensure an installation as recommended by the manufacturer. CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install all necessary fasteners and required blocking to properly install OFCI materials.
- H. CONTRACTOR shall install OFCI materials with manufacturer recommended fasteners for the type of construction to which the OFCI materials are being fastened and/or anchored.
- I. CONTRACTOR shall provide final connections of any electrical, signal, gas, water, waste, venting and/or similar items to OFCI materials. CONTRACTOR shall, prior to final connection, verify the operating characteristics of OFCI materials are consistent with the designated supply.

3.04 FURNITURE, FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT (Materials) - OWNER furnished, OWNER installed (OFOI)

- A. Certain materials are identified in the Contract Documents as OWNER Furnished, OWNER Installed (OFOI)
- B. On dates and during times designated by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall provide clear off-loading, receiving, protected storage, and OWNER'S dumpster space areas for the use of OWNER or OWNER'S third party OFOI installation contractors. At such times, CONTRACTOR shall also make clear routes and access available to all rooms and spaces to receive OFOI materials.
- C. On dates and during times designated by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall provide access to the elevators for use of OWNER or OWNER'S third party OFOI installation contractors.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall cooperate fully with OWNER or OWNER'S third party OFOI installation contractors.
- E. CONTRACTOR may be requested by OWNER to provide supplemental labor and equipment to support OFOI activities. Such requests must be submitted in accordance with the change order clauses of Contract.
- F. Immediately prior to mobilization of OWNER or OWNER'S third party OFOI installation contractors, OWNER shall document the condition of the Work in areas to be utilized for OFOI activities.

- G. CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for damage caused by OWNER or OWNER'S forces. OWNER shall document the condition of the Work and report to CONTRACTOR any damage in areas utilized for OFOI activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011100

COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary for coordinating Work operations including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.

1.02. RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 013300: Submittal Procedures
- B. Section 013600: Construction Schedule
- C. Section 014200: Testing and Inspection
- D. Section 014500: Test and Balance
- E. Section 017700: Closeout Procedures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

- A. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate operations included in various sections of Contract Documents to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of Work. Coordinate Work operations included under related sections of Contract Documents that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation of Work, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required where installation of one part of Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Provide provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4. Prepare and administer provisions for coordination drawings.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required in notices, reports, attendance at meetings, and:
1. Prepare similar memoranda for OAR and Separate Work Contract where coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, following:
1. Preparation of schedules.
 2. Installation, relocation, and removal of temporary facilities.
 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 4. Progress meetings.
 5. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate Work operations to assure operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, materials, and:
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into Work.

3.02

SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: CONTRACTOR shall prepare coordination drawings to coordinate the installation of products and materials fabricated, furnished and installed by separate entities, under different parts of the Contract. CONTRACTOR shall notify OAR and ARCHITECT of all major conflicts in writing in a timely manner so that the design team can respond without construction delays. Coordination drawings shall address the following at a minimum:
1. Limitations in available space for installation or service. CONTRACTOR shall overlay plans of each trade and verify space requirements and conflicts between trades. Minor changes and adjustments that do not affect design intent shall be made by CONTRACTOR and shall be highlighted for ARCHITECT'S review.

2. Incompatibility between items provided under different trades (such as difference in voltage between equipment specified under Division 15 and electrical power provided under Division 16.)
 3. Inconsistencies between drawings, specifications and codes (between trades and within each trade)
 4. Additional items required for existing facilities construction projects shall be Designed and prepared from available as-built drawings that are verified through non-invasive and non-destructive, visual observation only. CONTRACTOR shall field verify actual existing conditions during and upon completion of demolition work and incorporate findings into preparation of co-ordination drawings. Minor changes and adjustments that do not affect design intent shall be made by Sub-Contractor and shall be highlighted for OAR and ARCHITECT'S reviews.
- B. Prepare coordination drawings in CAD with each trade on a separate layer, in specified color and scale. CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor shall provide and forward reproducible copies and CAD drawing files in the order described here:
1. Structural shop drawings shall indicate location and sizes of structural members, as well as wall, roof and slab penetrations, and will be provided to mechanical, electrical Sub-contractors for co-ordination. Structural items shall be indicated using black lines.
 2. HVAC Subcontractor will indicate all ductwork, piping and equipment complete with installation and dimensioned service clearances, duct and pipe sizes, fitting types and sizes, top or bottom of duct and pipe elevations, distances of ducts, pipes and equipment from building reference points and hanger and support locations. Minor changes and adjustments that do not affect design intent shall be made by Subcontractor and shall be highlighted for OAR and ARCHITECT'S reviews. Forward drawings to plumbing Subcontractor for further co-ordination. HVAC items shall be indicated using orange lines.
 3. Electrical Subcontractors will indicate service and feeder conduit runs and other electrical equipment complete, including low voltage with installation and dimensioned service clearances, sizes, top or bottom of conduit and rack elevations, distances of conduits and equipment from building reference points and hanger and support locations. Co-ordinate with HVAC Subcontractors. Minor changes and adjustments that do not affect design intent shall be made by sub-contractors and shall be highlighted for OAR and ARCHITECT'S reviews. Upon completion drawings shall be forwarded to CONTRACTOR for further co-ordination. Electrical work shall be indicated in dark green lines.

4. CONTRACTOR will be responsible for the overall coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, CONTRACTOR will meet with OAR to review and resolve all conflicts on coordination drawings.
5. All coordination meetings will be held in Project field office of CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR is required to distribute Shop Drawings, cut sheets and submittals to Subcontractors where appropriate. Reviewed coordination drawings will be maintained in Project field office of CONTRACTOR. Meeting minutes shall be developed by CONTRACTOR and submitted to OAR within 5 days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011200

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 010500: Schedule of Values
- B. Section 011100: Coordination
- C. Section 012000: Project Meetings
- D. Section 013300: Submittal Procedures
- E. Section 013600: Construction Schedule
- F. Section 014500: Testing and Inspection
- G. Section 017400: Warranties

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. The word "cutting" as used in the Contract Documents includes, but is not limited to, cutting, drilling, chopping, and other similar operations and the word "patching" includes, but is not limited to, patching, rebuilding, reinforcing, repairing, refurbishing, restoring, replacing, or other similar operations.
- B. Cutting and Patching Proposal: CONTRACTOR shall submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed if the Contract Documents requires approval of these procedures

before proceeding. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:

1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Denote how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.
2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance or other significant visual elements.
3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform this Work.
4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching operations will disturb or affect; list utilities to be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.
7. Review by ARCHITECT and DSA prior to proceeding with cutting and patching does not waive ARCHITECT right to later require complete removal and replacement of defective Work.

3.02

QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
 1. Obtain approval from ARCHITECT and DSA of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
 - a. Foundation construction
 - b. Bearing and retaining walls
 - c. Structural concrete
 - d. Structural steel
 - e. Lintels
 - f. Timber and primary wood framing
 - g. Structural decking

- h. Stair systems
- i. Miscellaneous structural metals
- j. Exterior curtain-wall construction
- k. Equipment supports
- l. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment
- m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

- 1. Obtain review of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment
 - b. Air or smoke barriers
 - c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers
 - d. Membranes and flashings
 - e. Fire protection systems
 - f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems
 - g. Control systems
 - h. Communication and/or data systems
 - i. Conveying systems
 - j. Electrical wiring systems
 - k. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the opinion of ARCHITECT, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace Work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

I. If possible, retain the original installer or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.

- a. Firestopping
- b. Acoustical ceilings
- c. Acoustical panels
- d. Carpeting
- e. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers
- a. Gypsum board
- f. Tack boards
- g. Casework
- h. Finish carpentry

3.03 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

3.04 INSPECTION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.

I. Before proceeding, meet at the Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.05 PREPARATION

A. Temporary support: Provide adequate temporary support of existing improvements or Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing improvements and Work during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of existing improvements or Work that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Where the Work requires sandblasting of existing surfaces in order to receive new materials secured by cementitious, adhesive or chemical bond, completely remove existing finishes, stains, oil, grease, bitumen, mastic and adhesives or other substances deleterious to the new bonding and/or fastening of new Work. Utilize wet sand blasting for interior surfaces and for exterior surfaces where necessary to prevent objectionable production of dust.

3.06

PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay. Carefully remove existing Work to be salvaged and/or reinstalled. Protect and store for reuse into the Work. Verify compatibility and suitability of existing substrates before starting the Work.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining Work. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.
 - 1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill. Saw cut reinforcing bars and paint ends with bituminous paint except where bonded into new concrete or masonry.
 - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections where cutting and patching requires excavating, backfill, and/or recompaction.
 - 5. Woodwork: Cut and or remove to a panel or joint line.
 - 6. Sheet Metal: Remove back to joint, lap, or connection. Secure loose or unfastened ends or edges and seal watertight.
 - 7. Glass: Remove cracked, broken, or damaged glass and clean rebates and stops of setting materials.
 - 8. Plaster: Cut back to sound plaster on straight lines, and back bevel edges of plaster. Trim existing lath and prepare for new lath.

9. Gypsum Wallboard: Cut back on straight lines to undamaged surfaces with at least two opposite cut edges centered on supports.
 10. Acoustical ceilings: Remove hanger wires and related appurtenances where ceilings are not scheduled to be installed.
 11. Tile: Cut back to sound tile and backing on joint lines.
 12. Flooring: Completely remove flooring and clean backing of prior adhesive. Carefully remove wood flooring for patching and repairing of existing wood flooring scheduled to remain.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with required tolerances.
1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation. Verify conditions of existing substrates prior to executing Work.
 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retaining adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate all evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Concrete: Maintain cut edges in a moist condition for twenty four (24) hours prior to the placement of new concrete. In lieu of this an epoxy adhesive may be provided. Finish placed concrete to match existing unless noted otherwise. Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 3,000 psi where installed to repair and/or match existing improvements, unless noted otherwise.
 4. Metal Fabrications: Items to remain exposed shall have their edges cut and ground smooth and rounded.
 5. Sheet Metal: Replace removed or damaged sheet metal items as required for new Work.
 6. Glass: Install matching glass and re-seal exterior window assemblies.
 7. Lath and Plaster: Install new lath materials to match existing and fasten to supports at 6" centers. Provide a 6" lap where new lath to adjoins existing lath. Fasten new lath as required for new Work. Restore paper backings as required. Apply a bonding agent on cut edges of existing plaster. Apply three coat plaster of the type, thickness, finish, texture, and color to match existing.
 8. Gypsum Wallboard: Fasten cut edges of wallboard. Install patches with at least two opposite edges centered on supports and secure at 6" centers.

Tape and finish joints and fastener heads. Patching shall be non-apparent when painted or finished.

9. Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with the requirements for new Work specified in related sections of the Contract Documents.
10. Resilient Flooring: Completely remove flooring and prepare substrate for new material.
11. Painting: Prepare areas to be patched, patch and paint as specified under related sections of the Contract Documents.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged coverings to their original condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011600

REQUEST FOR CLARIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedure for requesting clarification of the intent of the Contract Documents.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 011000: Summary
- B. Section 010200: Project Forms
- C. Section 011100: Coordination
- D. Section 013600: Construction Schedule
- E. Section 017700: Closeout Procedures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROCEDURE

- A. CONTRACTOR shall prepare a Request for Clarification on the form provided in Section 011600. CONTRACTOR shall transmit the Request for Clarification to ARCHITECT with a concurrent copy to the OAR.
- B. ARCHITECT response is a clarification of the intent of the Contract Documents and does not authorize changes in the Contract Amount, Milestones and/or Contract Time.
- C. A Request for Clarification may be returned with a stamp or notation "Not Reviewed," if:
 - 1. The requested clarification is ambiguous or unclear;
 - 2. The requested clarification is equally available to the requesting party by researching and/or examining the Contract Documents;
 - 3. CONTRACTOR has not reviewed the Request for Clarification prior to submittal.

- D. Allow a minimum of ten (10) days for review and response time, after receipt by ARCHITECT and OAR. CONTRACTOR shall verify and is responsible in verifying ARCHITECT and OAR receipt of a Request for Clarification.
- E. Changes or alterations to the approved drawings or specifications shall be made by means of addenda or change orders as per section 4-338 of the California Building Standards Administrative Code.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012000

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for Project meetings, including but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Job start meeting.
 - 2. Pre-installation conferences.
 - 3. Progress meetings.
 - 4. Meetings as required by OAR.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 010200: Project Forms
- B. Section 011100: Coordination
- C. Section 013300: Submittal Procedures
- D. Section 013600: Construction Schedule

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 JOB START MEETING

- A. In accordance with the General Conditions, OAR will schedule a job start meeting before starting the Work, at a time and date determined by OAR. Meeting shall be held at the Project site or another location as determined by OAR. Meeting will be held in order to review responsibilities, procedures, and other administrative requirements contained within the Contract Documents.
- B. Authorized representatives of OWNER, PI, ARCHITECT, CONTRACTOR and other parties shall attend the meeting. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda items shall include significant items which could affect progress of the Work, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Preliminary Construction Schedule
2. Critical work sequencing
3. Designation of responsible personnel
4. Identification of OAR
5. Procedures for processing field decisions
6. Request for Proposal
7. Request for Clarification
8. Construction Directive and Change Order
9. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
10. Prevailing wages
11. Submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, material lists, and Samples
12. Preparation of project record documents
13. Use of the Project site and/or premises
14. Parking availability
15. Office, work, and storage areas
16. Equipment deliveries and priorities
17. Safety procedures
18. First Aid
19. Security
20. Housekeeping
21. Working hours
22. Contract Compliance Officer
23. Insurance Services including OCIP

24. Environmental Health & Safety
 25. Substantial Completion, Administrative Closeout and Contract Completion requirements and procedures.
 26. Procedures for Mandatory Dispute and Claim Resolution
 27. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)
 28. CEQA Compliance
- D. OAR shall prepare and issue meeting minutes to attendees and interested parties no later than five (5) calendar days after the meeting date.

3.02 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate and conduct pre-installation conferences at the Project site as required by related Sections of the Contract Documents.
- B. CONTRACTOR, manufacturers, and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other pre-ceding and/or subsequent installations of Work shall attend the meeting. CONTRACTOR shall advise OAR, IOR, and ARCHITECT of scheduled meeting dates in order to secure their attendance.
 1. CONTRACTOR shall review the progress of construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents
 - b. Options
 - c. Related Construction Directives and Change Orders
 - d. Purchases
 - e. Deliveries
 - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples
 - g. Review of mockups
 - h. Possible conflicts
 - i. Compatibility problems
 - j. Time schedules

- k. Weather limitations
- l. Manufacturer's recommendations
- m. Warranty requirements
- n. Compatibility of materials
- o. Acceptability of substrates
- p. Temporary facilities
- q. Space and access limitations
- r. Governing regulations
- s. Safety
- t. Inspecting and testing requirements
- u. Required performance results
- v. Recording requirements
- w. Protection

- 2. CONTRACTOR shall record significant discussions and directives received from each conference. CONTRACTOR shall, within three (3) calendar days after the meeting date, distribute the minutes of the meeting to all concerned parties, including but not limited to, OAR, IOR, and ARCHITECT.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Progress meetings will be held at the Project site at regular intervals, typically weekly, as determined by the OAR.
- B. In addition to representatives of CONTRACTOR, OWNER, and ARCHITECT, each Subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of the Work shall, if requested by OAR, be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude all matters relating to the Work.
- C. Failure of CONTRACTOR to be so represented at any progress meeting which is held at a mutually agreed time or for which a written notice is given, shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from abiding by any and all OAR determinations or directives issued at such meeting.

D. OAR will review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting and will review other significant items affecting progress. Topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project include but are not limited to:

1. Interface requirements
2. Construction Schedule
3. Sequence and coordination
4. Status of submittals / RFC's
5. Deliveries
6. Off-site fabrication
7. Access
8. Site utilization
9. Temporary Construction Facilities and Controls
10. Hours of work
11. Hazards and risks
12. Housekeeping
13. Quality and workmanship
14. Unforeseen conditions
15. Testing and Inspection
16. Defective Work
17. Construction Directive
18. Request for Proposal
19. Change Order Proposals and Change Orders
20. Documentation of information for payment requests
21. Application for Payment
22. Other items as required or as brought forth.

23. Initial Notice of Start of Issue, Event, Condition, Circumstance, or Cause of Perceived Delay, Disruption, Interference, Hindrance, Acceleration. (General Conditions)
 24. Final Notice of End of Issue, Event, Condition, Circumstance, or Cause of Perceived Delay, Disruption, Interference, Hindrance, Acceleration (General Conditions).
 25. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)
 26. CEQA Compliance
- E. No later than three (3) calendar days after each progress meeting, OAR will prepare and distribute minutes of the meeting to each present and absent party. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress, decisions, directives, actions taken, and all other issues since the previous meeting and report.
1. Schedule Updating: CONTRACTOR shall revise the Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized, and issue the revised schedule at the next scheduled progress meeting.

3.04 ADDITIONAL MEETINGS

- A. OAR, upon giving notice to the intended parties and without further obligation, may require additional meetings to discuss Work and/or Project related activities.

3.05 OWNER'S RIGHT TO RECORD

- A. CONTRACTOR agrees on behalf of itself and all its subcontractors that the OWNER may audiotape or videotape any meetings, training and any work at any time during the Project

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions submitted 60 days after the date established in the Notice of Award and pursuant to the General Conditions.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 010200: Project Forms
- B. Section 013300: Submittal Procedures
- C. Section 016000: Product Requirements
- D. Section 017700: Closeout Procedures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

- A. CONTRACTOR proposed changes in products or materials required by the Contract Documents 36 days or more after the Notice of Award are considered to be requests for substitutions. OAR will consider requests for substitution if a product is no longer manufactured and/or the OAR and A/E, after a diligent search have verified that product or material is not available to CONTRACTOR. The following are not considered to be valid requests for substitutions:
 - 1. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by OAR or ARCHITECT.
 - 2. Specified options of products included in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Substitutions requested on a "or equal" basis.

3.02

SUBMITTALS

- A. Transmit submittals as described in related Sections for each request for substitution.
1. Identify the product to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing number.
 2. Provide complete documentation denoting compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate.
 - a. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those specified in the Contract Documents. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
 - b. Product Data, including Drawings, descriptions of products, fabrication, and installation procedures.
 - c. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - d. CONTRACTOR certification the proposed substitution conforms to requirements of the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
 - e. CONTRACTOR waiver of rights to an increase in the Contract Amount, Milestones and/or Contract Time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to adequately perform.
 3. If required, ARCHITECT will request additional information or documentation for evaluation. OAR will notify CONTRACTOR of acceptance or rejection of the substitution.
 4. ARCHITECT will review and consider request for substitution and provide a recommendation to OAR
 5. Where a proposed substitution involves and/or affects more than one Subcontractor, CONTRACTOR shall ensure each Subcontractor cooperates with the other Subcontractor involved to coordinate the Work, provide uniformity and consistency, and assure compatibility of all products.

6. CONTRACTOR submittal and ARCHITECT review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, material lists or Samples do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012900

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for a certified Application for Payment.
 - 1. Coordinate the certified Schedule of Values and certified Application for Payment with, but not limited to, the Construction Schedule, submittal log, and list of Subcontractors.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 010200: Project Forms
- B. Section 010500: Schedule of Values
- C. Section 013600: Construction Schedule
- D. Section 017700: Closeout Procedures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each certified Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as reviewed by OAR, paid for by OWNER, and:
 - 1. The initial Application for Payment and Final Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The period of Work covered by each Application for Payment is payment date for each progress payment as specified in the General Conditions. The period covered by each Application for Payment is previous month.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use OWNER provided forms for the Application for Payment.

- D. **Application Preparation:** Complete every entry on the form. Include execution by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of CONTRACTOR. OAR will return incomplete applications without action.
- E. **Transmittal:** Submit a minimum of four (4) signed and original copies of each certified Application for Payment to OAR. All copies shall be complete, including releases and similar attachments.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application, in a manner acceptable to OAR.
- F. **Initial Application for Payment within 60 days of issuance of Notice to Proceed:** Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal for first certified Application for Payment include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Certified Schedule of Values
 2. Performance and payment bonds.
 3. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
 4. Worker Compensation certificates, if applicable.
 5. Auto Insurance, if applicable.
 6. Hazardous Material Insurance Certificates, if applicable.
 7. Construction Schedule
 8. Submittal Schedule
 9. Emergency Contact List
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of Work
 11. Certified Payroll (Submitted directly to Labor Compliance in electronic format as specified by OWNER including hard copy)
 12. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)
 13. Certificate of Compliance with CEQA Mitigations

G. Applications for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of Progress Applications for Payment include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Certified Payroll (submitted directly to Labor Compliance in electronic format as specified by OWNER including hard copy)
2. Updated and current Project Record Drawings (as-built).
3. Monthly Construction Schedule (updated, submitted and approved)
4. Approved Schedule of Values
5. List of Subcontractors (Payments Summary)
6. Storm Water Pollution Prevention (SWPPP) – Site Monitoring Report
7. Certificate of Compliance with CEQA Mitigations

H. Final Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following OAR issuance of certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment:

1. Administrative actions, submittals and/or Work that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
 - a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals by authorities having legal jurisdiction over Work.
 - b. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
 - c. Testing, adjusting and balance records.
 - d. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.
 - e. Meter readings.
 - f. Start-up performance reports.
 - g. OWNER training and orientations.
 - h. Operating and maintenance instruction manuals.
 - i. Preliminary Warranties, guarantees and maintenance agreements.
 - j. Delivery of extra materials, products and or stock.
 - k. Change over information related to OWNER occupancy, use, on, and maintenance.

- l. Final cleaning.
- m. Ensure that Work is completed.
- n. Advise on shifting insurance coverage.
- o. List of defective Work, recognized as exceptions to certificate of Substantial Completion.
- p. Change of door locks, including keys, to OWNER system.
- q. Certified Payroll (submitted directly to Labor Compliance in electronic format as specified by the OWNER including hard copy)
- r. Certification that all benefit contributions due and owing to appropriate union trusts have been paid by CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors, as specified by the Project Stabilization Agreement (PSA) and Article 6.49 of the General Conditions.
- s. Storm Water Pollution Prevention – Site Monitoring Reports, SWPP revisions, compliance certifications, and Notice of Termination (NOT) (see Section 01330)
- t. Certificate of Compliance with CEQA Mitigations
- u. Waivers and releases for CONTRACTOR

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100

CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY

PART I – GENERAL

The intent of this specification is to define CONTRACTOR requirements and actions to ensure the building Mechanical Systems are free of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs), moisture, dust, and/or mold/microbes prior to achieving substantial completion.

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Specification includes definition of:

1. CONTRACTOR requirements for temporary construction ventilation, dust protection, preconditioning of materials, protection of materials, sequencing, and duct protection
2. Required duct cleaning to be performed by the CONTRACTOR to insure good indoor air quality after occupancy.

B. Provisions of the General Conditions and Division 01 apply to this section. Sections that are referenced or related may include:

1. Section 011100: Coordination
2. Section 012000: Project Meetings
3. Section 013600: Construction Schedule
4. Section 014200: Testing and Inspection
5. Section 014500: Test and Balance
6. Section 015000: Temporary Facilities and Controls
7. Section 016000: Product Requirements
8. Section 15700: Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Equipment
9. Section 15800: Air Distribution

Other related or referenced standards include:

- i. ASHRAE 62.1 - 2010
- ii. ASHRAE 52.2 – 2007
- iii. CHPS Best Practices Manual – Volume III (2008 Edition)

C. VOC Emitting Materials. Provisions of Specification Divisions 02-16 apply to this section. Sections that are referenced or related may include:

1. Section 061053: Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
2. Section 079200: Joint Sealants
3. Section 091000: Gypsum Board

4. Section 099110: Paints and Coatings

D. Porous and Fibrous Materials. Provisions of Specification Divisions 02-32 apply to this section. Sections that are referenced or related may include:

1. Section 072100: Building Insulation – exposed batt only

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. CONTRACTOR is required to develop and submit to the Owner for review and approval a Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Plan using the blank form provided as Appendix A of this Specification. Plan shall be submitted within 20 days of NTP1. Implementation of the approved IAQ Plan will be included in the project construction schedule.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 QUALITY CONTROL

CONTRACTOR shall conduct inspections to confirm that measures proposed in the Construction IAQ Plan are followed during construction and be prepared to report on compliance with the Plan during the weekly progress meetings described in Section 012000 - Project Meetings.

3.02 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. During construction and prior to Substantial Completion (including Building Flush Out per 3.05.C), systems designed with particle filters shall not be operated at any time without filters in place. Filters used during construction shall have a minimum MERV rating of eight (8). Following construction, replace all filters per Section 15700 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Equipment.
- B. Following building enclosure (installation of walls, windows and doors), CONTRACTOR shall maintain continuous Temporary Construction Ventilation of all interior areas during installation of the VOC-Emitting Materials and VOC-Emitting Furnishings and Equipment, identified in articles 1.01.C and 1.01.D of this Specification, in those areas.
 1. Temporary Construction Ventilation may be supplied via the building's HVAC system and shall comply with the following requirements:
 - a. All return air grilles shall be sealed or temporary air filters (MERV 8) shall be installed.
 - b. Provide air filters (MERV 8) to filter the outside air.

- c. Provide a minimum of three (3) air changes per hour of outside air while maintaining the building interior temperature between 60° F and 85° F with the relative humidity not to exceed 60%.

The Temporary Construction Ventilation specified requirements for building interior temperature and/or relative humidity may be exceeded only when the building HVAC unit is operating at 100% capacity.

2. Temporary Construction Ventilation may be supplied via temporary ducts and fans, sufficient to provide no less than three (3) air changes per hour, exhausted directly to the outside/outdoors while maintaining the building interior temperature between 60° F and 85° F with the relative humidity not to exceed 60%.
 3. Maintain continuous Temporary Construction Ventilation for a minimum period of 72 hours after installation of the VOC-Emitting Materials unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in these Specifications.
- C. Temporary Construction Ventilation shall also be provided for post-building-flush-out [post-occupancy] touch-up or punch list activities involving VOC-Emitting materials. Touch-up activities involving VOC-Emitting Materials shall not occur when students or staff is present.
- D. Prior to installation, allow contractor-furnished/contractor-installed VOC-Emitting Furnishings and Equipment, identified in article 1.01.E of this Specification, to off-gas in dry, well-ventilated space for 14 calendar days.
1. Remove containers and packaging to maximize off-gassing of VOCs.
 2. Precondition products in ventilated warehouse or other ventilated building. Preconditioning at the project site is acceptable, provided that Temporary Construction Ventilation and Sequencing measures are taken as described in paragraph 3.02.B and 3.03 of this Specification.
 3. Products requiring preconditioning include, at minimum, contractor-furnished/contractor-installed VOC-Emitting Furnishings and Equipment that contain vinyl or other flexible plastics, resins, adhesives, foam rubber, and fiberboards with urea-formaldehyde binders. Products bearing CHPS-approved low VOC emitting certification (CHPS Low-Emitting Materials Table (www.chps.net), Greenguard (www.greenguard.org), Indoor Advantage Gold (www.scs-certified.com), Green Label Plus (www.carpet-rug.com/), or other Owner-approved certification shall be excluded from this preconditioning requirement.

3.03 SEQUENCING

- A. Where VOC-Emitting Materials identified in article 1.01.C of this Specification are applied on-site, apply the VOC-Emitting Materials prior to installation of any Porous and Fibrous Materials identified in article 1.01.E of this Specification. Maintain the

continuous Temporary Construction Ventilation requirements described above for a period of 72 hours before installation of porous and fibrous materials.

1. Where this sequencing requirement is not possible, protect porous materials with polyethylene vapor retarders. Tape all polyethylene edges to insure a complete seal. Maintain continuous ventilation per temporary construction ventilation requirements described above for a period of 72 hours before removing polyethylene.
- B. Completion: Complete interior finish material installation prior To Building Flush-Out as described in paragraph 3.05.C of this Specification.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Moisture Protection

1. Protect all materials specified in articles 1.01.C, 1.01.D and 1.01.E from water intrusion or penetration.
2. Weatherproof enclosures shall be temporarily constructed to store and protect the materials from moisture sources.
3. Materials shall be covered to protect them from rain and other moisture sources and, if resting on the ground, shall use spacers to allow air to circulate between the ground and the materials.
4. Materials including porous or fibrous materials with visible mold and microbial growth shall not be installed.
 - a. Non-porous materials with minor visible mold and microbial growth shall be decontaminated.
 - b. Structural lumber showing visible signs of mold may be decontaminated, per specification section 061053 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry, and installed.

B. Duct Protection

1. Seal all ducts during transportation and delivery.
2. Seal all ducts during construction to prevent accumulation of dust and debris. If seals must be removed for temporary construction ventilation purposes, they shall be resealed upon conclusion of the required ventilation period. Remove seals prior to HVAC system start-up.
3. During dust producing activities in enclosed buildings (e.g. drywall installation and finishing, sanding, cutting, or grinding), CONTRACTOR shall turn HVAC ventilation system off and protect all HVAC system supply and return openings from dust infiltration. Separate dust-producing activities from the rest of the construction area using plastic sheathing. Provide temporary ventilation as required.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Just prior to substantial completion, vacuum all carpeted and soft surfaces with a Green Label certified vacuum (www.carpet-rug.com/).

B. Duct Cleanliness

1. Before shipment to site, remove oil film on sheet metal. Ducts shall be inspected to confirm that no oil film is present.
2. Just prior to Substantial Completion and prior to using any ducts to circulate air, insure that the ducts are free of dust and dirt.

C. Building Flush-Out

1. These Building Flush-Out procedures supersede those described in paragraph 014500.3.07.B - Testing and Balance.
2. Just prior to Substantial Completion, but following Test and Balance, flush out the building continuously (i.e. 24 hours per day), for fourteen (14) days using the building HVAC system, set for a minimum of 35% outdoor air while maintaining the building interior temperature between 60° F and 85° F with the relative humidity not to exceed 60%. The Temporary Construction Ventilation specified requirements for building interior temperature and/or relative humidity may be exceeded only when the building HVAC unit is operating at 100% capacity.
3. Building occupancy may occur after seven (7) days of the required fourteen (14) days of continuous building flush-out.
4. During building flush-out, when Contractor is required to perform touch-up or punch list activities involving VOC-Emitting Materials as described in paragraph 1.03 of this Specification, extend Building Flush-Out by a minimum of four (4) days continuously the after touch-up or punch list activities at the maximum tempered outside air rate for 24 hours per day in the space where the touch-up or punch list activities occurred.
5. If Continuous Construction Ventilation is not possible, non-continuous flush-out must total an equivalent of fourteen (14) days.
6. Return ventilation system to normal operation following flush-out period to minimize energy consumption.

END OF SECTION

CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) PLAN

The General Contractor shall complete and submit this Plan to the OAR no later than ninety (90) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed.

GENERAL CONTRACTOR:

Name: _____ Title: _____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

I have read and understood and will implement the following Construction IAQ Plan.

Signature: _____ Date: _____

I. CONSTRUCTION VENTILATION (Per 3.02.A-C)

List all project materials requiring Construction Ventilation per Specification Section 013100. Attach additional sheet if necessary.

Circle the following Temporary Construction Ventilation approach to be used.

3.02.B	Ventilation will be supplied via building's HVAC system. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• _____ Return air grilles are sealed. Exhaust is provided via open windows or doors. OR: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Return air grilles are used for exhaust. HVAC will provide a minimum 35% outside air. Air filters with a minimum MERV rating of 8 will be provided at return air grilles.• Building HVAC will be turned off during dust generating activities.
3.02.C	Ventilation will be accomplished via open windows, temporary ducts, and temporary fans ducted directly to the outdoors: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Supply air diffusers, return air grilles, and/or open ducts will be sealed. Make

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HVAC system will provide make-up air. Return air grilles will be sealed.
Required	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ventilation will provide no less than three air changes per hour. • Ventilation will be continuous for a period no less than 72 hours after completion of installation of VOC emitting materials. • All filters used during Construction Ventilation will be replaced prior to Substantial Completion

II. PRECONDITIONING (Per 3.02D)

List all project materials requiring Preconditioning per Specification Section 013100. Attach additional sheet if necessary.

Circle the following Preconditioning approach to be used.

A	Preconditioning will occur in dry and well-ventilated offsite location. Where is the offsite location?
B	<p>Preconditioning will occur on site. Check the applicable approach.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Ventilation will be supplied via building's HVAC system. See 3.02.B above.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Ventilation will be accomplished via open windows, temporary ducts, and temporary fans.</p>
Required	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Containers and packaging will be removed prior to Preconditioning.. • Preconditioning will occur for fourteen (14) continuous days prior to installation

III. SEQUENCING (Per 3.03)

List all project porous and fibrous materials requiring Sequencing consideration per Specification Section 013100. Attach additional sheet if necessary.

Required

- Previously installed Porous or Fibrous Materials located in a room where VOC-Emitting Materials are to be installed will be protected with polyethylene vapor retarder. Polyethylene will not be removed until completion of a 72-hour ventilation period.
- Installation of interior finish materials will complete fourteen (14) days prior to Substantial Completion

IV. PROTECTION (Per 3.04)

List all project materials requiring Protection per Specification Section 013100. Attach additional sheet if necessary.

Required

- Weatherproof enclosures shall be temporarily constructed to store and protect the materials from moisture sources. Materials shall be covered from rain and other moisture sources and if resting on the ground, use spacers to allow air to circulate between the ground and the materials.
- Materials including porous or Fibrous Materials with visible microbial growth shall not be installed.
- Materials that are not defined as Porous or Fibrous with visible microbial growth shall be decontaminated prior to installation. Lumber exhibiting a minor amount of "lumberyard mold" need not be discarded.
- Temporary ventilation will be provided during all dust producing activities. See Item I Construction Ventilation above. All supply air diffusers and return air grilles will be covered.
- Ducts will be sealed during transportation, delivery, and construction.

SECTION 013300

SUBMITTALS PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for the Work, including but not limited to; Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, material lists, and quality control items as required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Wherever possible, throughout the Contract Documents, the minimum acceptable quality of workmanship and products has been defined by the name and catalog number of a manufacturer and by reference of recognized industry standards.
- C. To ensure that specified products are furnished and installed in accordance with the design intent, procedures have been established for submittal of design data and for its review by ARCHITECT, OAR and/or others.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 010200: Project Forms
- B. Section 010500: Schedule of Values
- C. Section 012900: Application for Payment
- D. Section 011100: Coordination
- E. Section 011200: Cutting and Patching
- F. Section 013600: Construction Schedule
- G. Section 014200: Testing and Inspection
- H. Section 014500: Test and Balance
- I. Section 01500: Temporary Facilities and Controls
- J. Section 016400: Substitutions Procedures

K. Section 017700: Closeout Procedures

L. Section 017400: Warranties

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROCEDURES

A. CONTRACTOR is required to thoroughly review and approve every submittal and shop drawing prior to transmittal and delivery to ARCHITECT, unless directed otherwise by the OAR. Should CONTRACTOR determine a submittal contains errors, or does not meet the requirements of the contract, CONTRACTOR shall immediately return the submittals and shop drawings to the producer and expedite the corrections prior to transmitting the submittal to ARCHITECT. Submittals shall not be used by CONTRACTOR to request clarifications or submit questions. CONTRACTOR will affix stamp to each submittal certifying CONTRACTOR has performed, at minimum, the following:

1. Verified the submittal is complete in all respects and follows the requirements of the Contract Documents without variance,
2. Confirmed that no substitutions have been included. If substitutions are included, CONTRACTOR shall eliminate them from the submittal and process them in accordance with the General Conditions,
3. Identified any variances from the requirements of the Contract Documents and confirmed that the identified variance meets, but does not exceed the allowable limitations or tolerances as defined in these specifications,
4. Verified that all submitted materials, dimensions and tolerances are compatible with existing or planned conditions of the Work in order to erect, fabricate or install the submitted assembly in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents,
5. Coordinated and verified that the dimensions match CONTRACTOR measured field or installation conditions,
6. Coordinated and verified that the products of separate manufacturers required within any field produced assembly are compatible in all respects for such assembly,
7. Packaged together all related submittals or shop drawings where such is necessary for a comprehensive ARCHITECT review.

- B. CONTRACTOR shall package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmittal format shall be as required by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall transmit and deliver at least six (6) sets of each submittal or re-submittal to ARCHITECT, two of which shall be returned to CONTRACTOR. Some specifications may require additional copies be provided. CONTRACTOR shall provide the OWNER additional copies as specified or as requested by OAR. ARCHITECT will not accept submittals received from sources other than from CONTRACTOR.
- C. After ARCHITECT'S review, ARCHITECT will transmit submittals to OAR and OAR shall further distribute to CONTRACTOR, PI and/or others as required. Work shall not commence, unless otherwise approved by OAR, until approved submittals are transmitted to CONTRACTOR.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall clearly identify any deviations from the Contract Documents on each submittal. Any deviation not so noted even though stamped reviewed is not acceptable.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities requiring sequential activity.
- F. Timing of Submittals:
1. In accordance with General Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall submit to ARCHITECT, with copy of transmittal to the OAR, those Shop Drawings, and Product Data, diagrams, materials lists, Samples and other submittals required by the Contract Documents.
 2. The scheduling of submittals shall be sequenced to support the progress of the Work, and shall be:
 - a. Submitted sufficiently in advance of construction, fabrication or installation in order to allow time for transmittal, review, modification, correction, (and resubmission and re-review when required.)
 - b. Phased with adequate time between submittals in order to allow for proper review by the ARCHITECT without negative impact to the Milestones Schedule.
 3. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate submittal of related items and ARCHITECT reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received by ARCHITECT.
 4. CONTRACTOR shall revise, update and submit submittal schedule to ARCHITECT and OAR on the first of each month, or as required by OAR.

5. CONTRACTOR shall allow in the Construction Schedule, at least sixteen (16) days for ARCHITECT review following ARCHITECT receipt of submittal. For mechanical, plumbing, electrical, low voltage, fire sprinklers, door and hardware, and other submittals requiring joint review with OAR, CONTRACTOR shall allow a minimum of eighteen (18) days following ARCHITECT receipt of submittal. Deferred approval items shall be allowed additional time as indicated on drawings.
 6. No adjustments to the Contract Time and/or Milestones will be authorized because of a failure to transmit submittals to ARCHITECT sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit review and processing and/or where CONTRACTOR fails to provide ARCHITECT submittals on all related items.
 7. In case of product substitution, Shop Drawing preparation shall not commence until such time as OWNER accepts or rejects the proposed substitution in accordance with the procedures described in the General Conditions.
- G. If required, resubmit submittals in a timely manner. Resubmit as specified for initial submittal but identify as such. Review times for re-submitted items shall be as per the time frames for initial submittal review.
- H. Shop Drawing preparation shall not commence until such time as CONTRACTOR receives Product Data approval.
- I. ARCHITECT will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. ARCHITECT will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:
1. Final Unrestricted Release: When ARCHITECT marks a submittal "Reviewed" the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
 2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When ARCHITECT, or authorized agent, marks a submittal "Reviewed as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
 3. Returned for Re-submittal: When ARCHITECT, or authorized agent, marks a submittal "Rejected, Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat as necessary to obtain different action mark.

In case of multiple submittals covering same items of Work, CONTRACTOR is responsible for any time delays, schedule disruptions, out of sequence Work, or additional costs due to multiple submissions of the same submittal item. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Rejected, Revise and Resubmit" at the Project site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

4. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, ARCHITECT, or authorized agent, will return the submittal marked "Action Not Required".

3.02

SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Shop Drawings are original drawings prepared by CONTRACTOR, Sub-contractor, supplier, or distributor illustrating some portion of Work by showing fabrication, layout, setting, or erection and shall not be based on reproduced Contract Documents or copied standard information.
- B. Produce Shop Drawings to an accurate scale that is large enough to indicate all pertinent features and methods. Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 x 11 inches but no larger than 24 x 36 inches.
- C. Shop Drawings shall include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings. Include the following information:
 1. Dimensions
 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
 3. Compliance with specified standards.
 4. Notation of coordination requirements.
 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
- D. Provide a space of approximately 4 by 5 inches on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record CONTRACTOR and ARCHITECT review, and the action taken. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken:
 1. Project name.

2. Date.
3. Name and address of ARCHITECT.
4. Name and address of CONTRACTOR.
5. Name and address of Subcontractor.
6. Name and address of supplier.
7. Name and address of manufacturer.
8. Name and title of appropriate Specification section.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

- E. Unless otherwise agreed to or indicated in individual Specification sections, submit a sufficient number of sets to allow for adequate distribution to CONTRACTOR, Sub-Contractor, supplier, manufacturer and fabricators plus four (4) sets (two sets to be retained by ARCHITECT, one set to PI and one set to OAR).

3.03 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of Work or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, wiring diagrams, schedules, illustrations, or performance curves.
1. Mark each copy to show or delineate pertinent materials, products, models, applicable choices, or options. Where Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, clearly mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
 - b. Compliance with trade association standards.
 - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
 - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.

n of dimensions verified by field measurement.

- f. Notation of coordination requirements.
- g. Notation of dimensions and required clearances.
- h. Indicate performance characteristics and capacities.
- i. Indicate wiring diagrams and controls.

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed by CONTRACTOR.

C. Required Copies and Distribution: Same as denoted in sub - section 3.02, E.

3.04 SAMPLES

A. Procedure:

1. Submit Samples of sufficient size, quantity, cured and finished and physically identical to the proposed product or material. Samples include partial or full sections or range of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches denoting color, texture, and/or pattern.
 - a. Mount or display Samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Include the following:
 - 1) Specification section number and reference.
 - 2) Generic description of the Sample.
 - 3) Sampling source.
 - 4) Product name or name of manufacturer.
 - 5) Compliance with recognized standards.
 - 6) Availability and delivery time.
2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. Where variations in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show the approximate limits of the variations.

- b. Refer to other Specification sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, assembly details, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other sections for Samples to be returned to CONTRACTOR for incorporation into the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of installation. On the transmittal indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
 - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise not designated as Owner property, remain the property of CONTRACTOR and shall be removed from the Project site prior to Substantial Completion.
3. Color and Pattern: Whenever a choice of color or pattern is available in a specified product, submit accurate color chips and pattern charts to OAR for review and selection.
4. Number Required: Submit 6, minimum, of each. Two will be returned to CONTRACTOR.
- B. When specified, erect field Samples and mock-ups at the Project site to illustrate products, materials, or workmanship and to establish standards by which completed Work shall be judged.
- C. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of the Work. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the Work associated with each set.

3.05

QUALITY CONTROL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit quality control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality control submittals as required under other sections of the Contract Documents.
- B. When other sections of the Contract Documents require manufacturer's certification of a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the represented company.

- D. Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports are specified in other sections of the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013600

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Required procedures, preparation, submittals, reviews, updates, and revisions to the cost/schedule integrated construction schedule. The purpose of this section is to:
 - 1. Ensure adequate planning and execution of the Work by CONTRACTOR.
 - 2. Establish a standard against which satisfactory completion of the Project can be measured by OWNER.
 - 3. Assist CONTRACTOR and OAR in monitoring progress.
 - 4. Aid in assessing the impact of any changes to the Contract.
 - 5. Provide justification for progress payments.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 011000: Summary
- B. Section 010500: Schedule of Values
- C. Section 012900: Payment Procedures
- D. Section 011100: Coordination
- E. Section 013300: Submittal Procedures
- F. Section 014200: Testing and Inspection
- G. Section 014500: Test and Balance
- H. Section 015000: Temporary Facilities and Controls
- I. Section 017700: Closeout Procedures
- L. Section 017400: Warranties

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 SCHEDULING SOFTWARE

- A. CONTRACTOR shall utilize Primavera Project Planner™ for Windows® (P3) software (latest version) by Primavera Systems, Inc., or equivalent scheduling software to employ the Critical Path Method (CPM) in the development and maintenance of the construction schedule network using the Precedence Diagram Mode (PDM). The scheduling software shall be capable of being resource loaded with manpower, costs and materials. It shall also be capable of generating time-scaled logic diagrams, resource histograms and profiles, bar charts, layouts and reports with any and/or all activity detail. OAR may consider accepting SureTrak Project Manager software (latest version) by Primavera Systems, Inc. or Primavera CONTRACTOR software (latest version) for projects in which the award value is less than \$5 million in construction value in lieu of P3 upon written request by CONTRACTOR and OAR acceptance in writing.
- B. All schedule calculation rules, auto cost rules and resource calculation rules shall be in a format acceptable to OAR. When schedule calculations are performed, the “Retained Logic” setting shall be used. CONTRACTOR shall use the zero (0) “Decimal Places” setting.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall retain a construction scheduler to work in enough capacity to perform all of the requirements outlined in this Section. CONTRACTOR shall submit a resume of the proposed Scheduler for review and acceptance prior to the preparation of any Schedule. The resume shall demonstrate the proposed scheduler’s capability to plan, coordinate, execute, and monitor a cost/resource loaded CPM schedule as required for this Project and have a minimum of five (5) years direct experience using Primavera Project Planner. Scheduler will cooperate with OAR and shall be available on site for monitoring, maintaining and updating schedules in a timely manner. OAR has the right to refuse to accept the Scheduler based upon a lack of experience as required by this Section or based on lack of performance and timeliness of schedule submittals/fragnets on past projects. If OAR does not accept the proposed Scheduler, CONTRACTOR shall within one (1) week of disapproval, propose another scheduler who meets the experience requirements stated above.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall submit two (2) originals and three (3) copies of all bar charts, reports and/or other required schedule data as outlined in this Section. CONTRACTOR shall submit two (2) 3.5” computer disks with all schedule submittals.

- C. CONTRACTOR shall submit the Preliminary Construction Schedule within 10 days after Notice to Proceed (NTP).
- D. CONTRACTOR shall submit the Proposed Baseline Schedule as required by the date stipulated in Section 013300 Appendix A.
- F. CONTRACTOR shall submit the Monthly Schedule Updates, Four-Week Rolling Schedules, and Recovery Schedules as required.

3.02 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. The purpose of the cost-loaded Preliminary Construction Schedule is to provide a mechanism in which to measure performance on individual activities and to validate the CONTRACTOR'S monthly Application for Payment on work performed (starting with month 1) during the first three months of the job until the complete Baseline Schedule is approved by the OAR.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall develop and submit a cost loaded Preliminary Construction Schedule as required by this Section. It shall be submitted in computer generated network format and shall be organized by Activity Codes representing the CONTRACTOR'S intended sequencing of the Work. The Preliminary Construction Schedule shall include activities for the first 90 calendar days following the NTP such as mobilization, preparation of submittals, specified review periods, procurement items, fabrication items, milestones, and detailed construction activities.
- C. Upon OAR'S acceptance of the Preliminary Construction Schedule, CONTRACTOR shall update the accepted Preliminary Construction Schedule each month (beginning with month 1) and submit these updates until CONTRACTOR'S Baseline Schedule is fully developed and accepted. Since updates to Preliminary Construction Schedule are the basis for payment to CONTRACTOR during the first three-month period, submittal and acceptance of such updates shall be a condition precedent to making of monthly payment, as referenced in General Conditions.
- D. Provide a written narrative describing CONTRACTOR'S approach to mobilization, procurement, and construction during the first 90 calendar days including crew sizes, equipment and material delivery, site access, submittals, and permits.
- E. Submit Bar Charts, Tabular Reports, a Cost flow Histogram, Electronic Data, and Plots in accordance with Section 013600 3.04-L.

3.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall cost load activities in the Preliminary Construction Schedule and allocate the costs to the cost accounts of all activities. The cost

accounts shall match the CSI subsections listed in the Table Of Contents of the Specifications. The format shall be coordinated with Specification Section 010500 (Schedule of Values), Specification Section 010200 (Project Forms), and Specification Section 012900 (Application For Payment).

- B. Submit a computer generated tabular report from the Preliminary Construction Schedule using the P3 scheduling software. The report shall contain the following data for each activity: Cost Account Number (by CSI subsection), Cost Account Description, Cost Account Budget, Cost to Date, Cost this Period, and Cost to complete. Total costs shall be organized and totaled by CSI subsection. This tabular report shall be the source of the data CONTRACTOR reports on the Schedule of Values.
- C. The cost loading associated with the activities shall be based on CONTRACTOR estimates of costs that CONTRACTOR will incur performing the specific activities. If OAR determines that the costs are front loaded and/or the distribution of costs is unreasonable, CONTRACTOR shall revise accordingly and resubmit the Schedule of Values within five (5) days for OAR review.

3.04 BASELINE SCHEDULE CPM NETWORK

- A. Within thirty (30) days of the Notice to Proceed, CONTRACTOR shall submit a detailed Proposed Baseline Schedule that covers the entire duration of the Project. This schedule shall convey CONTRACTOR'S plan for organizing, managing, and executing the Work.
- B. The Proposed Baseline Schedule shall include activity descriptions, sequencing, logic relationships, duration estimates, cost loading by CSI subsection, resource loading, and other information as set forth in this Section.
 - 1. The Proposed Baseline Schedule shall include all activities required to achieve timely completion of project Milestones.
 - 2. The Proposed Baseline Schedule shall include activities for: all construction activities, the NTP, Milestones, submittals, coordination drawings, re-submittals, procurement of materials and equipment, manufacturing, fabrication & delivery, owner furnished contractor installed items (OFCI), access restrictions, work restrictions, phased occupancy, testing, start-up, and contract closeout activities. The Proposed Baseline Schedule shall allow a period for OAR and ARCHITECT to review each submittal, as required by Section 013300 and other sections which require additional time for OWNER reviews and deferred submittal reviews by Division of State Architects (DSA).
 - 3. The Proposed Baseline Schedule shall include start and completion dates for: temporary facilities, construction of mock-ups, prototypes, samples,

punch list, OWNER interfaces and furnishing of items, separate work contracts, regulatory agency approvals, and permits required for performance of the Work.

4. The Proposed Baseline Schedule shall allow for all foreseeable factors and risks which affect performance of the Work. Include allowances for weather conditions, applicable laws, transportation, traffic, air quality, noise, or any other applicable regulatory requirements, regulations or collective bargaining agreements pertaining to labor.
 5. The Proposed Baseline Schedule shall include an activity with a minimum review period of ninety (90) days for all Deferred Approvals required by DSA. In addition, as a predecessor to this activity, a separate 18 day OWNER review period shall be included in the Proposed Baseline Schedule.
 6. CONTRACTOR shall not use any float suppression techniques such as preferential sequencing or logic, special lead/lag constraints or unjustifiable over-estimating of activity durations in preparing the Proposed Baseline Schedule except that Finish No Later Than constraints are permitted for Milestones. No "Zero Free Float" constraints, No "Early" Constraints, and No "Mandatory Finish" constraints shall be utilized.
 7. The Proposed Baseline Schedule shall include activity durations based on the crew sizes and equipment utilization that CONTRACTOR will maintain during the Project. No activity durations shall exceed fifteen (15) working days unless approved by the OAR. Non-construction activities such as procurement, delivery, or submittal activities are exempted.
 8. CONTRACTOR shall include with the Proposed Baseline Schedule a written narrative report sufficiently comprehensive to explain the rationale behind CONTRACTOR'S approach to the Work including but not limited to: activity durations, manpower flow, average crew sizes, equipment requirements, production rates, constraints, holidays and other non-work days, potential problem areas, permits, coordination with regulatory authorities, utilities, separate work contracts and other parties, and long lead delivery items requiring more than thirty (30) days from the date of order to delivery to the Project site.
- C. At the OAR'S request, furnish a detailed written explanation of CONTRACTOR'S basis for specific durations, logic, phasing, or other information. Such an explanation shall include CONTRACTOR'S rationale for selecting the number of crews, crew composition, number of shifts per day, number of hours in a shift, number of work days per week, construction equipment, and/or similar factors.

- D. The Proposed Baseline Schedule activities shall contain the following data:
1. Activity ID numbers shall consist of no more than eight (8) alphanumeric characters. Following OAR acceptance of the Baseline Schedule, Activity ID numbers shall not be changed.
 2. Activity Descriptions shall provide adequate information that readily identifies each activity, work scope, and location.
 3. Activity codes specified in section 01360-3.04-G shall be applied to each activity.
 4. Cost accounts (in CSI subsection format) and Resource accounts shall be applied to each activity. They shall include lump sum costs, and man-hours/man-days (where applicable).
- E. At OAR'S request, furnish a written explanation for each lead or lag relationship and each constrained date. Unjustifiable leads, lags, and constraints will result in OAR'S rejection of the Proposed Baseline Schedule.
- F. Calendar Identification: In the scheduling software, identify all activities that will require overtime shifts, double shifts, and work on weekends or holidays. Identify non-work days and holidays in the schedule calendar. All milestones stipulated in Specification Section 01010, Phasing of the Work, Appendix A, shall be placed on a calendar with seven (7) days per week. No holiday or non work-day restrictions are permitted on this calendar.
- G. Activity Codes: As a minimum, the Activity Codes shown in the Table 1 below shall be assigned to each activity.

Table 1

Name	Length	Description
TYPE	2	Type of activity (mobilization, submittals, procurement/fabrication, construction, milestones, etc.)
AREA	2	Area and/or Building (Bldg A, Building B, Courtyard, Athletic Fields, Street Work, etc.)
STAG	2	Stage (Foundations, Superstructure, Exterior, Interior, Roof, Floor #, etc.)
SBST	2	Substage (a specific area within a stage such as main electrical room, kitchen, room #, etc.)
RESP	7	Responsible Party (subcontractor and/or trade)
SPEC	5	CSI sub section number

OAR may require additional coding of activities. The mandatory activity code requirements listed in Table 1 are not to be construed as setting limits on

CONTRACTOR'S management and coordination responsibilities, but are intended to guide CONTRACTOR in the administration of its contractual responsibilities.

- H. Milestones are designated dates in which Work or portions thereof are required to start and/or complete in accordance with the Contract Documents.
1. Where the term completion or similar terms are used in regards to a Milestone, it shall be construed to mean all portions of the Work in the indicated phase, area, and/or zone are complete and acceptable to OAR. Where the term start or similar terms are used in the designation of a Milestone, it shall be construed to mean a portion of the Work in the indicated phase, area, and/or zone is required to be commenced.
 2. A Proposed Baseline Schedule extending beyond the Milestones and/or Contract Time will not be acceptable.
 3. Finish Milestones shall be constrained with Late Finish (Finish No Later Than) type constraints.
 4. In the scheduling software, in the "Project Overview" menu, assign the "Project Must Finish By" date to match the Substantial Completion and Contract Completion Milestone dates.
 5. A Proposed Baseline Schedule indicating Work completed in less time than the Milestones and/or Contract Time will not be acceptable. Rather, CONTRACTOR shall show any unused contract time as float.
 6. Milestones shall be placed on a calendar with seven (7) days per week No Holiday or non work-day restrictions are permitted on this calendar.
- I. The Critical Path shall be clearly indicated on all schedules submitted. An activity is defined as critical when its Total Float is less than or equal to zero (0) days.

- J. CONTRACTOR shall allow for inclement weather in the Proposed Baseline Schedule by incorporating an activity titled "Rain Day Impact Allowance" as the last activity prior to the Substantial Completion Milestone. No other activities may be concurrent with it. The duration of the Rain Day Impact Allowance activity will be based on Table #2 below, and will be calculated from the Notice to Proceed until the original date of Substantial Completion.

Table 2: Cumulative Calendar Days "Rain Day Impact Allowance":

January	6	July	0
February	5	August	0
March	5	September	1
April	4	October	1
May	1	November	3
June	0	December	5

When inclement weather at the Project site impacts Critical Path activities, CONTRACTOR may provide the OAR with a written request for a weather impact day describing the inclement weather delay on the Critical Path activities. The inclement weather delay must be clearly indicated by a 70% decrease in the field labor workforce hours on Critical Path activities on the day in question as indicated by CONTRACTOR'S Daily reports from the day in question and the scheduled work days prior to the day in question. Upon OAR'S independent confirmation of the amount of rainfall and impact, OAR will authorize CONTRACTOR to reduce the duration of the Rain Day Impact Allowance by one (1) day.

Inclement weather on non-scheduled workdays shall not be granted as weather impact days. If CONTRACTOR asks to work a specific weekend or holiday and gives OAR advanced, written notification of critical path work to be performed and a substantial amount of precipitation occurs that prevents the work from being performed, then that day can be claimed as a weather impact day. If the effects of inclement weather from a non-scheduled work day carry forward to a scheduled work day and impacts the Critical Path as noted above, then the scheduled work day will be considered impacted by weather. Any unused rain day allowance at the end of the project will be shown as available float to the Substantial Completion Milestone. Excusable, non-compensable time extensions will be granted for inclement weather to Substantial Completion milestone only after the weather impact area affecting the critical path work has exhausted the allotted cumulative Rain Day Impact Allowance.

K. Cost loaded Activities:

1. Each activity included in the Proposed Baseline Schedule shall be assigned the cost CONTRACTOR estimates it will incur performing that activity. Each activity's assigned cost will be inclusive of overhead and profit so CONTRACTOR'S total overhead and profit is distributed over all

activities on a pro rata basis. The sum of the costs assigned to activities shall equal the total contract value. No activity costs shall be assigned to manufacturing or delivery activities unless approved by OAR. If OAR finds that the costs are front loaded and the distribution of costs is unreasonable, CONTRACTOR shall re-distribute the costs and resubmit the revised Schedule of Values within five (5) days for OAR backcheck.

2. CONTRACTOR shall cost load activities in the Proposed Baseline Schedule and allocate costs to related resource/cost accounts associated with each activity. The cost accounts shall match the CSI subsections listed in the Table of Contents of the Specifications. The format shall be coordinated with Specification Section 010500 (Schedule of Values), Specification Section 010200 (Project Forms), and Specification Section 01080 (Application for Payment). All cost-loaded activities shall roll-up to their designated CSI subsections and shall be the basis for the data reported in the Schedule of Values (Section 010500), Project Forms (Section 010200), and Payment Procedures (Section 012900).
3. Submit computer generated tabular reports using the scheduling software which will be the basis for the approved Schedule of Values. The reports shall contain the following data for each activity: Cost/Resource Account Number (by CSI subsection), Cost/Resource Account Description, Cost/Resource Account Budget, Material Quantities and Unit Costs, Cumulative Quantities and Cost to Date, Material Quantities and Cost this Period, and Estimated Material Quantities and Cost at Completion. Total Material Quantities and Total Costs shall be organized and totaled by CSI subsection.
4. Submit a Cost Flow Histogram in accordance with specification Section 013600, 3.04-L-3.

L. CONTRACTOR shall submit computer generated reports and plots with the Proposed Baseline Schedule submittal package. Format shall display the following columns: Activity ID, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Percent Complete, Early Start, Early Finish, Late Start, Late Finish, and Total Float. Unless otherwise noted, bar charts and reports shall be on 8 ½ x 11 paper and bound.

1. Bar charts shall be generated separately for:
 - a. Milestones only.
 - b. All activities sorted by Early Start date and organized by Project, Area, Stage, & Substage. (The network shall show continuous flow of all activities from left to right).

- c. All activities sorted by Responsibility.
 - d. Summary level of all activities sorted by craft/trade and area.
2. Tabular Reports:
- a. Total Float sorted low to high
 - b. Predecessors and Successors sorted by Activity ID.
3. Cost Flow Histogram
- a. Using the costs assigned to each activity, develop a Histogram that projects the estimated invoice amounts by month for the Project duration. The histogram shall be produced from the scheduling software on 11x17 paper (landscape mode). It shall contain both a monthly bar histogram and a cumulative cost curve on the same graph. The Total Costs shall be based on the Early Dates option.
4. Man Power Histogram
- a. Submit a planned man-power graphic bar histogram produced from the scheduling software on 11x17 paper (landscape mode) that displays total man-hours based on Early Dates. Show both a weekly bar histogram and a cumulative curve on same graph. Upon OAR request, provide manpower broken down by trade.
5. Provide a written narrative as required by Section 013600-3.04-B-8.
6. Electronic data: Provide two 1 GB USB flash memory drives that contain a back-up of the Proposed Baseline Schedule data on it. Compact Disks may be submitted in lieu of flash drives if approved by OAR. The electronic P3 files shall be saved in ".PRX" type format.
7. Plots: Produce a color bar chart on E-size paper (34 x 44 inches) organized (at a minimum) by project, area, stage, & substage.
- M. OAR will notify CONTRACTOR of any adjustments that are required for the Proposed Baseline Schedule to be accepted. CONTRACTOR shall perform any required adjustments to the Proposed Baseline Schedule and resubmit it for acceptance certifying in writing that all information contained therein complies with the Contract Documents. OAR will review the Proposed Baseline Schedule for accuracy, reasonableness, and conformance with the Contract Documents and shall provide comments within ten (10) days of receipt. Within five (5) days after receiving OAR comments, CONTRACTOR shall both incorporate changes to address OAR concerns and resubmit the Proposed Baseline Schedule for OAR backcheck. This process will continue until the Proposed Baseline Schedule is

accepted as the Baseline Schedule. Once accepted by OAR, the Baseline Schedule will be the basis upon which CONTRACTOR shall prepare updates that record and report actual performance and progress. The accepted Baseline Schedule and subsequent Monthly Updates (reference Section 013600 – 3.04 and 3.05 respectively) shall be the basis for consideration and analysis of requests for time extensions and CONTRACTOR progress payments.

- N. OAR acceptance of the Baseline Schedule or CONTRACTOR'S failure to identify and/or include any element of the Contract, shall not release CONTRACTOR'S obligation to complete all required Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.05 REQUIREMENTS FOR MONTHLY/WEEKLY SCHEDULE UPDATING

- A. Once the Baseline Schedule is accepted by OAR, CONTRACTOR shall submit Monthly Schedule Updates beginning with month No. 1. The current month's schedule update cannot be accepted until the previous Monthly Schedule Update has been accepted by OAR.

- B. Monthly Schedule Update Format

1. Initially, the contractor shall status a current Monthly Schedule Update with actual Work progress only. No logic ties shall be modified. Status all Actual Start and Finish dates, adjust Remaining Durations where needed, and update Percent Completion of cost and resource loaded activities. No activity Original Durations or Logic shall be changed unless authorized by OAR. No new activities shall be added unless authorized by the OAR.
2. Once the schedule is statuses in accordance with Section 013600-3.05-B1, CONTRACTOR shall print (and submit with Monthly Schedule Update) a report of "out-of-sequence" logic that results from the updating process. CONTRACTOR shall then correct all "out-of-sequence" logic to reflect CONTRACTOR'S actual Work sequence. If CONTRACTOR chooses to modify logic or add activities (other than out-of-sequence corrections), it shall be done in accordance with Section 013600-3.07.
3. During construction, CONTRACTOR may desire to break down specific activities into greater detail. If greater detail is necessary, then CONTRACTOR shall identify expanded activities such that the Baseline Schedule activities that the expanded activities originated from are readily apparent. CONTRACTOR shall not allow the aggregate duration of the expanded activities to exceed the duration assigned to the Baseline Schedule activity unless permitted by OAR in writing.
4. Autocost rules shall link Remaining Duration and Percent Complete.

5. The Data Date for the Monthly Schedule Updates shall be the last day of the month. At a minimum, three (3) days prior to the submission of the Monthly Schedule Update, CONTRACTOR shall meet in person with OAR to present the proposed Percentages of Completion and Actual Start and Actual Finish dates. Once percentages of completion and actual dates have been agreed to, they shall be the basis of the Monthly Schedule Update.
 6. CONTRACTOR shall submit a Manpower Histogram that overlays a planned curve from the Baseline Schedule and a planned curve from the current Monthly Schedule Update.
 7. Written Narrative Report: CONTRACTOR shall include a written report to explain the Monthly Schedule Update. The narrative shall, at a minimum include the following headings with appropriate discussions of each topic:
 - a. Introduction
 - b. A Summary of Work which was on-going This Pay Period
 - c. Problem Areas and Proposed Solutions
 - d. Critical Path
 - e. Current and Anticipated Delays
 - f. Coordination of Work with Others
 - g. Milestone Status
 8. In updating the Schedule, CONTRACTOR shall not modify Activity ID numbers, schedule calculation rules/criteria, or the Activity Coding Structure required.
 9. Submit bar charts, tabular reports, a cost flow histogram, man-power histogram, written narrative, electronic data, and plots in accordance with Specification Section 013600-3.04-L.
 10. Submit a cost-loaded report (progressed monthly) produced from the scheduling software that displays all of the activities organized by the CSI subsection cost/resource accounts. This report shall be in compliance with Section 013600-3.04-K, Section 01050 (Schedule of Values), Section 010200 (Project Forms), and Section 012900 (Payment Procedures).
- C. Four-Week Rolling Schedule: At each Weekly Progress Meeting, CONTRACTOR shall present a Four-Week Schedule in Bar Chart format. It

shall show one (1) week of actual and three (3) weeks of forecasted progress. The Four-Week Rolling Schedule shall be used as a basis for discussing progress and work planned during the three (3) weeks.

1. The Four-Week Rolling Schedule shall be based on the most recent OAR Accepted Monthly Schedule Update. It shall include weekly updates to all construction, submittal, fabrication/procurement, and separate work contract activities. CONTRACTOR shall ensure that it accurately reflects the current progress of the Work.
2. CONTRACTOR shall discuss actual dates and any variances to critical or near critical activities.
3. Upon request by OAR, CONTRACTOR shall provide the Four-Week Rolling Schedule in electronic format.
4. If the Four-Week Rolling Schedule indicates activities are behind schedule, CONTRACTOR shall provide a Recovery Schedule in accordance with Section 01360-3.06.

3.06

RECOVERY SCHEDULES

- A. If a Monthly Schedule Update indicates negative float greater than ten (10) days on a critical path as result of events not predicated by the General Conditions CONTRACTOR shall prepare a Proposed Recovery Schedule demonstrating CONTRACTOR'S plan to regain the time lost. The Recovery Schedule shall be submitted either in advance of or concurrent with the Monthly Schedule Update and CONTRACTOR progress request. Both the Monthly Schedule Update and the Proposed Recovery Schedule shall be based on the same percentages of completion and actual dates accepted by OAR under Section 013600 – 3.05 B.
- B. The Proposed Recovery Schedule shall be based on a copy of the Monthly Schedule Update for the calendar month during which the negative float first appears.
- C. The Proposed Recovery Schedule shall include a narrative that identifies the causes of the negative float on the critical path and provides CONTRACTOR'S proposed corrective action to ensure timely completion of all Milestones and the Substantial Completion Date. CONTRACTOR'S corrective actions shall include but are not limited to increasing concurrent operations, increasing labor, adding multiple shifts in a 24-hour period, and adding overtime.
- D. During any period of time when CONTRACTOR is found to be behind schedule by OAR, the Monthly Schedule Update described in Section 013600 – 3.05 shall become a weekly requirement to provide a greater degree of focus on the timely completion of the Work. These Updates shall be submitted to OAR every

Monday morning. When CONTRACTOR is deemed by OAR to be back on schedule, CONTRACTOR may revert to submitting the schedule monthly.

- E. CONTRACTOR'S progress payment may not be processed until OAR accepts the Proposed Recovery Schedule. Following such an acceptance, the Proposed Recovery Schedule will be known as the Recovery Schedule and future Work will be performed by CONTRACTOR in accordance with it.

3.07 FRAGNETS & TIME EXTENSION REQUESTS

- A. Float is not for exclusive use or benefit of either OWNER or CONTRACTOR but is an expiring resource available to both parties on a non-discriminatory basis. If required to meet specified Milestones, either party may utilize float. Adjustments to Milestones and/or Contract Time will only be authorized by Change Order and only to the extent the claimed adjustments exceed total float along the most critical path of the current Monthly Schedule Update in effect at the time of the claimed adjustments. The claimed adjustments to the Milestones and/or Contract Time must also cause the Substantial Completion Date to exceed that currently indicated in the Monthly Schedule Update. CONTRACTOR claimed adjustments to an existing negative float path will not receive consideration until the activity with the highest negative float is driven even further negative.

Claimed adjustments to the Milestones and/or Contract Time will be administered in conjunction with those set forth in the General Conditions.

- B. Pursuant to the float sharing requirements of this Section, the use of float suppression techniques such as preferential sequencing or logic, special lead / lag logic restraints, and extended activity times or durations are prohibited. The use of float time disclosed or implied by the use of alternate float suppression techniques shall be proportionally shared to benefit OWNER and CONTRACTOR. The use of any technique solely for the purpose of suppressing float will result in OWNER rejection of the submitted Monthly Schedule Update.
- C. In the event CONTRACTOR believes the Project has suffered an adverse impact arising from events predicated by the General Conditions, CONTRACTOR may prepare a Time Extension Request by submitting a Schedule Fragnet and a written narrative outlining the detail of the impact. A Schedule Fragnet must demonstrate a critical path delay. Such a delay must adversely impact the Substantial Completion Date for CONTRACTOR to receive a time extension. To demonstrate such an impact successfully, CONTRACTOR shall prepare a Schedule Fragnet based on a copy of OWNER accepted Monthly Schedule Update for the calendar month during which the adverse impact occurred. This "copy" of the OWNER accepted Monthly Schedule Update shall however first be updated (by OWNER and CONTRACTOR jointly) with both Percentages of Completion and Actual Dates up to the day the delay commenced. This process will provide the "pre-delay" project status. Once OWNER and CONTRACTOR have agreed

to the "pre-delay" project status, CONTRACTOR should make a copy of this "pre-delay" schedule and this copy is to be the starting point for CONTRACTOR'S Schedule Fragnet development. OWNER will evaluate the activities, logic, durations, etc. in the Schedule Fragnet and will evaluate if the adverse impact arose from events described by the General Conditions. The Fragnet shall also include CONTRACTOR-caused delays that affect the critical or near critical path in the network and should be accounted for in the Time Impact Analysis if overlapped at any point in time with OWNER-caused delay. If rain impact days were granted between the Start and Finish of OWNER-caused delay period, they should be accounted for in the Time Impact Analysis as well. Provided OWNER determines such an impact occurred, CONTRACTOR may be due a time extension equal to the number of proportioned days of variance/delay that resulted to the Substantial Completion Date.

- D. All activities added into a Schedule Fragnet to demonstrate the impact of adverse event shall be assigned a unique activity code. The Schedule shall be organized by this unique activity code.
- E. The Schedule Fragnet shall incorporate logic that accurately ties reflective of the adverse event to pre-event predecessor activities and post event successor activities.
- F. The format and components of a Schedule Fragnet submittal shall be in accordance with Section 013600 and the General Conditions. It is crucial for the Fragnet to be submitted within the same month of discovery so it can be resolved during the monthly schedule update review. The notice shall be transmitted to OAR within the stipulations outlined in the General Conditions.
- G. If OWNER accepts CONTRACTOR'S Schedule Fragnet and an extension is granted, a Change Order will be prepared. OWNER will advise what change order number the time extension will become. When CONTRACTOR receives this Change Order number, all the activities added to the Schedule Fragnet shall be given Activity Identification Numbers that corresponds with the Change Order number. CONTRACTOR shall cost load and resource-load the activities if required by OWNER. If resource loading is required, the resource loading shall include a breakdown of labor, material, and equipment quantities.
- H. If OWNER rejects CONTRACTOR'S Schedule Fragnet in part based on improper forecast logic or activity tasks then it shall be revised accordingly to conform to IUSD'S review comments and resubmitted. If the forecast logic and activity tasks cannot be agreed to then the pre-delay schedule outlined in Section 013600-3.07-C shall be compared to the actual as-built data in the succeeding month of the encountering issue, event, condition, circumstance, and/or cause. The variance to the project between the pre-delay and post delay schedules shall be discussed in CONTRACTOR'S written narrative and proportioned between the different parties involved in the delay.

- I. If OWNER rejects CONTRACTOR'S Schedule Fragnet in whole then CONTRACTOR may follow the procedures set forth in ~~Article 16~~ of the General Conditions.

3.08 PAYMENT FOR SCHEDULING

- A. The Work in Section 013600 will be included as part of the bid price.
- B. Preparation, revising, maintenance, and compliance with Section 01360 and 01050 is a integral part of the Contract Documents and is specified to have a minimum value equal to 2% of the original Contract Amount or \$150,000, whichever is less. This amount shall be cost loaded into an activity titled "Construction Schedule" in both the Proposed Baseline Schedule and the Schedule of Values described in Section 010500.
 1. CONTRACTOR may bill twenty percent (20%) of the amount cost-loaded in the "Construction Schedule" activity when the OAR accepts the Proposed Baseline Schedule as the Baseline Schedule.
 2. The remaining eighty percent (80%) may be billed in equal monthly increments. The amount of those increments is determined by dividing the remainder of the amount cost-loaded in the "Construction Schedule" activity divided by the total number of months in the Contract Time. Payment of these incremental amounts is contingent upon OAR acceptance of CONTRACTOR Monthly Schedule Updates, Recovery Schedules, Four-Week Rolling Schedules, and the updated Log of Required Submittals.

3.09 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS

- A. At any time during the project if CONTRACTOR fails to comply with the specified requirements, OWNER reserves the right to engage independent estimating and/or scheduling consultants to fulfill these requirements. Upon notice to CONTRACTOR, OWNER shall assess against CONTRACTOR, all incurred costs for these additional services.
- B. In such an event, OWNER will require, and CONTRACTOR shall participate and provide all requested and/or required information to ensure the resulting Milestones Schedule accurately reflects CONTRACTOR plan to execute the Work in compliance with the Contract Documents. If it becomes necessary for OWNER to recommend logic and/or duration revisions as a result of CONTRACTOR failure to furnish acceptable data, and if CONTRACTOR has objections to the recommendations, CONTRACTOR shall provide notice to OWNER within three (3) days and CONTRACTOR shall provide an acceptable alternate plan. If CONTRACTOR fails to so note any objections and provide an acceptable alternate plan, or if CONTRACTOR implements the recommendations

of OWNER without so noting any objections, CONTRACTOR will be deemed to have waived all objections and concurred with the recommended logic/duration revisions provided by ARCHITECT and/or OWNER.

- C. Submittal of any Monthly Schedule Updates are subject to review and acceptance by OWNER. OWNER retains the right, including, but not limited to remedies within the General Conditions, to withhold progress payments in whole or part until CONTRACTOR submits a Monthly Schedule Update acceptable to OWNER.

3.10 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Nothing in this Section shall be construed to be a usurpation of CONTRACTOR authority, responsibility, and obligation to plan and schedule Work as CONTRACTOR deems necessary, subject to all other requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall involve the subcontractors, manufacturers, and suppliers in the development and periodic updating of the schedule.

3.11 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Prior to Contract Completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall submit an as-built time-scaled network diagram reflecting the actual dates of all activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014200

TESTING AND INSPECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing and inspection services to meet requirements of the California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Parts 1 and 2, as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Tests of materials are required by a DSA certified testing agency as set forth in Section 4-335 of the California Building Standards Administrative Code.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

Provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions and Division 01 apply to this Specification. Specifications that are referenced or related may include:

- A. Section 010200: Project Forms
- B. Section 011100: Coordination
- C. Section 011200: Cutting and Patching
- D. Section 013300: Submittals
- E. Section 013600: Construction Schedule
- F. Section 01450: Test and Balance
- G. Section 01500: Temporary Facilities and Controls
- H. Section 01600: Product Requirements
- I. Section 017700: Closeout Procedures
- J. Section 017400: Warranties

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 TESTS

- A. OWNER will select and provide an independent DSA certified testing agency (the agency) to conduct tests, sampling, and testing of materials. Selection of material to be tested shall be by the agency and not by CONTRACTOR.

- B. Any material shipped from the source of supply prior to having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection, or prior to the receipt of notice from IOR such testing and inspection is not required, shall not be incorporated into the Work.
- C. OWNER will select, and directly reimburse, the agency for costs of all DSA required tests and inspections; however, the agency but may be reimbursed by CONTRACTOR for such costs as specified or noted in related sections of the Contract Documents.
- D. The independent testing agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- E. The agency shall not perform any duties of CONTRACTOR.
- F. CONTRACTOR shall provide an insulated curing box with the capacity for twenty (20) concrete cylinders and will relocate said box and cylinders as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.

3.02 TEST REPORTS

- A. Test reports shall include all tests performed, regardless of whether such tests indicate the material is satisfactory or unsatisfactory. Samples taken but not tested shall also be reported. Records of special sampling operations, when and as required, shall also be reported. Reports shall indicate the material (or materials) was sampled and tested in accordance with requirements of CBC, Title 24, Parts 1 and 2, as indicated on the Drawings. Test reports shall indicate specified design strength and specifically state whether or not the material (or materials) tested comply with the specified requirements.

3.03 VERIFICATION OF TEST REPORTS

- A. Each testing agency shall submit to the Division of the State Architect, in duplicate, a verified report covering all tests required to be performed by that agency during the progress of the Work. Such report, covering all required tests, shall be furnished prior to Substantial Completion and/or, when construction on the Work is suspended, covering all tests up to the time of Work suspension.

3.04 INSPECTION BY OWNER

- A. OWNER, and its representatives, shall have access, for purposes of inspection, at all times to all parts of the Work and to all shops wherein the Work is in preparation. CONTRACTOR shall, at all times, maintain proper facilities and provide safe access for such inspection.
- B. OAR shall have the right to reject materials and/or workmanship deemed defective Work and to require correction. Defective workmanship shall be corrected in a satisfactory manner and defective materials shall be removed from the premises and legally disposed of without charge to OWNER. If

CONTRACTOR does not correct such defective Work within a reasonable time, fixed by written notice and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, OWNER may correct such defective Work and proceed in accordance with related Articles of the Contract Documents.

- C. CONTRACTOR is responsible for compliance to all applicable local, state, and federal regulations regarding codes, regulations, ordinances, restrictions, and requirements.

3.05 INSPECTOR OF RECORD

- A. A Project Inspector (PI) shall be employed by OWNER in accordance with requirements of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations with their duties specifically defined therein. Additional DSA certified inspectors may be employed and assigned to the Work by OWNER in accordance with the requirements of California Building Standards Administrative Code with their duties as specifically defined in Section 4-333(b).
- B. Inspection of Work shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from any obligation to fulfill all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for scheduling times of inspection, tests, sample taking, and similar activities of the Work.

3.06 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

The following tests and inspections do not limit inspection of the Work but are required by DSA, other agencies, or are required in related Sections of the Contract Documents.

A. Lightweight Metal - CBC, Chapter 20A:

- 1. Materials:
 - a. Alloys 2001.1
 - b. Identification 2002.1
- 2. Inspection:
 - a. Welding 2003.1

B. Wood - CBC, Chapter 23A:

- 1. Materials:
 - a. Lumber and Plywood Grading 2303.1, 2304

2. Inspection:

a. Timber Connectors 2304.9.1

C. Exterior Wall Coverings - CBC, Chapter 14A, 25A:

1. Materials:

a. Portland Cement Plaster 2510

2. Inspection:

a. Veneer Inspection 1405A.4

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014500

TEST AND BALANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies the requirements for test and balance of HVAC and related systems.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 011000: Summary of the Work
- B. Section 011100: Coordination
- C. Section 013300: Submittals
- D. Section 013600: Construction Schedule
- E. Section 017700: Closeout Procedures
- F. Section 230500: Basic Mechanical Requirements.
- G. Section 15050: Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.
- H. Section 15070: Mechanical Sound, Vibration and Seismic Control.
- I. Section 230713: Duct Insulation
- J. Section 15700: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Equipment
- K. Section 15781: Packaged Rooftop Air Conditioners
- L. Section 15800: Air Distribution
- M. Section 15890: Ductwork
- N. Section 15900: HVAC Instrumentation and Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DEFINITIONS AND APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. For the purposes of this Section definitions are as indicated in applicable publications of AABC, NEBB, TABB, ASHRAE, ANSI and SMACNA.
1. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
 2. TABB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau.
 3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council
 4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
 5. OAR: OWNER'S Authorized Representative
 6. IOR: Inspector of record

3.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The test and balance agency shall be directly subcontracted to CONTRACTOR. The qualifications of the agency shall comply with Section 3.02, Quality Assurance. The agency shall be responsible for furnishing labor, instruments, and tools required to test, adjust and balance the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems and related plumbing systems, as described and/or as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall obtain services of an independent, qualified testing agency acceptable to Architect to perform testing and balancing Work as specified and as follows:
1. Agency shall be currently certified by either The Associated Air Balance Council (AABC), The National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) or Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau (TABB). NEBB or TABB certification shall be for Air and Hydronic Testing, Adjusting and Balancing and Sound and Vibration Measurement.
 2. Work shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the AABC, NEBB or TABB National Standards. Where the requirements of the two standards are different, the more stringent requirements shall prevail. Also, if the Contract Documents impose a more stringent standard then the Contract Documents shall prevail.
- C. Performance Criteria: Work of this Section shall be performed in accordance with approved Testing, Adjusting and Balancing agenda.

- D. Test Equipment Criteria: Basic instrumentation requirements and accuracy/calibration required by Section Two of the AABC or Section II of the NEBB or TABB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems.
- E. Verification: The Test and Balance Agency shall recheck ten percent (minimum ten) of the measurements listed in the report. The locations shall be selected by PI/OAR. The recheck will be witnessed by PI/OAR. If twenty percent of the measurements that are retested differ from the report and are also out of the specified range, an additional ten percent will be tested. If twenty percent fall outside the specified range, the report will be considered invalid and all test and balance work shall be repeated.

3.03

SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit name of agency to perform the Work. Include in the submittal the certified qualifications of all persons responsible for supervising and performing actual Work of this Section. Agency shall submit a minimum of five (5) commercial or industrial HVAC system TAB projects of similar type, size, and degree of difficulty completed within the last two years. Agency shall provide name and telephone number of contact person for each listed project.
- B. Submit, for approval, 6 copies of the Agenda as indicated in Section 3.06 to test and balance all mechanical and relevant plumbing systems.
- C. Preliminary Report: Review the Contract Documents, examine Work installations and submit a written report to ARCHITECT and/or PI/OAR indicating deficiencies in Work precluding proper testing and balancing of the Work.
- D. Final TAB Report: Submit the final TAB report for review by ARCHITECT and/or IOR/OAR outlining the conditions and Work completed on each HVAC system. All outlets, devices, HVAC equipment, etc. shall be identified, along with a numbering system corresponding to report unit identification.
- E. Submit an AABC "National Project Performance Guaranty" or "NEBB Quality Assurance Certification" assuring the Project systems were tested, adjusted and balanced in accordance with the Specifications and AABC, NEBB or TABB National Standards.
- F. CADD drawings: Submit single line, multi-color CADD drawings indicating outside return and supply air, volume control boxes, each outlet and inlet, room numbers, duct sizes at traverse locations, temperatures and pressures, systems balanced, components changed and CONTRACTOR installed access points. In addition, drawings shall identify controls, equipment settings, including manual damper quadrant positions, manual valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar controls and devices shall be marked on the drawings to show final

settings. CADD files shall be submitted on CD-ROM upon final submittal of TAB report. Reports shall identify discrepancies between completed Work and the Contract Documents affecting the performance and longevity of the system.

3.04 GENERAL SCOPE OF WORK

A. The general scope of Work shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Measure airflow rates of HVAC systems and make adjustments to achieve design airflow rates, tabulate results and submit reports.
2. Measure water-flow rates of HVAC systems and make adjustments to achieve design water flow rates, tabulate results and submit reports.
3. Measure flow velocities, temperatures, static pressures or head, rotational speed, and electrical power demand of fans, pumps and other related HVAC system components, tabulate results and submit reports.
4. Measure sound levels in each conditioned space, tabulate results and submit reports.
5. Measure ambient sound levels of outdoor HVAC units and system components such as chillers and cooling towers, tabulate results and submit reports.
6. Reports shall contain sufficient data for the system designer to evaluate system performance and solve installation problems such as system pressure profiles and pressure drops across system components

3.05 SPECIFIC SCOPE OF WORK

A. The specific scope of Work shall include the following HVAC system components as indicated on the Drawings

1. Air Handling Units
2. Air Conditioning Units
3. Heating and Ventilating Units
4. Heating and Cooling Coils
5. Supply, Return, Relief and Exhaust Fans
6. Outside Air and Return Air Plenums
7. Outside Air Intakes

8. All Supply and Return Ductwork
9. All associated Air Terminal Devices, i.e. Supply Diffusers, Return Registers, etc.
10. Mixing Boxes and Variable Air Volume (VAV) boxes
11. Reheat Coils (Electric or Hot Water)
12. Exhaust Duct Systems
13. Chilled water, heating hot water and cooling tower water pumps

3.06 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING AGENDA

- A. Provide proposed materials, methods, procedures, forms, diagrams and reports for test and balance Work.
- B. Agenda to be completed by the test and balance agency and submitted to ARCHITECT and IOR/OAR for review and approval.
- C. Agenda shall include one complete set of AABC, NEBB or TABB publications listed in Section 3.02, B, 2, applicable publications, or, in case of other test and balance agencies and or organizations, comparable publications to establish an approved, systematic and uniform set of procedures.
- D. Agenda shall also include the following detailed narrative procedures, system diagrams and forms for test results:
 1. Specific standard procedures required and proposed for each system of the Work.
 2. Specified test forms for recording each procedure and for recording sound and vibration measurements.
 3. Systems diagrams for each air, water and steam system. Diagrams may be single line.
- E. In addition to information recorded for standard AABC, NEBB or TABB procedures, the following information is required:
 1. Fan Data
 2. System number, Location, Manufacturer, Model and Serial Number
 3. Fan wheel type and size
 4. Motor horse power, type and rpm

5. Drive size, type, number of grooves, and open turns on Variable Pitch Drives
6. Number and size of belts, motor and fan shaft sizes, center-to-center of shafts in inches, and adjustment available motor data, including nameplate data, actual amps, rated and actual motor rpm, volts, phase, hp, kW, starter heater size, and capacity
7. Fan design airflow and service (Supply, return, outdoor air or exhaust)
8. Fan static pressure, suction/discharge, static profile and static control point.

F. The following traverse data is required:

1. Traverse location, size of duct (inside dimensions), Area of duct in square feet
2. Column for each hole traversed/lines for each reading
3. Barometric pressure
4. Temperature/Static Pressure in the duct
5. Actual CFM corrected to SCFM
6. Notes

G. The following air distribution data is required:

1. Room identification
2. Outlet or intake balance sequence number
3. Size of outlet or inlet
4. AK Factor
5. Design and Actual FPM and CFM
6. Notes

H. The following hydronic coil data is required:

1. Air flow through the coil in CFM
2. Dry bulb and wet bulb temperatures entering/leaving coil

3. Enthalpy or total heat differences in BTU/lb.
4. Capacity in BTU/hr at time of test
5. Water temperature and pressure entering/leaving coil
6. Flow (in GPM) through coil
7. Air pressure drop across coil
8. Water head drop across coil
9. Notes

I. The following DX coil data is required:

1. Air flow through the coil in CFM
2. Dry and wet bulb temperatures entering/leaving coil
3. Enthalpy or total heat difference across coil in BTU/ lb.
4. Capacity in BTU/hr at time of test
5. Air pressure drop across coil
6. Notes

J. The following data is required for steam to water heat exchangers for heat and/or domestic generation:

1. Exchanger identification number
2. Nameplate data; manufacturer, model and serial number
3. Temperature entering/leaving unit
4. Flow through unit in GPM
5. Pressure drop through unit
6. Entering steam pressure
7. Notes

K. The following electric heating coil data is required:

1. Heating coil identification number

2. Nameplate data; manufacturer, model and serial number
3. Amperage/Voltage on each phase
4. Phase, kW and Stages
5. Safety device installed
6. Air pressure drop across coil
7. Notes

L. The following water-cooled chiller data is required:

1. Identification number
2. Nameplate data; manufacturer, model and serial number
3. Chilled water flow through evaporator in GPM
4. Water temperature entering/leaving evaporator
5. Pressure drop through evaporator
6. Condenser water flow through
7. Pressure drop through condenser
8. Water temperature entering/leaving condenser
9. Motor data, amps, volts, rpm, starter type, overload protection type, phase, hertz, nameplate, and actual measured kW input
10. Type of refrigerant
11. Notes

M. The following cooling tower data is required:

1. Identification number
2. Nameplate data; manufacturer, model and serial number
3. Performance test results for rated capacity
4. Water flow through the tower in GPM
5. Water temperature entering/leaving tower

6. Outside Air dry and wet bulb temperatures
7. Motor data, amps, volts, phase, hertz, and kW input
8. Starter size and type and heater size and capacity
9. Water droplets leaving tower - yes/no
10. Water balanced across tower pans and basins
11. Airflow across the tower within design rating according to fan curves
12. Notes

O. The following air-cooled split system condensing unit data is required:

1. Performance test results for rated capacity
2. Unit identification number
3. Nameplate data, manufacturer, model and serial number.
4. Compressor nameplate and actual amps, volts, phase, and hertz
5. RPM of motors, where applicable
6. Refrigerant type
7. Suction/Discharge pressure when gauge installed
8. Number of stages
9. Low-pressure/High-pressure control setting
10. Condenser fan sequence stages
11. Crankcase heater watts (nameplate)
12. Hot gas bypass installed - yes/no
13. SCFM Air Flow Measurement vs. Design CFM

P. The following air-cooled split system heat pump data is required:

1. Performance test results for rated heating and cooling capacities
2. Unit identification number

3. Nameplate data, manufacturer, model and serial number.
4. Compressor nameplate and actual amps, volts, phase, and hertz
5. RPM of motors, where applicable
6. Refrigerant type
7. Suction/Discharge pressure for both heating and cooling modes when gauge installed
8. Number of stages
9. Low-pressure/High-pressure control setting
10. Condenser fan sequence stages
11. Crankcase heater watts (nameplate)
12. Hot gas bypass installed - yes/no
13. SCFM Air Flow Measurement vs. Design CFM

Q. The following sound test data is required:

1. Area or location
2. Sound level in dB(A) as specified in Section 3.19
3. Sound level at the center band frequencies of eight non-weighted octaves with equipment on and off for 5 rooms selected by the OAR/IOR.
4. Plot corrected sound-level reading on Noise Criteria (NC) curve for the measurements in Q 3 above.

R. The following vibration test data is required:

1. Equipment identification number
2. Vibration levels at all accessible bearings, motors, fans, pumps, casings, and isolators
3. Measurements in mils deflection and velocity in inches per second as specified per section XIV of this document
4. Each measurement taken in horizontal, vertical, and axial planes as accessible.

- S. The following mixing damper leakage test data is required:
1. Equipment identification number (unit, box, zone, etc.)
 2. Dry bulb temperature in the cold/hot (or bypass) deck
 3. Dry bulb temperature in the mixed air stream
 4. Calculated percent leakage
 5. Data above taken in the full cool and full heat (or bypass) mode
 6. Notes

- T. The following airflow station data is required:
1. Station identification number
 2. Nameplate data including effective area
 3. Differential test pressure or velocity
 4. Calculated CFM
 5. Actual CFM (From Pitot tube traverse form)
 6. Read out CFM
 7. Notes

- U. The following unit heater data is required:
1. Equipment identification number
 2. Nameplate data; manufacturer, model and serial number
 3. Test CFM (use manufacturer rated CFM if not ducted)
 4. Heat test data per applicable procedure (hot water, electric, etc.)
 5. Notes

- V. The following fan coil and unit ventilator data is required:
1. Equipment identification number
 2. Nameplate data; manufacturer, model and serial number

3. Tested supply CFM or manufacturer rated CFM if not ducted
4. Tested outside air in CFM
5. Motor data and actual amps and volts
6. Cooling/Heating test data
7. Static pressure
8. Notes

W. The following kitchen hood data is required:

1. Hood identification number
2. Nameplate data; manufacturer, model and serial number
3. Pitot-tube traverse total air flow
4. Exhaust and supply (when part of hood) CFM
5. Exhaust and supply (when part of hood) test velocities shown on hood face diagram
6. Face velocities
7. Hood opening dimensions
8. Notes (turbulence and flow patterns at the face and inside the hood)

X. The following laboratory hood data is required:

1. Hood identification number
2. Nameplate data; manufacturer, model and serial number
3. Pitot-tube traverse total air flow
4. Exhaust and supply (when part of hood) CFM
5. Exhaust and supply (when part of hood) test velocities shown on hood face diagram
6. Face velocities
7. Hood opening dimensions

8. Notes (turbulence and flow patterns at the face and inside the hood)

Y The following data for water-to-water heat exchangers for domestic and/or heating is required:

1. Exchanger identification number
2. Nameplate data; manufacturer, model and serial number
3. GPM and Pressure drop through each side
4. Capacity of each side
5. Notes

Z. The following pump data, including but not limited to, chilled water, heating hot water, cooling tower water, boiler feed, domestic hot water booster, domestic hot water circulation, sewage ejectors, sump pumps and domestic hot water booster is required:

1. Pump number
2. Nameplate data; manufacturer, model and serial number
3. Motor data including nameplate data, actual amps, volts, RPM, horsepower, starter heater size and capacity
4. Pump discharge and suction pressure along with total dynamic head in the following modes
5. Shut-off head FT, Wide open Head FT and Final operating Head FT
6. Final GPM Test plotted on a pump curve
7. Notes

AA. The following water flow station data is required:

1. Station identification number
2. Nameplate data; manufacturer, model, and serial number
3. Design and actual GPM
4. Differential test pressure
5. Setting (open turns, degree, etc.) if required GPM

6. Notes

BB. The following terminal box data is required:

1. Box identification number
2. Node, address or designation on system
3. Box size
4. Cooling CFM
5. Minimum CFM (if applicable)
6. Heating CFM (if applicable)
7. Box fan amps and volts (if applicable)
8. For DDC controlled boxes, record computer readout maximum, minimum, and heat, along with box correction factor for calibrating to true CFM
9. Notes

3.07

PROCEDURES

- A. Schedule the Work of this Section in order for test and balance activities to be completed prior to the date of Substantial Completion. CONTRACTOR shall place all heating, ventilating, and air conditioning equipment into operation during each day and until all HVAC adjusting, balancing, testing, demonstrations, and instructions on systems are completed. Agency shall prepare and submit reports within ten (10) days from completion of the Work of this Section to allow sufficient time for corrective measures to be completed before Substantial Completion of the Work. When an individual building or portion thereof is ready for occupancy, all equipment relative to such portion of Work shall be put into service, tested and balanced.
- B. Prior to the date of Substantial Completion, and upon completion of test and balance Work, place all exhaust fans in operation, force all air handling units and air conditioning units into a 100% outdoor air economizer mode with heating and cooling locked out and flush the building continuously for a period of fourteen (14) days.
- C. Coordinate test and balance procedures with any phased Project requirements so test and balance procedures on each phased portion of the Work will be completed prior to completion of said designated phase.

3.08

FIELD EXAMINATION

A. Before the commencement of test and balance Work, CONTRACTOR shall ascertain that following conditions are fulfilled:

1. Ensure that all water heating and water cooling systems have been flushed, cleaned, filled and high points vented
2. Boilers, steam and hot water, are filled
3. Refrigerant systems are fully charged with specified refrigerant
4. Over-voltage and current protection have been provided for motors
5. Equipment has been labeled as required
6. Curves and descriptive data on each piece of equipment to be tested and adjusted are available as required
7. Operations and maintenance manuals have been supplied
8. Controls manufacturer and boiler-burner representatives shall be available for consultation and supervision of adjustments during tests
9. Verify that heating and cooling coil fins are cleaned and combed and air filters clean and installed
10. Verify that duct systems are clean of debris and leakage is minimized, access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place, fire and volume dampers are in place and open
11. Automatic control systems are completed and operating
12. Start up and initial commissioning of all HVAC equipment except fans shall be by the manufacturer.

B. In addition to the above, CONTRACTOR shall establish a specific, coordinated plan which details how each area of existing building will be balanced during the various phases of the Work. The evaluation shall address, at a minimum, the following concerns:

1. OWNER operations
2. Building safety and security policies. Prior to any fire safety or security systems shutdown at any time during the Work, CONTRACTOR shall first advise and coordinate with OWNER to ensure all concerned parties are notified.

3. Protecting furniture, computers, photocopiers, and other office equipment.
4. Protecting classroom fixtures and equipment.
5. Concerns specific and unique to building related issues.
6. Downtime required for each AHU including projected time to return each portion of the building back to its normal occupancy temperature and humidity.
7. Shutdown and reactivation of the fire alarm system to avoid accidental alarms during test and balance and related Work.

3.09

TEST AND BALANCE

- A. For each heating, ventilating, or air conditioning system the following shall be performed, recorded and submitted in an approved format for review. Make, type, and model of unit, and location of each piece of equipment shall be included in the report. Readings shall include but not be limited to following:

1. Air Systems:

a. General

- 1) Verify all ductwork, dampers, grilles, registers, and diffusers have been installed per design and set in the full open position. Agency shall perform the following TAB procedures in accordance with AABC or NEBB National Standards. Where the requirements of the two standards are different, the more stringent requirements shall prevail. Also, if the Contract Documents impose a more stringent standard then the Contract Documents shall prevail.

b. Zone, Branch and Main Ducts:

- 1) Adjust ducts to within design CFM requirements by means of Pitot-tube duct traverse.

c. Supply Fans:

- 1) Fan speeds: Test and adjust fan RPM to achieve maximum or design CFM. CONTRACTOR shall provide new belt pulleys when required.
- 2) Current and Voltage: Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits.

Ensure fan motor is not in or above the service factor as published by the motor manufacturer.

- 3) Pitot-Tube Traverse: Perform a Pitot-tube traverse of main supply and return ducts, record total CFM.
- 4) Outside Air: Test and adjust the outside air using Pitot-tube traverse.
- 5) Static Pressure: Test and record system static profile of each supply fan.
- 6) Current and Voltage: Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits. Ensure fan motor is not in or above the service factor as published by the motor manufacturer.

d. Return, Relief and Exhaust Fans:

- 1) Fan speeds: Test and adjust fan RPM to achieve maximum or design CFM. CONTRACTOR shall provide new belt pulleys where required.
- 2) Pitot-Tube Traverse: Perform a Pitot-tube traverse of the main return ducts to obtain total CFM.
- 3) Static Pressure: Test and record system static profile of each fan.

e. VAV Systems:

- 1) Set volume regulators on all terminal boxes to meet design maximum and minimum CFM requirements.
- 2) Identification: Identify the type, location, and size of each terminal box. This information shall be recorded on terminal box data sheets.

f. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles:

- 1) Tolerances: Test and balance each diffuser, grille, and register to within 5% of design requirements.
- 2) Identification: Identify the type, location, and size of each grille, diffuser, and register. This information shall be recorded on air outlet data sheets.

- g. Coils: Air Temperature: Once airflow is set to acceptable limits, agency shall take wet bulb and dry bulb air temperatures on the entering and leaving side of each cooling coil. Dry-bulb temperature shall be taken on the entering and leaving side of each heating coil.
- h. Duct Leakage Testing:
 - 1) On existing ductwork, agency shall calculate duct leakage by traversing the unit and reading associated diffusers.
 - 2) On new installations each and every section of the entire air distribution system (all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork) shall be tested at one and one-half times (1-1/2) design static pressure. All ducts shall demonstrate 5% leakage maximum (per CBC 2001 Sec 905.7.3.).
- i. Air handling units:
 - 1) Prepare pressure profile and show design and actual CFM (outside air, return air, and supply air).
 - 2) Measure and record each mode (minimum OA and 100% OA) where economizer cycle is specified.
 - 3) Record pressure drops of all components (coils, filters, sound attenuators, louvers, dampers, and fans) and compare with design values.
 - 4) Pressure profile and component pressure drops are performance indicators and are not to be used for flow measurements.
- j. System Pressure Profiles:
 - 1) Prepare pressure profiles from fan (supply, return exhaust) or air handling unit to extremities of system.
 - 2) As a minimum, show pressure at each floor, main branch, and airflow, measuring device.
 - 3) Make pitot tube traverses of all trunk lines and major branch lines where required for analysis of distribution system. Airflow measuring devices installed in ductwork, if available, may be utilized.

- 4) Record residual pressures at inlets of volume controlled terminals at ends of system.
 - 5) Show actual pressures at all static pressure control points utilized for constant or variable flow systems.
- k. Fan speed adjustments and balancing for optimum acoustical performance:
- 1) As the very first step, the speed of all fans (supply, return, exhaust, inside packaged equipment or air handling units) shall be adjusted to deliver the required fan total air quantity with all volume dampers and other flow rate control devices fully open. Adjustments shall be made with the outdoor air intake dampers, return air dampers and relief air dampers in the minimum outdoor air position. The adjustments shall be made again in the 100% outdoor air position in systems with 100% outdoor air economizers.
 - 2) The above adjustment shall be done with wet cooling coils where cooling coils are provided.
 - 3) The airflow rates at each branch duct shall be adjusted as the second step with air with all volume dampers and other flow rate control devices fully open.
 - 4) The airflow rates at each air inlet and outlet shall be adjusted as the final step. The volume damper in the branch duct shall be used for balancing. Opposed blade dampers at air inlets and outlets where provided shall only be used for fine adjustments and shall not be closed beyond 60% open or when the dampers start to generate audible noise.
 - 5) CONTRACTOR shall provide the labor and materials for all dampers, pulleys and belt changes required for balancing. The design documents indicate the worst-case scenario with safety factors in fan static pressures for contingency. Properly coordinated and installed air systems may require a lower static pressure and a reduction in fan speed.

2. Water Systems: CONTRACTOR shall confirm all equipment, piping, and coils have been filled and purged, strainers are clean and all balancing valves (except bypass valves) are set full open. Agency shall perform the

following TAB procedures in accordance with the AABC, TABB or NEBB National Standards:

B. Pumps:

1. Test and adjust chilled water, hot water, and condenser water pumps to achieve maximum or design GPM.
2. Measure and record suction and discharge pressures.
3. Check pumps for proper operation. Pumps shall be free of vibration and cavitation.
4. Current and Voltage: agency shall test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits. Ensure pump motor is not in or above the service factor as published by the motor manufacturer.
5. Adjust pump flow by adjusting and setting balancing valves, to obtain amperage reading on a clamp-on ammeter, to correspond to amperage indicated on pump's curves for required flow.
6. Verify that the motor is not drawing more current than indicated on motor plate rating. When actual flows of primary pumps are found by test to vary more than 5% from specified amount, system shall be re-balanced to regulate flow within this tolerance. When a flow indicating device(s) is in circuit, it shall be used to verify pump flows.
7. When testing is completed, a pump capacity chart with pump number and location indicated shall be marked indicating operating point of pump on the curve. Chart shall then be included in the report.

C. Cooling Towers:

1. Test and balance water flows, balance tower cells and flows between towers.
2. Test and record temperature profiles for water and airside operation.
3. Outside Climatic Conditions: Outside air DB, WB, atmospheric conditions, during temperature profile runs.

D. Chillers: (Start-up and initial commissioning by manufacturer only.)

1. Test and balance chiller water flows to achieve maximum or design GPM.

2. Current and Voltage: Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits. Ensure compressor motor is not in or above the service factor as published by the motor manufacturer.
 3. Test and record temperature and pressure profiles of chillers;
 - a. Inlet and outlet water temperature.
 - b. Inlet and outlet water pressure.
 - c. Evaporator temperature.
 - d. Condensing temperature pressure.
 - e. Purge pressure.
 - f. Oil temperature and pressure.
 4. Outside Climatic Conditions: Outside air DB, WB, atmospheric conditions, during temperature profile runs.
- E. Boilers: (Start-up and initial commissioning by manufacturer only.) Test and balance boilers only after test and balance of pumps have been completed. Boilers shall not be initially operated or tests performed with students or faculty on the Project site. Boilers shall be tested for the following:
1. Heating Hot Water Boilers and Domestic Hot Water Boilers:
 - a. Current and Voltage: Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits. Ensure motor is not in or above the service factor.
 - b. Test and balance water flow through water boilers.
 - c. Test and record temperature and pressure profiles of water and/or steam boilers.
 - d. Upon completion of tests, controls and devices shall be returned to their normal operating condition and boiler shall remain in service.
 2. Steam Boilers: Start-up and initial commissioning by manufacturer only.
- F. Heat Exchangers:
1. Steam to Hot Water Heat Exchanger: Steam pressure, entering and leaving hot water temperatures, gpm flow, pressure drop, and control set point.

2. Water to Water Heat Exchanger:

- a. Primary Heating Water: Entering and leaving hot water temperatures, gpm flow, and pressure drop.
- b. Secondary Heated Water: Entering and leaving hot water temperatures, gpm flow, pressure drop, and control set point.

G. Coils:

1. Tolerances: Test and balance all chilled-water and hot-water coils within 5% of design requirements.
2. Verify the type, location, final pressure drop and GPM of each coil.

H. System Mains and Branches including chilled water, heating hot water, cooling tower water, domestic hot water and domestic cold water:

1. Balance water flow in pipes to achieve maximum or design GPM.

I. Steam Heating Systems:

1. Heating Coils: Steam pressure at coils, cfm, coil pressure drop, entering and leaving air DB temperatures.
2. Boiler: Steam pressure, temperature and quantity of feed-water (see Testing and Adjusting procedures); boiler make, type, serial number and rated capacity; flue gas temperature at boiler outlet ahead of back-draft diverter; percent carbon dioxide in flue gas; condensate quantities and temperatures.
3. Air Conditioning Units: (Start-up and initial commissioning by manufacturer only.)
 - a. Suction pressure and temperature.
 - b. Discharge pressure and temperature.
 - c. Amps and volts.
 - d. Make, type, and model of unit, capacity rating.
 - e. Ambient temperature: WB, DB
 - f. Supply, return, relief and exhaust fans shall be balanced as indicated in Section 3.09, A, 1, Air Systems.

- g. Proper operation of controls: Temperature controllers and safety devices shall be tested during operating tests, with all other controls and devices, except one under test, being by-passed.
 - h. Upon completion of tests, controls and devices shall be returned to their normal operating condition and boiler shall remain in service.
4. Condensing and Refrigerating Units: (Start-up and initial commissioning by manufacturer only.)
- a. Suction pressure and temperature.
 - b. Discharge pressure and temperature.
 - c. Amps and volts.
 - d. Make, type, and model of unit, capacity rating.
 - e. Ambient temperature: WB, DB
 - f. Proper operation of controls: Temperature controllers and safety devices shall be tested during operating tests, with all other controls and devices, except one under test, being by-passed.
 - g. Upon completion of tests, controls and devices shall be returned to their normal operating condition and boiler shall remain in service.
5. Split System Heat Pump Units: (Start-up and initial commissioning by manufacturer only.)
- a. Suction pressure and temperature.
 - b. Discharge pressure and temperature.
 - c. Amps and volts.
 - d. Make, type, and model of unit, capacity rating.
 - e. Ambient temperature: WB, DB
 - f. Supply, return, relief and exhaust fans shall be balanced as indicated in Section 3.09. A. 1. Air Systems.
 - g. Proper operation of controls: Temperature controllers and safety devices shall be tested during operating tests, with all other controls and devices, except one under test, being by-passed.

- h. Upon completion of tests, controls and devices shall be returned to their normal operating condition and boiler shall remain in service.

6. MISCELLANEOUS:

- a. Electric Heaters:
 - 1. Amperage.
 - 2. Voltage.
 - 3. Make, type, model, and name plate capacity rating.

3.10 VERIFICATION OF HVAC CONTROLS

- A. Agency shall verify in conjunction with CONTRACTOR all control components are installed in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents and are functioning according to the design intent, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water resets, fire stat's, and other safety devices.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall verify all control components are calibrated and set for design operating conditions and intent.

3.11 TEMPERATURE TESTING

- A. To verify system control and operation, agency shall perform a series of three temperature tests taken at approximately two-hour intervals in each separately controlled zone. The resulting temperatures shall not vary more than two (2) degrees Fahrenheit from the thermostat or control set point during the tests. Outside temperature and humidity shall also be recorded during the testing periods.

3.12 KITCHEN HOOD TESTING

- A. Agency shall test and adjust hood total airflow by duct Pitot-tube traverse. If a Pitot-tube traverse is not practical, an explanation of why a traverse was not made must be made in writing to Architect and subsequently appear on the appropriate data sheet. Face velocities shall be tested under design operating conditions using a maximum of a one square foot grid pattern across the entire open face. CONTRACTOR shall set sash height on hoods to obtain face velocities within 20% of 100 feet per minute unless specified otherwise. Agency shall test and adjust exhaust airflows and make-up air flows to maintain design hood pressures and face velocities, and design room pressurization. Agency shall test for turbulence and proper air flow patterns at the face and inside the hoods using a hand-held smoke puffer or other approved smoke-emitting device.

3.13 BUILDING/ZONE PRESSURIZATION

- A. Agency shall test and adjust building/zone pressurization by setting the design flows to meet the required flow direction and pressure differentials. Positive/Negative area(s) supply air shall be set to design flow and exhaust air rates adjusted to obtain the required pressure differential(s).

3.14 FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPER TESTING

- A. This work is to be performed by OWNER and State Fire Marshall. Do not include in agency scope of work.

3.15 LIFE SAFETY CONTROLS TESTING

- A. This work is to be performed by OWNER and State Fire Marshall. Do not include in agency scope of Work.

3.16 FINAL TABULATION

- A. After heating, ventilating, and air conditioning components are satisfactorily tested and balanced, entire system shall be put into operation and all pressures, temperatures, gpm, cfm, velocities, etc., shall be recorded and checked against design schedules. Design requirements shall be listed on reports and final tabulation shall be within a tolerance of plus or minus 5% of design requirements.
- B. Readings at various locations as described herein will be made every hour for four (4) hours, during normal working hours for three (3) days. Boilers, forced air furnaces and chillers shall be started up far enough in advance to meet design conditions during period of testing.

3.17 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements if specified in Division 15. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment half horsepower and larger, including reciprocating/centrifugal/screw/scroll compressors, pumps, fans and motors.
- B. Record initial and final measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms. Where vibration readings exceed allowable tolerance and efforts to make corrections have proved unsuccessful, forward a separate report to ARCHITECT.

3.19 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record sound measurements as specified in this section and if specified in Section 15070: Sound Vibration and Seismic Control. Take additional readings if required by ARCHITECT.

- B. Take measurements with a calibrated Type 1 sound level meter and octave band analyzer.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulae and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE handbook, Current Systems Volume; Chapter: Sound and Vibration Control.
- D. Determine compliance with the Contract Documents as follows:

1. Where sound pressure levels are specified as noise criteria or room criteria in Section 15070: Sound, Vibration and Seismic Control.

- a. Reduce background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
- b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off".
- c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on".
- d. Use difference in corresponding readings to determine sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFF.:	0	1	2	3	4	5	9-10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level, due to equipment, equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus factor.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms, on a graph, which also shows, noise criteria (NC) curves.

2. When sound power levels are specified:

- a. Perform steps in Section 3.19, D, 1.a. through 1.d.
- b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect; i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determine sound power level will be sum of sound pressure level due to equipment, plus room attenuating effect.
- c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be sum of sound pressure level due to equipment, plus distance factor.

3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dbA, measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.
- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, CONTRACTOR shall take all remedial action and necessary sound tests shall be repeated.
 - F. Measure and record sound levels in decibels at each diffuser, grille or register in occupied areas. Sound levels shall be measured approximately 5'-0" above floor on a line approximately 45 degrees to center of opening, on the "A" and "C" scales of a General Radio Company sound level meter, or similar instrument.
 - G. Report shall also include ambient sound levels of rooms in which above openings are located, taken without air-handling equipment operating. A report shall also be made of any noise caused by mechanical vibration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary utilities, construction facilities and controls to be provided, maintained, relocated, and removed by CONTRACTOR

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 011000: Summary
- B. Section 010200: Project Forms
- C. Section 010500: Schedule of Values
- D. Section 013600: Construction Schedule
- F. Section 014200: Testing and Inspection
- G. Section 014500: Test and Balance
- H. Section 017700: Contract Closeout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. CONTRACTOR shall comply with applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building Code requirements
 - 2. Division of State Architect
 - 3. Health and safety regulations
 - 4. Utility company regulations
 - 5. Police, fire department and rescue squad requirements

6. Environmental protection regulations
 - B. CONTRACTOR shall arrange for the inspection and testing of each temporary utility prior to use. Obtain required certifications and permits and transmit to OAR.
 - C. CONTRACTOR provided facilities are to be in place and available for OWNER use and occupancy within 5 calendar days following the date of issue of the Notice to Proceed and shall remain in place and available for OWNER use and occupancy throughout the full term of the Contract.
 - D. Interior Air Quality (IAQ) During Construction:
 1. Referenced Standards include:
 - i. ASHRAE 62.1 – 2010.
 - ii. ASHRAE 52.2 – 2007.
 2. Interior Air Quality (IAQ) During Construction Plan: CONTRACTOR is required to develop and submit to the OWNER for review and approval a Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Plan using the blank form provided as Appendix A of this Specification. Plan shall be submitted within ~~120~~ **30** days of NTP. Implementation of the approved (IAQ) Plan will be included in the project construction schedule.
 3. Construction Photos Requirement: CONTRACTOR shall submit photographs that demonstrate the Construction Ventilation, Preconditioning, Sequencing, and Protection measures taken during the project for complying with the IAQ plan, applicable specifications and referenced standards.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall submit to OAR reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate with the appropriate utility company to install temporary services. Where the utility company provides only partial service, CONTRACTOR shall provide and install the remainder with matching compatible materials and equipment.
- C. Temporary Water:
 1. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, install and pay for all necessary permits, inspections, move ins/out, temporary water lines, connections & fees, extensions and distribution, metering devices and use charges,

deliveries/pick ups, rentals, storage, transportation, taxes, labor, insurance, bonds, material, equipment and all other miscellaneous items for the temporary water system, and upon Substantial Completion of the Work, removal of all such temporary water system devices and appurtenances.

2. CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain temporary water service, including water distribution piping and outlet devices of the size and required flow rates in order to provide service to all areas of the Project site.
3. CONTRACTOR shall provide and pay for all potable water needed for construction and all other uses associated with the Work.
4. CONTRACTOR shall at their expense and without limitation, remove, extend and/or relocate temporary water systems as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.

D. Temporary Electric:

1. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, install, maintain and pay for all necessary permits, inspections, temporary wiring, metering devices and use charges, move ins/outs, connections & fees, service, extension and distribution, deliveries/pickups, rentals, storage, transportation, taxes, labor, insurance, bonds, materials, equipment and all other required miscellaneous items for the temporary electric systems and upon Substantial Completion of Work, removal of all such temporary electric systems and appurtenances.
2. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, install, maintain, extend and distribute temporary electric area distribution boxes, so located that individual trades can obtain adequate power and artificial lighting, at all points required for the Work, for inspection and for safety.
3. CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary electric for construction, temporary facilities, and connections for construction equipment requiring power or lighting, at all points required for the Work, for inspection and safety.
4. CONTRACTOR shall provide 20 foot candles minimum lighting levels inside building(s) and 5 foot candles outside for safety and security.
5. CONTRACTOR shall ensure welding equipment is supplied by electrical generators.
6. CONTRACTOR shall at their expense and without limitation remove, extend and/or relocate temporary electric systems as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.

E. Temporary Gas:

1. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, install, maintain and pay for all necessary permits, inspections, metering devices and use charges, move ins/out, extension and distribution, deliveries/pickups, rentals, storage, transportation, equipment and piping, rentals, taxes, labor, material, insurance, bonds, and all other required miscellaneous items for the temporary gas systems necessary to perform the Work, and upon Substantial Completion of the Work, removal of all such temporary gas system devices and appurtenances.
2. CONTRACTOR shall at their expense and without limitation remove, extend and/or relocate temporary gas systems as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.

F. Temporary Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning:

1. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, install, maintain, and pay for all necessary permits, inspections, move ins/out, extensions and distribution, connections and fees, use charges, metering devices and use charges, equipment, rentals, deliveries/pick ups, storage, transportation, taxes, labor, insurance, bonds, material, equipment and all other required miscellaneous items for temporary heat and ventilation needed for proper installation of the Work and to protect materials and finishes from damage due to weather. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall remove all such temporary heating and ventilating system devices and appurtenances.
2. CONTRACTOR shall provide, maintain and pay for all temporary ventilation of enclosed Work areas to cure materials, disperse humidity, remove fumes, and to prevent accumulation of dust, irritants, or gases.
3. OWNER will not accept utilization of the permanent HVAC system for temporary HVAC until Substantial Completion.
4. CONTRACTOR shall maintain manufacturer required levels of room and/or space temperature, humidity and ventilation necessary to install products, materials and/or systems of the Work.
5. CONTRACTOR shall at their expense and without limitation, remove, extend and/or relocate temporary heating and ventilating systems as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.

G. Temporary Telephone and Data:

1. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, install, maintain and pay for all necessary permits, inspections, move ins/outs, extensions and distribution, devices,

connections and fees, use charges, rentals, deliveries/pickups, storage, transportation, taxes, labor, insurance, bonds, material, equipment and all other required miscellaneous items for temporary phone, data service and distribution to Project site temporary offices as required by this Section and Section 01500.3.03.

2. CONTRACTOR shall arrange for the supply, installation, and maintenance of one (1) Project site exterior pay phone booth and/or equivalent facility.
3. CONTRACTOR shall at their expense and without limitation, remove, extend and/or relocate temporary phone service and distribution as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.
4. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall remove all such temporary phone service, distribution, devices and appurtenances.

3.03 CONTRACTOR PROVIDED FACILITIES

A. CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary offices, utilities, storage units, fencing, barricades, chutes, elevators, hoists, scaffolds, railings and other facilities or services as required. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing, installation, maintenance, supplying, and all use charges for the items provided under Section 01500.

B. Temporary Offices:

1. In addition to Project site temporary office facilities CONTRACTOR provides for use of CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain a minimum of one (1) new (or as approved by OAR) construction office on the Project site for use by OWNER for the duration of the Work. Construction trailer shall be accessible by OWNER and/or PI on a 7 day a week 24-hour basis. CONTRACTOR shall provide the necessary materials and labor to provide the trailer with code required ADA accessibility. Trailer shall include, at a minimum, the following:
 - a. Conference room with a table and adequate seating for twelve (12);
 - b. One (1) bathroom;
 - c. An open work area with devising partitions as required by OWNER and
 - d. Two (2) enclosed, separate offices with windows and lockable doors.

2. Trailer shall be furnished with two (2) exterior entrance doors with one located in a separate office. Each door shall be furnished with both a dead bolt and cylinder lock with 6 keys. Exterior doors and windows shall be provided with exterior mounted burglar bars. Windows shall be provided with operable window shades. Security of trailer and contents is a continuous obligation of CONTRACTOR and shall be equipped with local sounding security system.
3. Trailer shall have ample headroom (8'-0" clear minimum) and shall be properly lighted, heated, ventilated, and air-conditioned. CONTRACTOR shall provide an electrically chilled bottled water fountain of 5-gallon capacity. Purified water shall be supplied in 5-gallon containers, delivered weekly, with four spares on hand after each re-supply visit.
4. The separate offices shall each be approximately 120 sq. ft. in size and shall be furnished with a minimum of four (4) 120 volt single phase convenience outlets with one telephone jack and one data/LAN outlet. The conference room shall be approximately 432 sq. ft. in size and shall be furnished with a minimum of eight (8) single phase convenience outlets with one telephone jack and one data/LAN outlet.
5. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate floor plan and location of electrical, telephone, data outlets with OAR prior to ordering and delivering the trailer.
6. CONTRACTOR will provide furnishings in the following quantities, to be set in rooms and position as directed by OWNER upon delivery:
 - a. 3 rolling mid-back task chairs, with arms, Global or equal. (Similar to Staples Cat.# 396503)
 - b. 3 double pedestal metal desks, 29x72x36, HON or equal. (Similar to Staples Cat.# 791368)
 - c. 2 metal bookcases, three shelf, 41"x34"x12" (Similar to Staples Cat.# 793638)
 - d. 1 resin folding table, 29"x30"x72" (Similar to Staples Cat.# 392331)
 - e. 2 resin folding tables, 29"x30"x48" (Similar to Staples Cat.# 441380)
 - f. 2 resin folding tables, 29"x30"x96" (Similar to Staples Cat.# 392324)

- g. **6** padded meeting chairs, Global or equal. (Similar to Staples Cat.# 709501)
- h. **1** four drawer, legal size lateral files. HON 500 series or equal. (Similar to Staples Cat.# 465245)
- i. **2** four drawer, legal size regular files. HON 320 series or equal. (Similar to Staples Cat.# 904575)
- j. **2** five (5) shelf storage/supply cabinet of approximately 78" H x 36" W x 24" D, furnished with locking doors. (Similar to Staples Cat.# 880049)
- k. Provide and install **1** "Plan-Hold" wall-mounted 42 "wide plan racks with 36 individual plan holders each.
- l. Provide and install **1** large white board in one conference room, 48"x72" (Similar to Staples Cat.# 789834)
- m. Provide and install **1** large tack board in the other conference room, 48"x72" (Similar to Staples Cat.# 789842)
- n. Provide and install **1** combination tack/white boards, 36"x48", one in each office. (Similar to Staples Cat.# 518886).

7. CONTRACTOR shall provide phone, data transmission lines, related appurtenances, services, and equipment for use by OAR as specified below:

- a. Provide LAN and phone connectivity to all equipment specified below from the point of connection (POC) to equipment, including, but not limited to all cabling, jacks, patch panel, and patch cables as required to connect all of the equipment listed in this section to the LAN. All cabling shall be CAT 5 or better;
- b. Provide **2** separate phone lines, one dedicated fax line and **5** phone instruments each with speakerphone, intercom, conference call, flash, redial, call hold and voice mail. Each phone instruments shall have a 4-line or more capacity/selectivity. Provide supporting terminal blocks and any required switch, router, power supplies, and amplifiers.
- c. Provide business class T1 data service with minimum 1.5 Mbps upload and download (or maximum available, but not less than 1,5 Mbps upload and download).

- d. Where business class T1 service with minimum 1,5 Mbps upload and download is not available, provide a comparable broadband internet connection such as a Fiber Optic (FIOS) line or business class cable, with the same bandwidth and SLA requirements as the T1 line.
- e. Provide, install, & maintain the following specified equipment:
 - 1) Cisco 1841 Integrated Services Router capable of providing Internet access. If a Fiber Optic or Cable line is installed, provide Netgear Model FR328SNA, Netgear Cable/DSL ProSafe Firewall Router w/back up port.
 - 2). If number of network connections required exceeds seven (7), provide a Netgear Model FS108, 8 port 10/100 Mbps fast Ethernet switch. If required connections exceeds fifteen (15) provide a comparable Netgear 10/100 Mbps switch capable of supporting all required connections.
- f. Provide, install, configure and maintain 1 new desktop computer workstation with the following features:
 - 1) Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU;
 - 2). 512 MB RAM;
 - 3). 40 Gigabyte hard disk;
 - 4) Mouse;
 - 5). 104 keyboard;
 - 6) 17" high resolution monitor;
 - 7) CDRW 40X Drive;
 - 8) Ethernet 10/100 card;
- g. Provide, install, configure and maintain 2 new (Laptop) computer workstations with the following features (all hardware MUST be Vista 32 bit compatible):
 - 1) Minimum 2.0 GHz Intel Core 2 Duo CPU;
 - 2). 2GB DDR 2 RAM;
 - 3) 160 Gigabyte SATA hard disk;

- 4) Optical USB Mouse;
 - 5) 104 key US keyboard;
 - 6) 17" high resolution LCD monitor;
 - 7) DVD/RW 8X Drive;
 - 9) Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbps network card;
- h. Provide (most current version at time of bid), install, configure & maintain the following software for each desktop computer provided:
- 1) One (1) Microsoft Windows XP Professional
 - 2) One (1) Microsoft Office Professional;
 - 3) One (1) Adobe Acrobat Standard;
 - 4) One (1) Norton Anti-Virus with updates for Contract Term.
 - 5) One (1) WinZIP
- i. Provide, install, configure & maintain for network connectivity one LaserJet 4200TN Series printer with the following features and accessories:
- 1) 300 MHz processor;
 - 2) 2 paper trays;
 - 3) 64 MB memory;
 - 4) Network capable
 - 5) **Provide all required** spare toner cartridges. Replace as necessary to maintain two spares;
- j. Provide, install, configure & maintain one HP Scanjet 8250 digital scanner, with Hi-Speed USB interface.
- k. Provide HP fax 1220 Fax machine with the following features and accessories:
- 1) 150 sheet paper tray;
 - 2) 4 MB of memory with 270 pages of out of paper reception;

- 3) 100 number auto-dial;
- 4) {Quantity TBD} spare toner cartridges.

1. Provide one (1) digital copier (Toshiba e-Studio 35, Konica 7035 or equal.) with the following features and accessories:

- 1) 100 Sheet RADF, lift-top, document feeder;
- 2) Finisher with collation and one position stapling;
- 3) Three paper trays integral with the equipment including 8-½ x 11, 8-1/2 x 14 and 11x17;
- 4) Additional 550 sheet paper feed pedestal or drawer;
- 5) 32 MB Image Memory, 20 GB hard disk drive;
- 6) 35 PPM Digital Imaging, 600 x 600 dpi;
- 7) Zoom, Reduction and enlargement from 25% to 400%;
- 8) Embedded Print Controller with minimum 166 Mhz processor and 10/100 BaseT Network Interface Card;
- 9) Connect to jobsite LAN and configure as a printer option for all workstations, in addition to the HP4200;
- 10) Two (2) spare toner cartridges. Replace as necessary to maintain two spares;
- 11) 24 hour on-call maintenance, including toner and all repairs/parts;

C. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for maintaining all transmission lines, equipment and related devices. If equipment and/or transmission equipment becomes inoperable and downtime exceeds two (2) days, CONTRACTOR shall replace and/or provide equivalent interim equipment.

D. Trailer, furniture, equipment, and related ancillary devices shall remain property of CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall remove such property upon Substantial Completion of Work or as otherwise determined in writing by OAR.

E. CONTRACTOR shall employ an experienced and qualified MCSE certified Network Administrator, who shall be responsible to set up and service the LAN equipment and appurtenances provided in OWNER trailer, so as to maintain the

equipment in continuous operation. Service response shall be within one (1) day of incident.

- F. At CONTRACTOR'S expense and without limitation remove and/or relocate temporary office(s) and related facilities as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.
- G. All electronic/office equipment to be new at the commencement of the project.
- H. Trailer, furniture, equipment, and related ancillary devices shall remain property of CONTRACTOR.
- I. CONTRACTOR shall remove waste bin trash from OAR'S trailer, vacuum OAR'S trailer floors and/or mop OAR'S trailer floors once per week. Provide trailer with bathroom paper goods, soap, broom, mop, door mats etc.
- J. Temporary Storage Units:
 - 1. CONTRACTOR shall provide secure and waterproof storage units for the temporary storage of furniture, equipment and other items requiring protection.
 - 2. Walls, roof and doors shall be a minimum of 16-gage steel with floors of 1" tongue and groove hardwood or 3/4" minimum exterior type plywood. The undercarriage shall be designed to accommodate forklift blades 42" to 60" long. There shall be doublewide swing out lockable doors at one end equipped with waterproof gaskets.
 - 3. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all delivery charges and will install the storage unit in an appropriate area.
 - 4. CONTRACTOR shall remove the storage unit from the Project site when the storage unit is no longer required for the Work or upon Substantial Completion of the Work.
 - 5. CONTRACTOR shall at their expense and without limitation remove and/or relocate storage units as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.
- K. Temporary Sanitary Facilities:
 - 1. CONTRACTOR shall provide portable chemical toilet facilities. Quantity of portable chemical toilet facilities shall be based on total number of workers and shall be in accordance with CAL/OSHA standards.
 - 2. Portable chemical toilet facilities shall be maintained with adequate supplies and in a clean and sanitary condition and shall be removed from

the Project site upon Substantial Completion of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall keep both OWNER chemical toilet facilities and OWNER trailer restroom clean and operational at all times.

3. CONTRACTOR employees shall not use school toilet facilities.
4. At CONTRACTOR'S expense and without limitation remove and/or relocate portable chemical toilet facilities as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.
5. CONTRACTOR will contain their breaks and lunch periods to the areas designated by OAR or any public area outside the Project site. CONTRACTOR shall provide a suitable container within the break/lunch area for the placement of trash. Areas used for break/lunch must be maintained clean and orderly. Once finish flooring has been installed in a particular area, no food or beverages will be permitted in that area.

L. Temporary Security Fence/Barricade:

1. CONTRACTOR shall install temporary Project site security barricade(s) indicated on Drawings or as required for safety and as specified herein. New or used material may be furnished. Security of Project site and contents is a continuous obligation of CONTRACTOR.
2. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, security fence shall be constructed of 8'-0" high chain link fencing with a 8'-0" high windscreen. Space posts not to exceed 10'-0" on centers. Posts shall be of following nominal pipe dimensions: terminal, corner, and gatepost 2-1/2", line posts 2". Chain link fence shall be not less than #13 gage, 2" mesh, and in one width. Posts, fence and accessories shall be galvanized and as follows:
 - a. Shall be set in the earth a depth of 30" with soil firmly compacted around post, unless required otherwise in writing by OAR.
 - b. Fence fabric shall be attached to posts with #14 gage tie wire at 16" on centers. A #6 gage steel tension wire with turnbuckles shall be installed at top and bottom of barricade fencing. Wire tie fabric to tension wires at 18" centers.
 - c. Windscreen shall be attached to fence fabric and steel tension wires at 18" centers with a minimum of #14 gage tie wire. Windscreen shall be maintained and all rips, tears, missing sections shall be corrected upon notification by OAR.
 - d. Chain link fencing shall be free from barbs, icicles or other projections resulting from galvanizing process. Fence having such defects will be replaced even if it has been installed.

- e. Gates shall be fabricated of steel pipe with welded corners, and bracing as required. Fence and fabric to be attached to frame at 12" centers. Provide all gate hardware of a strength and quality to perform satisfactorily until barricade is removed upon Substantial Completion of the Work. Each gate shall have a chain and padlock. Provide two (2) gate keys to OAR. At Substantial Completion of the Work, remove barricade from Project site, backfill and compact fence footing holes. Existing surface paving that is cut into or removed shall be patched and sealed to match surrounding areas.
- f. At CONTRACTOR'S expense and without limitation remove and/or relocate fencing, fabric and barricades or other security and protection facilities as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.

M. Other Temporary Enclosures & Barricades:

- 1. Provide lockable, temporary weather-tight enclosures at openings in exterior walls to create acceptable working conditions, to allow for temporary heating and for security.
- 2. Provide protective barriers around trees, plants and other improvements designated to remain.
- 3. Temporary partitions shall be installed at all openings where additions connect to existing buildings, and where to protect areas, spaces, property, personnel, students and faculty and to separate and control dust, debris, noise, access, sight, fire areas, safety and security. Temporary partitions shall be as designated on the Drawings or as specified by ARCHITECT. At CONTRACTOR'S expense and without limitation remove and/or relocate enclosures, barriers and temporary partitions as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.
- 4. Since the Work of this Project may be immediately adjacent to existing occupied structures and vehicular and pedestrian right of ways, CONTRACTOR shall, in his sole judgment and in accordance with applicable safety standards, provide all temporary facilities, additional barricades, protection and care to protect existing structures, occupants, property, pedestrians and vehicular traffic. CONTRACTOR is responsible for any damage, which may occur to the property and occupants of the property of OWNER or adjacent private or public properties which in any way results from the acts or neglect of CONTRACTOR.
- 5. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for cleaning up all areas adjacent to the construction site which have been affected by the construction; and for restoring them to at least their original condition- including landscaping;

planting of trees, sod, and shrubs damaged by construction; and raking and disposal of debris such as roofing shingles, paper, nails, glass sheet metal, bricks, and waste concrete. Construction debris shall be removed and properly disposed of. Culverts and drainage ditches with sediment from the construction area shall be cleared routinely to maintain proper drainage and re-cleaned prior to completion of the contract.

6. CONTRACTOR shall ensure sediment does not block storm drains. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for cleaning storm drains blocked due to erosion or sediment from the work area.

N. Temporary Storage Yards:

1. CONTRACTOR shall fence and maintain storage yards in an orderly manner.
2. Provide storage units for materials that cannot be stored outside.
3. At CONTRACTOR'S expense and without limitation remove and/or relocate storage yards and units as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.

O. Temporary De-watering Facilities & Drainage:

1. For temporary drainage and de-watering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual sections, comply with de-watering requirements of applicable Division 01 sections. CONTRACTOR shall maintain the Work, Project site and related areas free of water.
2. For temporary drainage and de-watering facilities and operations directly associated with new buildings, additions or other construction activities, comply with Division 01 & 02 Sections. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for, but not limited to, de-watering of excavations, trenches & below grade areas of buildings, structures, the Project site and related areas.

P. Temporary Protection Facilities Installation:

1. CONTRACTOR shall not change over from using temporary facilities and controls to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, except as permitted by OAR.
2. Until permanent fire protection needs are supplied and approved by authorities having jurisdiction, CONTRACTOR shall provide, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed in order to adequately protect against fire loss. CONTRACTOR shall adequately

supervise welding operations, combustion type temporary heating and similar sources of fire ignition.

3. CONTRACTOR shall provide, install and maintain substantial temporary enclosures of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security. Where materials, tools and equipment are stored within the Work area, CONTRACTOR shall provide secure lock up to protect against vandalism, theft and similar violations of security. OWNER accepts no financial responsibility for loss, damage, vandalism or theft.
4. CONTRACTOR operations shall not block, hinder, impede or otherwise inhibit the use of required exits and/or emergency exits to the public way, except as approved by OAR. CONTRACTOR shall maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fire fighting equipment and/or personnel.
5. With approval of OAR and at the earliest feasible date in each area of the Work, complete installation of the permanent fire protection facilities including connected services and place into operation and use. Instruct OWNER personnel in use of permanent fire protection facilities.
6. In the event of an emergency drill or an actual emergency, designated by the sounding of the fire alarm and/or other sounding device, all construction activities must cease. CONTRACTOR shall evacuate the Work area and remain outside the Work area until permitted to return. No Work shall be conducted during the evacuation of a building or during an emergency.

Q. Temporary Security and Safety Measures:

1. During performance of the Work in existing facilities and/or on a Project Site occupied by students, CONTRACTOR shall provide, install and maintain substantial temporary barriers and/or partitions separating all Work areas from areas occupied by students, faculty and/or administrative staff.
2. During performance of the Work in existing facilities and/or on a Project site occupied by students and where temporary barriers and/or partitions are not physically feasible, CONTRACTOR shall provide an employee meeting the requirements of Education Code Section 45125.2.(2) to continually supervise and monitor all employees of CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor. For the purposes of this Section, CONTRACTOR employee shall be someone whom the Department of Justice has

ascertained has not been convicted of a violent or serious felony as listed in Penal Code Section 667.5(c) and/or Penal Code Section 1192.7(c). To comply with this Section, CONTRACTOR shall have his employee submit his or her fingerprints to the Department of Justice pursuant to Education Code Section 45125.1(a).

3. Penal Code Sections 290 and 290.4 commonly known as "Megan's Law", require, among other things, individuals convicted of sexually oriented crimes, to register with the chief of police where the convicted individual resides or with a county sheriff or other law enforcement officials. CONTRACTOR shall check it's own employees and require each Subcontractor to check it's employees and report to CONTRACTOR if any such employees are registered sex offenders. CONTRACTOR shall check monthly during the life of the Contract to ascertain this information and report same to OAR. Before starting the Work, and monthly thereafter during the life of Contract, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing if any of its employees and/or if any Subcontractor's employees is a registered sex offender. If so, CONTRACTOR shall proceed in accordance with Section 01500, 3.03 R.2 above.
4. CONTRACTOR shall employ and maintain sufficient security and safety measures to effectively prevent vandalism, vagrancy, theft, arson, and all other such negative impacts to the Work. Any impacts to the progress of the Work of CONTRACTOR, OWNER, or OWNER'S forces, due to loss from inadequate security, will be the responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

R. Temporary Access Roads and Staging Areas:

1. Due to the limited amount of on and off Project site space for the parking of staff and school visitor's vehicles there will be no parking of CONTRACTOR vehicles in areas designated for school use only. CONTRACTOR shall provide legal access to and maintain CONTRACTOR designated areas for the legal parking, loading, off-loading & delivery of all vehicles associated with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for providing and maintaining these requirements whether on or off the Project site. CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain ample on-site parking spaces designated for the exclusive use of OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall erect signs as required by OWNER each of these spaces and prevent all unauthorized vehicles from parking in the OWNER-reserved spaces.
2. Temporary access roads are to be installed and maintained by CONTRACTOR to all areas of the Project site.
3. CONTRACTOR will be permitted to utilize existing facility campus roads as designated by OAR. CONTRACTOR shall only utilize those entrances

and exits as designated by OAR and CONTRACTOR shall observe all traffic regulations of OWNER.

- 4 CONTRACTOR shall maintain roads and walkways in a clean condition including removal of debris and/or other deleterious material on a daily basis.

3.04 PROJECT SIGNAGE

- A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install two (1) **multi-colored** Project sign on the Project site at a location established by OAR. A typical graphical layout will be provided by the OAR for the sign. A draft of the proposed sign shall be submitted to OAR for review before fabrication.
- B. Sign construction shall be 8'-0" wide by 4'-0" high with 6" x 6" posts and 1" exterior grade plywood, bolted to posts.
- C. Sign lettering shall be painted white with exhibit lettering by a professional sign painter, in accordance with details reviewed by ARCHITECT. The following shall be listed on sign:
 1. OWNER – Oak Park Unified School District.
 2. Name of School.
 3. Name of OPUSD School Superintendent.
 4. Name of School Board member from District in which project is located and all the other OPUSD School Board Members.
 5. Name of the Architect/Engineer.
 6. Name of Contractor.
 7. Source of funding: "Your (Insert Source of Funding) at Work"
- D. No other signs shall be displayed without approval of OAR. At CONTRACTOR'S expense and without limitation remove and/or relocate Project signage and related facilities as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall remove Project signage at Substantial Completion of the Work.
- F. Until Substantial Completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall employ appropriate means to remove all graffiti from buildings, equipment, fences and all other temporary and/or permanent improvements on the Project site within

twenty-four (24) hours from the date of report or forty-eight (48) hours of each occurrence.

G. CONTRACTOR shall provide and install signage to provide directional, identification, and contact information to construction personnel and visitors as follows and as reviewed by OAR.

1. For construction traffic control/flow at entrances/exits, and as designated by OAR.
2. To direct visitors.
3. For construction parking.
4. To direct deliveries.
5. For Warning Signs as required.
6. In accordance with CAL/OSHA standards as necessary.
7. For trailer identification and Project site address.
8. For "No Smoking" safe work site at designated locations.
9. Emergency contact information and phone number of CONTRACTOR.
10. Emergency contact information and phone number of local police, fire, and emergency personnel.
11. For Labor Compliance Program (LCP) as required under the General Conditions (Prevailing wage rates and Notice of LCP)
12. Employee benefits payments paid to trust funds are required under the General Conditions.

H. OWNER has established a program authorizing vendors to post advertisements and billboards along the perimeter of project site. CONTRACTOR shall provide access and shall allow advertising signage to be placed on top of temporary, perimeter, security barricade and/or fences.

3.05

TRENCHES

A. Open trenches for installation of utility lines (water, gas, electrical and similar utilities) and open pits outside barricaded working areas shall be barricaded at all times in a legal manner determined by CONTRACTOR. Trenches shall be backfilled and patch-paved within twenty-four (24) hours after approval of installation by authorities having jurisdiction or shall have "trench plates"

installed. Required access to buildings shall be provided and maintained. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable statutes, codes & regulations regarding trenching and trenching operations. Open trenches deeper than 3'-6", and not located within a public street access, shall be enclosed within an 8'-0" high chain-link fence.

3.06 DUST CONTROL

- A. CONTRACTOR is responsible for dust control on and off the Project site. When Work operations produce dust the Project site and/or streets shall be sprinkled with water to minimize the generation of dust. CONTRACTOR shall clean all soils and debris from construction vehicles and cover both earth and debris loads prior to leaving the Project site. CONTRACTOR shall, on a daily basis, clean all streets and/or public improvements within the right of way of any and all debris, dirt, mud and/or other materials attributable to operations of CONTRACTOR.

3.07 WASH OUT

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain a minimum of two (1) wash out box of sufficient size and strength to provide for concrete mixer wash out. CONTRACTOR shall locate and relocate both the wash out boxes and wash out areas in order to accommodate the progression of the Work. The wash out area shall be located as to minimize the amount of potential run off onto adjacent private and/or public property. CONTRACTOR shall legally dispose of the contents of the wash out boxes and area on an as needed basis or as required by OAR.

3.08 WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain trash bins on the Project site. Trash bins shall be serviced on an as needed basis and CONTRACTOR is responsible for the transportation of and the legal disposal of all contents.

3.09 ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS

- A. Should warnings of adverse weather conditions such as heavy rain and/or high winds be forecasted, CONTRACTOR shall provide every practical precaution to prevent damage to the Work, Project site and adjacent property. CONTRACTOR precautions shall include, but not be limited to, enclosing all openings, removing and/or securing loose materials, tools, equipment and scaffolding.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain drainage away from buildings and structures.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall implement all required storm water mitigation measures as required under related Division 01 Sections.

3.10

DAILY AND MONTHLY REPORTS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain in the Project site office of CONTRACTOR, a daily sign in sheet for use by all employees of CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors at whatever tier. At the beginning of each work day, the foreman, project manager, superintendent of CONTRACTOR and/or Subcontractors shall visit the site office of CONTRACTOR and shall enter onto the daily sign in sheet: all employee names; trade classification; and represented company. The completed sign in sheet shall serve as the basis of and shall be submitted with the daily construction report as set forth in Section 3.10 B.
- B. By the end of each workday, CONTRACTOR shall submit to OAR and PI a daily construction report denoting the daily manpower counts and a brief description/location of the workday activities. Manpower shall be broken down by trade classification such as foreman, journeyman or apprentice. The report shall also note the date, day of the week, weather conditions, deliveries, equipment on the Project site whether active and/or idle, visitors, inspections, accidents and unusual events, meetings, stoppages, losses, delays, shortages, strikes, orders and requests of governing agencies, Construction Directive and/or Change Orders received and implemented, services disconnected and/or connected, equipment start up or tests and partial use and/or occupancies. CONTRACTOR shall also include on the daily construction report the above information for all Subcontractors at whatever tier.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall submit on a monthly basis the forms found in Sections 01020 and 01330 certifying CEQA Mitigations and Storm Water Pollution Prevention (SWPP) compliances.

3.11

FIELD OFFICE SUPPLIES





A. Aesthetics

MMI-1. Prior to Substantial Completion, CONTRACTOR shall, per design and in coordination with OWNER, perform night testing and make necessary adjustments to ensure that the lighting is installed to reduce glare such that neither the light source nor its image from a reflective surface results in spillage of light onto any point measured 5 feet from the school property line.

B. Air Quality

MMIII-1. CONTRACTOR shall comply with and implement the applicable provisions of the most recently adopted South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 403 and Rule 403 Implementation Handbook.

C. Cultural Resources

MMV-1. CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in the event that an archaeological find or a potential archaeological find is discovered and shall cease construction activities in affected area. CONTRACTOR may resume construction activities only after receiving written notice from OWNER. For work cessation beyond five days on the critical path, CONTRACTOR will be entitled to additional days.

MMV-2. CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in the event that human remains or possible human remains are discovered and shall cease construction activities in affected area. CONTRACTOR may resume construction activities only after receiving written notice from OWNER. For work cessation beyond five days on the critical path, CONTRACTOR will be entitled to additional days.

D. Noise

MMXI-1. During construction, CONTRACTOR shall ensure that all construction is performed in accordance with City of ~~Oak Park~~ noise standards. No noise intensive construction or repair work shall be performed between the hours of 9:00 pm and 7:00 am on any weekday, nor before 8 am or after 6 pm on any Saturday, or at any time on Sundays or federal holidays.

MMXI-2. CONTRACTOR shall ensure that all internal combustion powered equipment shall be equipped with properly operating mufflers and kent properly tuned to alleviate noise and pollution.

MMXI-3. During construction, CONTRACTOR shall locate portable equipment as far as possible from nearby residents.

MMXI-4. CONTRACTOR shall store and maintain equipment as far as possible from nearby residents.

END OF SECTION

APPENDIX A

CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) PLAN

The General Contractor shall complete and submit this Plan to the OAR no later than ninety (90) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed.

GENERAL CONTRACTOR:

Name: _____ Title: _____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

I have read and understood and will implement the following Construction IAQ Plan.

Signature: _____ Date: _____

I. CONSTRUCTION VENTILATION

List all project materials requiring Construction Ventilation per Specifications and CHPS Best Practices Manual, Volume III (2008 Edition), Prerequisites EQ2.0.P7-P9 and EQ2.0.P14-P15 Attach additional sheets if necessary.

A	Ventilation will be supplied via building's HVAC system. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Return air grilles are sealed. Exhaust is provided via open windows or doors.• All outside make-up air will be filtered (MERV 8) at the make-up source.• HVAC in dust-producing areas will be turned off during dust-producing activities. Exhaust for dust-producing areas will be provided using temporary fans ducted directly to the outdoors via open windows and doors
B	Ventilation will be accomplished via open windows, temporary ducts, and/or temporary fans ducted directly to the outdoors: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Supply air diffusers, return air grilles, and/or open ducts will be sealed. Make-up air will be• Return air grilles will be sealed.
Required	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Ventilation will provide no less than three air changes per hour.• Ventilation will be continuous for a period no less than 72 hours after completion of installation of VOC emitting materials.• All filters used during Construction Ventilation will be replaced prior to commencing building flush-out and upon completion of building flush-out.

II. PRECONDITIONING

List all project materials requiring Preconditioning per Specifications and CHPS Best Practices Manual, Volume III (2006 Edition), Prerequisites EQ2.0.10 Attach additional sheets if necessary.

Circle the following Preconditioning approach to be used.

A	Preconditioning will occur in dry and well-ventilated offsite location. Where is the offsite location?
B	Preconditioning will occur onsite. Check the applicable approach. <input type="checkbox"/> Ventilation will be supplied via building's HVAC system. <input type="checkbox"/> Ventilation will be accomplished via open windows, temporary ducts, and temporary
Required	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Containers and packaging will be removed prior to Preconditioning..• Preconditioning will occur for fourteen (14) continuous days prior to installation

III. SEQUENCING

List all project porous and fibrous materials requiring Sequencing consideration per Specifications and CHPS Best Practices Manual, Volume III (2006 Edition), Prerequisites EQ2.0.P11 Attach additional sheets if necessary.

Required	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Previously installed Porous or Fibrous Materials located in a room where VOC-Emitting Materials are to be installed will be protected with polyethylene vapor retarder. Polyethylene will not be removed until completion of a 72-hour ventilation period.• Installation of interior finish materials will complete fourteen (14) days prior the commencement of building flush-out/
----------	---

IV. PROTECTION

List all project materials requiring Protection per Specifications. Describe the specifics of the plan for protecting materials from dust and moisture during transportation, delivery, storage and construction. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

[Faint, illegible handwritten text]

Required	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Weatherproof enclosures shall be provided to store and protect the materials from moisture sources. Materials shall be protected from rain and other moisture sources and, if resting on the ground, spacers shall used to allow air to circulate between the ground and the materials.• Materials, including porous or Fibrous Materials, with visible microbial growth shall not be installed.• Materials that are not defined as Porous or Fibrous, but with visible microbial growth, shall be decontaminated prior to installation. Lumber exhibiting a minor amount of "lumberyard mold" need not be discarded.• Temporary ventilation will be provided during all dust producing activities. See Item I, Construction Ventilation. All supply air diffusers and return air grilles in the immediate vicinity of the dust producing activities will be sealed and the HVAC system turned off .• Ductwork will be sealed during transportation, delivery, and construction.
----------	--

SECTION 016000

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing selection of products for incorporation into the Work.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 010200: Project Forms
- B. Section 011100: Coordination
- C. Section 013300: Submittal Procedures
- D. Section 01360: Construction Schedule
- E. Section 01420: Testing and Inspection
- F. Section 01640: Substitution Procedures
- G. Section 017400: Warranties

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Section are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and other similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well-recognized meanings in the construction industry.
 - 1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation into the Work, whether purchased for the Work or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material" and "equipment" and terms of similar intent.
 - a. "Named Products," are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make, model number or other designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature, current as of the date of the Contract.
 - b. "Foreign Products," as distinguished from "domestic products," are items substantially manufactured (50 percent or more of value) outside the United States and its possessions. Products produced

or supplied by entities substantially owned (more than 50 percent) by persons who are not citizens of, nor living within, the United States and its possessions are also considered to be foreign products.

2. "Materials," are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.
3. "Equipment," is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Material list: Prepare a list in tabular form acceptable to ARCHITECT and/or OAR showing proposed products. Include generic names. Include the manufacturer's name and proprietary names for each item listed.
 1. Coordinate material list with the Construction Schedule and the submittal schedule.
 2. Form: Prepare material list with information on each item tabulated under the following column headings.
 - a. Related Specification Section number
 - b. Generic name used in Contract Documents
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address
 - e. Supplier's name and address
 - f. Installer's name and address
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period
 3. Initial Submittal: Within ten (10) days after execution of each subcontract agreement, as set forth in General Conditions, submit three (3) copies of an initial material list to the ARCHITECT with a copy to the OAR. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data and for known variations from the Contract Documents.
 4. ARCHITECT Action: ARCHITECT will respond in writing to OAR within fourteen (14) days and OAR will forward response to CONTRACTOR within sixteen (16) days of receipt of the completed

material list. No response outside this period constitutes no objection to listed items but does not constitute a waiver of the requirement that selected items comply with the Contract Documents. ARCHITECT response will include a list of unacceptable item selections, containing a brief explanation of reasons for this action.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.
1. CONTRACTOR is to verify necessary lead times for all materials; however, when specified products are available only from sources that do not, or cannot, produce a quality adequate to complete Work in a timely manner, consult with the ARCHITECT to determine the most important product qualities before proceeding. Qualities may include attributes, such as visual appearance, strength, durability, or compatibility. When a determination has been made, select products from sources producing these qualities, to the fullest extent possible.
- B. Compatibility of Options: When the CONTRACTOR is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use in the Work, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- C. Foreign Product Limitations: Except under one or more of the following conditions, provide domestic products, not foreign products, for inclusion into the Work:
1. No available domestic product complies with the Contract Documents.
 2. Domestic products that comply with the Contract Documents are available only at prices or terms substantially higher than foreign products that comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed in view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.
 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The

nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:

- a. Name of product and manufacturer
- b. Model and serial number
- c. Capacity
- d. Speed
- e. Ratings

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the Project site and to prevent overcrowding of Work spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to the Project site in an undamaged condition in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 5. Store products at the Project site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 6. Store heavy materials away from structures in a manner that will not endanger the structure's supporting construction.
 7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weather-tight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other Projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: The Contract Documents and governing regulations govern product selection. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name only a single material or manufacturer, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
 2. Semi-proprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name two or more products or manufacturers, provide one of the products indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
 - a. Where Specifications specify products or manufacturers by name, accompanied by the term "or equal" comply with General Conditions to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 3. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, list exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with the Contract Documents.
 4. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.
 - a. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published material literature or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.
 5. Compliance with Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard or

regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes, or regulations specified.

6. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, decision of the ARCHITECT will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
7. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase "... as selected from manufacturer's standard or premium colors, patterns, textures..." or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The ARCHITECT will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located, and aligned with other Work.
 1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017400

WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers and/or installer's standard warranties on products and special product warranties.
 - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the guarantee period for the Work.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 011200: Cutting and Patching
- B. Section 016000: Product Requirements
- C. Section 017700: Closeout Procedures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of the warranty of the Work incorporating such materials, products, and/or equipment. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, installers, and Subcontractors of the requirement to countersign special warranties with CONTRACTOR.
- B. Standard warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to OWNER.
- C. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for OWNER.

- D. **Related Damages and Losses:** When correcting failed or defective warranted Work, remove and replace Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or which must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- E. **Reinstatement of Warranty:** When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding; reinstate the warranty by written endorsement with the reinstated warranty equal to the original warranty.
- F. **Replacement Cost:** Upon determination the Work covered by a warranty has failed and/or is defective, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether OWNER has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- G. **OWNER Recourse:** Expressed warranties made to OWNER are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which OWNER can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
- H. **Rejection of Warranties:** OAR reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- I. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, OAR reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work until CONTRACTOR presents evidence the entities required to countersign such commitments have done so.

3.02

SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written preliminary warranties prior to Substantial Completion and final warranties prior to Contract Completion. If the certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, submit written warranties as set forth in the certificate of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. When a designated portion of the Work is partially used and/or occupied by OWNER, submit properly executed warranties to ARCHITECT within fifteen (15) days of the Partial Use or Occupancy of the designated portion of the Work.
- B. When the Contract Documents require CONTRACTOR, or CONTRACTOR and a Subcontractor, installer, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document containing appropriate terms and identification, ready

for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to OAR, through the ARCHITECT, for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to Divisions 02 through 16 for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Form of Submittal: Prior to Contract Completion, compile two copies of each required final warranty properly executed by CONTRACTOR, or by CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor, installer, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the Specifications.
- D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8½ by 11" (115 by 280 mm) paper.
1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the item or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the installer.
 2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title and/or name, and name of CONTRACTOR.
 3. When warranted Work requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017419

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Preparation and implementation, including reporting and documentation, of a Waste Management Plan for reusing, recycling, salvage or disposal of non-hazardous waste materials generated during demolition and/or new construction (Construction & Demolition (C&D) Waste), to foster material recovery and re-use and to minimize disposal in land fills.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 013300: Submittals Procedures
 - 2. Section 015000: Temporary Facilities and Controls
 - 3. Section 017700: Closeout Procedures

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. California Integrated Waste Management Act of 1989 (AB 939)
- B. California Code of Regulations Title 14, Section 18700 et seq.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Collection and separation of all C&D waste materials generated on-site, reuse or recycling on-site, transportation to approved recyclers or reuse organizations, or transportation to legally designated landfills, for the purpose of recycling salvaging and/or reusing a minimum of 75% of the C&D waste generated.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. C&D Waste Management Plan (Exhibit 1): Within 10 calendar days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to any waste removal, submit the following to the OAR for review and approval. Update quarterly. Include:
 - 1. Materials to be recycled, reused, or salvaged, either onsite or offsite.
 - 2. Estimates of C&D waste quantity (in tons) by type of material. (If waste is measured by volume, give factors for conversion to weight in tons.)
 - 3. Procedures for recycling / reuse program.
 - 4. Permit or license and location of Project waste-disposal areas.
 - Placement of waste containers.

- B. C&D Waste Management Monthly Progress Report (Exhibit 2): Summary of waste generated by Project, monthly with Application for Payment. Include:
1. Firms accepting the recovered or waste materials.
 2. Type and location of accepting facilities (landfill, recovery facility, used materials yard, etc.). If materials are reused or recycled on the Project site, location should be designated as "on-site reuse / recycling".
 3. Type of materials and net weight (tons) of each.
 4. Value of the materials or disposal fee paid.
 5. Attach weigh bills and other documentation confirming amount and disposal location of waste materials.
- C. C&D Waste Management Final Compliance Report: Final update of Waste Management Plan to provide summary of total waste generated by Project.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Implement approved Waste Management Plan including collecting, segregating, storing, transporting and documenting each type of waste material generated, recycled or reused, or disposed in landfills.
- B. Designate an on-site person to be responsible for instructing workers and overseeing the sorting and recording of waste/ recyclable materials.
- C. Include waste management and recycling in worker orientation and as an agenda item for regular Project meetings.
- D. Recyclable and waste bin areas shall be limited to areas approved on the Waste Management Plan. Keep recycling and waste bins neat and clearly marked to avoid contamination of materials.

3.02 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Exhibit 1: Waste Management Plan
- B. Exhibit 2: Waste Management Monthly Progress Report.

General :

- (1) Attach proposed Recycling & Waste Bin Location Plan.
- (2) Attach name and contact data for each recycling or disposal destination to be used.

EXHIBIT 2

WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRESS REPORT
CONSTRUCTION/ MAINTENANCE/ALTERATION & DEMOLITION PROJECTS

PROJECT NAME: _____
 PROJECT NO: _____
 NAME OF COMPANY: _____
 CONTACT PERSON: _____
 TELEPHONE: _____
 PROJECT SITE LOCATION: _____
 PROJECT TYPE: NEW CONSTRUCTION DEMOLITION
 MAINTENANCE/ALTERATION PROJECTS
 PROJECT SIZE (SQ. FT.): _____
 PERIOD _____ to _____

(1) Material Type	(2) Tons Actual Recycle	(3) Tons Actual Reuse	(4) Tons Actual Salvage	(5) Tons Actual Landfill	(6) Disposal or Recycling Facility (e.g., Onsite, Name of Facility)
Total					
Diversion Rate: Columns [(2)+(3)+(4)] / [(2)+(3)+(4)+(5)]					=

Signature	Title	Date
-----------	-------	------

- Column 1 "Material Types" -- Enter type of materials targeted for recycling, reuse, and/or salvage, either on- or off-site, and include a category for waste materials requiring disposal.
- Columns 2 thru 4 "Estimated Generation" - Enter estimated quantities (tons) of recyclable, reusable, or salvageable waste materials anticipated to be generated and state number of salvageable items.
- Column 5 "Estimated Landfill" - Enter quantities (tons) of materials disposed.
- Column 4 "Disposal Location" - Enter end-destination of recycled, salvaged, and disposed materials.
- General : (1) Attach proposed Recycling & Waste Bin Location Plan.

(2) Attach name and contact data for each recycling or disposal destination to be used.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 017700
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract Closeout, including but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Project record documents submittal.
 3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
 4. OWNER orientation and instruction.
 5. Final cleaning.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

1. Section 010200: Project Forms
2. Section 012900: Payment Procedures
3. Section 013300: Submittals
4. Section 013600: Construction Schedule
5. Section 014500: Test and Balance
6. Section 015000: Temporary Facilities and Controls
7. Section 017400: Warranties

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of the Request For Certificate of Substantial Completion, OAR will authorize commencement of inspection. PI, OAR, CONTRACTOR and ARCHITECT will inspect the Work.

If after inspection of the Work, OAR does not consider the Work substantially complete, OAR will notify CONTRACTOR.

If after inspection, OAR considers the Work substantially complete; PI shall prepare a comprehensive Punch List of items to be corrected.

1. IOR may repeat inspection to assure the Work is corrected.
2. Results of the completed inspection will form a partial basis of the requirements for Release of Retention.

3.02 ADMINISTRATIVE CLOSEOUT

- A. Re-inspection Procedures: PI, OAR, CONTRACTOR and ARCHITECT may inspect the Work upon notice, including final inspection of Punch List items from earlier inspections, has been corrected, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to OAR.

1. OWNER has the right to preclude CONTRACTOR from Punch List correction and/or documents submittals after the Contract Completion date; unless OWNER elects to authorize CONTRACTOR to extend Administrative Contract duration. CONTRACTOR will be assessed actual cost for the unsettled items. Withholds amounts exceeding actual costs to correct or to obtain deliverable will be released.
2. If allowed by the OAR, re-inspection will be repeated, but may be assessed against CONTRACTOR if OWNER is subject to additional professional service and or additional costs of inspection.

3.03 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL

- A. General: Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to record documents for ARCHITECT, PI and OAR reference during normal working hours. Project record document shall be updated on a weekly basis. Prior to submitting each application for payment, secure PI and ARCHITECT approval of project record documents.

- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white prints of Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing(s) is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Drawings. Provide detailed and accurate field dimensions for concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work. Date and number entries in the same format as submitted. Call attention to entry by a "cloud" around the affected areas.
 2. Mark new information important to OWNER but was not shown on Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 3. Utility location and depth below finished grade and above ceilings and attic spaces shall be fully dimensioned and indicated on record drawings. Dimensions shall be measured from building lines or permanent landmarks and shall be triangulated to those features.
 4. Note related Change Order or Construction Directive numbers where applicable. RFC submissions shall be referenced on each affected sheet, Drawing and Shop Drawing.
 5. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.
 6. Prior to Contract Completion of the Work, review of the project record drawings by ARCHITECT; prepare a final set of project record drawings using reproducible vellum. Submit final set of transparencies to ARCHITECT.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain two complete copies of the Specifications, including Addenda. Include with the Specifications two copies of other written Contract Documents, such as Change Orders or Construction Directives issued during construction.
1. Mark these record documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
 2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.

3. Note related record document information with Product Data.
 4. Prior to Contract Completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to ARCHITECT for OWNER records.
- D. Record Product Data: Maintain two copies of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and Construction Directives and mark-up of record drawings and Specifications.
1. Mark these documents to illustrate significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the Project site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Provide detailed and accurate information regarding concealed products and portions of Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
 3. Prior to Contract Completion, submit complete set of record Product Data to ARCHITECT for OWNER records.
- E. Record Samples: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, CONTRACTOR shall meet with ARCHITECT and OAR at the Project site to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to OWNER for record purposes. Comply with OAR instructions regarding delivery to OWNER storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Records: Refer to other Specification sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Prior to the date of Contract Completion, complete and compile miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to Architect for OWNER records.
- G. Maintenance Manuals: Prior to Substantial Completion, organize operation and maintenance data into suitable two sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, 2-3", 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Submit to ARCHITECT for OWNER records. Include the following types of information.
1. Emergency instructions
 2. Spare parts list
 3. Copies of warranties
 4. Wiring diagrams

5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles
 6. Inspection procedures
 7. Shop Drawings and Product Data
 8. Fixture lamping schedule
- H. Verified Reports: Construction progress of the Work shall be reported to DSA via a duly verified report as per Sections 4-336 and 4-343 of the California Building Standards Administrative Code.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE:

- A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Prior to Substantial Completion, arrange for each installer of equipment that requires regular operation and maintenance to meet with designated OWNER personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals
2. Spare parts and materials
3. Tools
4. Lubricants
5. Fuels
6. Identification systems
7. Control sequences
8. Hazards
9. Cleaning
10. Warranties and bonds
11. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments

- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

1. Start-up

3. Emergency operations
 4. Noise and vibration adjustments
 5. Safety procedures
 6. Economy and efficiency adjustments
 7. Effective energy utilization
- C. Notice Of Termination: CONTRACTOR shall submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) to the local Regional Water Quality Control Board, RWQCB. Provide a copy of NOT to OAR.

3.05 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Related sections of the Contract Documents specify general cleaning during performance of the Work. General cleaning is included in Division 01 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls".
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for a certificate of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
 - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finished to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
 - d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.

- e. Clean the Project site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth, even-textured surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 018100

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section defines the Contractor's responsibilities with respect to Commissioning. The Contractor shall include this scope in the bid. This includes administrative and procedural requirements as well as a detailed execution of Commissioning. This Section supplements Section 014200 – Testing and Inspection, Section 014500 – Test and Balance, as well as the Division 23 – Mechanical, and Division 26 – Electrical sections which specify testing procedures. This Section also defines the systems and equipment to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent (CxA) will be part of the Owner's Quality Assurance (QA) Team and participate in the review and execution of the Project Construction Quality Control (CQC) plan, along with the Contractor, Owner's Authorized Representative (OAR), Inspector of Record (IOR), and Architect of Record (AOR).

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commissioning (Cx): A systematic process which verifies that the building systems perform according to the Owner's Design Intent/Basis of Design (ODI/BOD). Commissioning includes system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) verification, performance testing, and training.
- B. Commissioning Agent (CxA): A District appointed entity that plans and coordinates all activities which implement Commissioning as outlined by the Owner's Design Intent/Basis of Design (ODI/BOD). The CxA has overall responsibility for planning and coordinating Commissioning. Commissioning activities that take place during construction shall be based on the Contractor's construction schedule.
- C. Commissioning Plan (CxP): A contract document that identifies the project Commissioning goals, Owner's Design Intent/Basis of Design, commissioning milestones, coordination requirements, and project specific Prefunctional Equipment Checklists and Functional Performance Test Checklists. The CxP shall be incorporated by Contractor into the Construction Quality Control Plan.
- D. Prefunctional Equipment Checklist (PEC): A form for each piece of equipment referenced in '1.08 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED' that must be completed by the Contractor as a prerequisite to the equipment's Functional Performance Test (FPT). Sample checklists and PEC forms are included in the

CxP. The checklists and forms are completed by the Contractor and verified by the CxA.

- E. Functional Performance Test (FPT): A documented test designed by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) that verifies the dynamic functioning and operation of equipment and systems with the goal of verifying that the Owners' Design Intent/Basis of Design (ODI/BOD) is met. Sample testing requirements and forms are included in the CxP. Test procedures are performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the IOR and CxA.
- F. Acceptance - A formal action, taken by a person with appropriate authorization, to declare that some aspect of the project meets defined requirements – thereby permitting subsequent activities to proceed.
- G. Checklists - Documents that are developed and used during all phases of commissioning to verify that the ODI/BOD is being achieved. This includes checklists for general verification, testing, training, and other specific requirements. Various checklists are prepared by the CxA and the contractor to document completion of testing and/or commissioning of equipment and systems.
- H. Coordination Drawings - Drawings showing the work of all trades to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances.
- I. Control system – A component of an environmental, HVAC, electrical, lighting, or energy management system for the reporting, monitoring and/or issuing of commands to and/or from field devices.
- J. Data logging -The monitoring and recording of flows, currents, status, pressures, etc., of equipment using stand-alone data recorders separate from the installed control system or the trending capabilities of those control systems.
- K. Deficiency - A condition that is not in compliance with the contract documents relative to the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment, or system.
- L. Factory Testing - Testing of equipment at the factory or on-site by factory personnel with, or without, an owner's representative present.
- M. Issues Log - A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the commissioning team during the course of commissioning.

- N. Seasonal Performance Tests - Tests that are performed when weather conditions are comparable to the design conditions based on the design conditions can be simulated.
- O. Simulated Condition - Condition that is created for the purpose of testing the response of a system (e.g., raising/lowering the set point of a thermostat to see the response in a VAV box).
- P. Startup - The initial starting or activating of dynamic equipment.
- Q. Systems Manual - A system-focused composite document that includes the operation manual, maintenance manual, manufacturer's technical diagrams and additional information of use to the owner during facility occupancy and operation.
- R. Test Procedure - A written protocol that defines methods, procedures, personnel, and expected outcomes for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems. The test procedures are specified in the Commissioning Plan and Technical Specifications sections of the contract documents and the CxP.
- S. Training Plan - A written document that details the expectations, schedule, budget, and deliverables of commissioning activities related to the training of facility operating and maintenance personnel, users, and occupants.
- T. Verification - The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Design Intent/Basis of Design. Verification testing is performed per the prescribed test procedure(s) by the contractor and witnessed by the IOR and CxA.
- U. Trending - The analysis of system performance gathered over a period of time by a building management system or other electronic data gathering equipment.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. General Conditions
- B. Section 011100 - Coordination
- C. Section 012000 - Project Meetings
- D. Section 013300 - Submittals
- E. Section 013600 - Construction Schedule

- F. Section 014200 - Testing and Inspection
- G. Section 014500 – Test and Balance
- H. Section 015000 –Temporary Facilities and Controls
- I. Section 01640 – Substitution Procedures
- J. Section 017700 – Closeout Procedures
- K. Section 017400 – Warranties
- L. Section 017900 – Demonstration and Training

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. ASHRAE Guideline 1-2007 HVAC&R Commissioning Process
- B. Associated Air Balance Council Commissioning Guidelines
- C. CHPS Best Practices Manual, Volume V: Commissioning
- D. Sample Commissioning Plan Documentation (See attached for reference)

1.05 COORDINATION

Items listed below require coordination between the Contractor, OAR, PI, and CxA. Details regarding each item are provided through out this Section and/or Sections 01820, 15990, 15995 and 16990.

- A. Cx Schedule and Meeting Venue.
- B. Commissioning Meeting Attendance
- C. Completion of Prefunctional Equipment Checklists (PEC)
- D. Functional Performance Testing (FPT)
- E. Operations & Maintenance Manual Submittal and Training
- F. Documentation of Prefunctional Equipment Checklists (PEC) & Functional Performance Testing (FPT)Inspections

For projects using Specification Section 01400 -01405, the CxA shall coordinate with the Contractor's designated Quality Control representative, OAR and PI.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal documentation required for the commissioning work will be identified by the CxA and integrated into the normal submittal process and protocol of the construction team. At minimum, the CxA's documentation request will identify the manufacturer and model number, the manufacturer's printed installation and detailed startup procedures, full sequences of operation, O&M data, and performance data, any performance test procedures, control drawings and details of owner contracted tests. In addition, the installation and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted. All such documentation will be included by subcontractors in their O&M manual submittals.
- B. The CxA will review and recommend acceptance or any required revision to the OAR for all submittals related to the commissioned equipment for conformance with the contract documents as they relate to commissioning, performance of the equipment, and their adequacy of test procedures. This review is intended primarily to aid in the development of performance procedures and only secondarily to verify compliance with equipment specifications. The CxA will notify the OAR of items missing or areas that are not in conformance with contract documents and which require resubmission.
- C. Submittal of O&M manual documentation does not constitute compliance. The CxA will review all such document submittals and recommend to OAR their acceptance or any required revisions.
- D. Submittal documentation specified in Specifications 15990, 15995 and 16990.

1.07 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The general responsibilities of Contractor and Subcontractors in commissioning are defined in this section. The specific responsibilities are in the Division 15 and Division 16 Technical Specifications. All parties shall:
 - 1. Follow the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. Attend commissioning meetings.
- B. Contractor, its design team, subcontractors and vendors shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on their behalf and schedule them to participate in and perform required commissioning activities including, but not limited to, providing all tools, or the use of tools, to start, check-out and test equipment and systems, except for specified testing with portable data recorders which shall be supplied and installed by the CxA.

Contractor and subcontractors shall:

1. Facilitate coordination of Commissioning.
2. Incorporate Commissioning activities (the CxP) into the Project Schedule.
3. Coordinate and direct Commissioning activities in a logical, sequential and efficient manner using consistent protocols and forms, centralized documentation, clear and regular communications and consultations with all necessary parties, frequently updated timelines and schedules and technical expertise.
4. Participate in up to three (3) meetings specifically for Commissioning-related items as scheduled by the OAR.
5. Review and accept construction checklists developed by the CxA.
6. Provide information required to perform commissioning tasks, including O&M materials, contractor startup and checkout lists.
7. No later than 60 days prior to startup of the first piece of major equipment, meet with the CxA and OAR to finalize the detailed commissioning procedures and schedule.
8. Before startup, provide detailed startup procedures including current control sequences and interlocks to comply with the detailed functional test plans.
9. Provide one (1) additional copy of all submittals required in Section 01300 for all systems being commissioned for review of compliance with commissioning needs by the CxA.
10. Develop and coordinate a startup and initial systems checkout plan with subcontractors and ensure that all subcontractors and vendors execute their commissioning responsibilities according to the contract documents.
11. Review TAB execution plan.
12. Oversee sufficient testing of the control system before TAB is executed.
13. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
14. Coordinate retesting as necessary until satisfactory performance is achieved
15. Complete checklists as work is completed and provide to OAR on a weekly basis.
16. Review equipment warranties to ensure that the owner's responsibilities to keep warranties in force are clearly defined.
17. Oversee and coordinate the training of the owner's personnel.
18. Review and approve the preparation of the O&M manuals including clarifying and updating of original sequences of operation to as-built/as-tested conditions.
19. Coordinate development of a systems manual

1.08 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

Systems to be commissioned for this project include, but are not limited to, those for which Specifications are included in Contract Documents and as listed in:

- Specification 15990, Section 1.07 - Equipment And Systems To Be Commissioned

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required performance testing shall be provided by the contractor for the equipment being tested. This includes, but is not limited to, two-way radios and meters, etc. Testing specified as requiring portable data recorders will be performed with data recorders supplied and installed by the CxA
- B. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance within the tolerances specified in the specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a current certified calibration to an accuracy of 0.5 degree F and a resolution of + or - 0.1 degree F. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 MEETINGS

- A. Commissioning Kick-off Meeting: Within 15 days following issuance of Notice-to-Proceed 1 (NTP 1), the OAR will schedule a Construction Quality Control kick-off meeting. The IOR, Cx team and Contractor Quality Control representative will be in attendance. CxA shall prepare and distribute a list of commissioning topics to be placed on the meeting agenda. Attendance at this meeting and participation in the Commissioning topics is mandatory for the following Contractor personnel:
1. Contractor's Quality Control Engineer and Commissioning Representative
 2. Contractor's Project Scheduling personnel
 3. Mechanical Subcontractors
 4. Electrical Subcontractors
 5. TAB Subcontractor
 6. Controls Subcontractors

- B. Other Commissioning Meetings. Other Cx meetings will routinely be scheduled and generally be conducted in conjunction with regularly scheduled site meetings as the Construction progresses. The Commissioning portion of meetings will cover upcoming implementation and coordination of the CxP, deficiency resolution, and planning issues with particular subcontractors.

4.01 STARTUP, CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS, AND INITIAL CHECKOUT

- A. The following procedures apply to all equipment/systems to be commissioned:

1. General. Contractor shall use PECs to verify that the equipment and systems are fully connected and operational. PECs for a given system must be successfully completed and accepted prior to startup and formal performance testing of equipment or subsystems of the given system.
2. Startup and Checkout Plan. The CxA will assist the project commissioning team members responsible for startup of any equipment. The primary role of the CxA in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation and that each of the manufacturer-recommended procedures has been completed. The CxA shall provide all the required pre-functional checklists and forms to be completed by Contractor in the CxP. The CxA will ensure that the IOR and/or District Special Inspectors are informed as to the planned and scheduled startup and checkout procedures.
 - a. Sample Pre-Functional checklists are provided as an attachment to the CxP. These checklists indicate required procedures to be executed prior to equipment startup.
 - b. Contractor shall determine which trade is responsible for executing and documenting each of the line item tasks and transmit the checklists to the responsible subcontractors. Each form may have more than one trade responsible for its execution.
 - c. The contractor/subcontractor responsible for the purchase and/or installation of the equipment shall develop a comprehensive startup plan (with assistance from the CxA) by combining the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures and the pre-functional checklists.
 - d. The contractor/subcontractor shall submit the full startup plan to the CxA for review and approval.
 - e. PI will review and accept, based on CxA recommendation, the procedures and the documentation format for reporting. The CxA will return the procedures and the documentation format to Contractor through the OAR.
 - f. Contractor shall transmit the full startup plan to the subcontractors for their review and use.

- B. Sensor and Actuator Calibration. All field-installed temperature, relative humidity, CO, CO₂, refrigerant, O₂, and/or pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated. Verify that

all locations are appropriate and away from causes of erratic operation. Submit to the CxA through the OAR the calibration methods and results. All test instruments shall have had a current certified calibration record. Sensors installed in the unit at the factory with calibration certification provided need not be field calibrated. Contractor to field verify all installed sensors.

Sensor Calibration Methods

All Sensors-- Verify that all sensor locations are appropriate and away from causes of erratic operation. Verify that sensors with shielded cable are grounded only at one end. For sensor pairs that are used to determine a temperature or pressure difference, make sure they are reading within 0.2°F of each other for temperature and within a tolerance equal to 2% of the reading of each other for pressure.

Sensors Without Transmitters -- Standard Application. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat, gage or building automation system (BAS)) is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value. If not, install offset in BAS, calibrate or replace sensor.

Sensors With Transmitters -- Standard Application. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat, gage or building automation system (BAS)) is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value. If not, install offset in BAS and calibrate or replace sensor.

Tolerances, Standard Applications

<u>Sensor</u>	<u>Required Tolerance (+/-)</u>
Cooling coil, chilled and condenser water temps	0.4F
AHU wet bulb or dew point	2.0F
Hot water coil and boiler water temp	1.5F
Outside air, space air, duct air temps	0.4F
Watt-hour, voltage & amperage	1% of design
Pressures, air, water and gas	3% of design
Flow rates, air, water	10% of design
Flow rates, water	4% of design
Relative humidity	
Combustion flue temps	5.0F
Oxygen or CO ₂ monitor	0.1 % pts
CO monitor	0.01 % pts
Natural gas and oil flow rate	1% of design

Barometric pressure	0.1 in. of Hg
---------------------	---------------

Valve and Damper Stroke Setup and Check EMS Readout-- For all valve and damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the BAS readout. Set pumps or fans to normal operating mode. With the command valve and damper closed, visually verify that the command valve or damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required. With the command valve or damper open, visually verify that the position is full open and adjust output signal as required. Set command valve or damper to a few intermediate positions. If actual valve or damper position doesn't reasonably correspond, repair or replace actuator.

Closure for heating coil valves (NO) -- Set heating setpoint 20°F above room temperature. Visually observe valve open. Set heating setpoint to 20°F below room temperature. Visually observe the valve close. Restore to normal.

Closure for cooling coil valves (NC) -- Set cooling setpoint 20°F above room temperature. Visually observe the valve close. Set cooling setpoint to 20°F below room temperature. Visually observe valve open. Restore to normal.

C. Execution of Construction Checklists and Startup.

1. Four weeks prior to the scheduled startup, Contractor shall coordinate startup and checkout with the IOR and CxA. The execution and approval of the PECs, startup, and checkout shall be directed and performed by Contractor, subcontractor or vendor. Signatures are required of the applicable subcontractors for verification of completion of their work.
2. The PI shall observe, as a minimum, the procedures performed for each piece of primary equipment, unless there are multiple units; in which case a sampling strategy may be used. The CxA shall observe all testing.
3. For lower-level components of equipment, (e.g., sensors, controllers), the CxA shall observe a sampling of the startup procedures.
4. Pre-functional checklist documentation, identified in the CxP, is to be used by the sub-contractor to document that equipment is ready for startup.
5. The subcontractors and vendors shall execute startup and provide the CxA, through the OAR, with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup and construction checklists.
6. Only individuals of the contractor or sub-contractor (technicians, engineers, manufacturer's representatives/vendors, supervisors, etc.) who have direct knowledge and have witnessed that a line item task on the construction checklist was actually performed shall check off that item.

D. Deficiencies, Non-Conformance, and Approval in Checklists and Startup (Issues Log).

1. The contractor shall ensure that the subcontractors clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and construction checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, on an attached sheet. The form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided, through the IOR, to the CxA within two days of test completion.
2. The CxA will review the report and issue either a non-compliance report or acceptance form, through the IOR, to Contractor. The installing subcontractors or vendors shall correct all areas that are deficient or incomplete in the checklists and tests in a timely manner, shall notify the IOR as soon as outstanding items have been corrected, and resubmit an updated startup report with a Statement of Correction on the original non-compliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the CxA will recommend approval of the execution of the checklists and startup of each system.

Items left incomplete, which later cause deficiencies or delays during performance testing, may result in assessments to Contractor. Refer to Paragraph 3.05, herein, for details.

3.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TESTING

Complete the following at least two weeks prior to Functional Performance Testing:

- A. Arrange for Commissioning observations to be performed by the CxA.
- B. Completion and acceptance of the Start-up Plan by the CxA.
- C. Correction of deficiencies identified during start-up.
- D. Recording of pretest set points.

3.04 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING (FTP)

- A. Undertake functional testing after the testing requirements listed in Paragraph 3.02 are completed.
- B. Equipment: Refer to Part 2 of this Section for test equipment requirements.
- C. Perform FPT under the observation of the CxA who will verify the results of the functional test procedures documented by Contractor.
- D. Perform all specified tests according to approved testing procedures / plan.
 1. Verify and test performance using actual conditions whenever possible.
 2. Simulate conditions when it is not practical to test under actual conditions or when required seasonal testing conditions are not present. The procedure to be used shall be submitted to the OAR for PI and CxA review and acceptance at least one week before simulated testing is to occur. After test, return settings to normal operating conditions.

3. Alter set points when simulating conditions is not practical and when written approval to do so is received from OAR.
 4. Override sensor values with a signal generator when actual or simulated conditions and altering set points are not practical. Do not use the sensor to act as the signal generator to simulate conditions or override values.
- E. **Functional Performance Testing (FPT) Documentation:** This Section specifies the general description of the minimum Division 15 and Division 16 Functional Performance Testing documentation requirements that the Contractor shall provide. The CxA will develop testing procedures in accordance to the requirements of this Section and incorporate into the Cx Plan that Contractor must follow and document. The testing documentation must include the following information:
1. Test number.
 2. Date and time of the test.
 3. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 4. Identification of the system, subsystem, assembly, or equipment.
 5. Conditions under which the test was conducted, including (as applicable) ambient conditions, set points, override conditions, and status and operating conditions that impact the results of the test.
 6. Expected performance of the systems and assemblies at each step of the test.
 7. Narrative description of observed performance of the system, equipment, or assembly.
 8. Notation to indicate whether the observed performance at each step meets the expected results.
 9. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of the test.
 10. Dated signatures of the person performing the test and a witness.
- A. The CxA and PI will review and OAR, if applicable, accept functional testing results. Deficiencies found during testing shall be submitted to the OAR and, if required, based on the recommendation of PI, by the OAR, corrected by the Contractor and retested. Where there is a dispute over a deficiency, OAR, based on the recommendation of AOR and PI, shall be the final authority.
- B. **Problem Solving:** The burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor and the design team with OAR, based on the recommendations of the AOR, CxA and PI, having final responsibility for acceptance of the Work.
- C. **Substantial Completion:** All testing, retesting, and acceptance of Functional Performance Testing shall be completed prior to issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion. FPT may be conducted following building occupancy;

however, all associated and reasonable additional costs incurred by the CxA shall be assessed against Contractor Retention or Withhold funds.

- D. Deficiencies in the Cx Plan Functional Performance Test Checklist: If there is any Functional Performance Test Checklist missing for any particular piece of equipment, the Contractor shall inform the CxA and ask for an updated Functional Performance Test Checklist.

3.05 RETESTING

- A. Retesting shall be required when a specific Prefunctional Checklist or Start-up test item, reported to have been successfully completed by Contractor or determined during functional testing to be faulty or incomplete, is identified.
- B. Contractor shall be provided one retest opportunity at no additional cost when Contractor can effect corrections within two (2) hours of identification of the need to retest. Costs for retesting beyond one retest, or when Contractor cannot effect corrections within two (2) hours of identification of the need to retest, will be assessed against Contractor funds if OAR determines, based upon the recommendation of the IOR and CxA, that the Contractor is responsible for the deficiency. These costs shall include all reasonable expenses incurred by the CxA.
- C. For a deficiency identified during functional testing, but not included in the approved Start-up Plan, OAR will direct retesting of the equipment with no costs assessed against Contractor for this initial retesting. Costs for retesting, when Contractor cannot effect corrections within two (2) hours of identification of the need to retest, will be assessed against Contractor funds if OAR determines, based upon the recommendation of the IOR and CxA, that the Contractor is responsible for the deficiency. These costs shall include all reasonable expenses incurred by the CxA.
- D. Retesting shall not be considered a reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

5.01 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Tests: Checks or tests not completed due to the incomplete Work, required occupancy conditions, or other conditions may be delayed upon approval of the OAR based upon the recommendation of the PI and CxA. These tests may be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests.
- B. Seasonal Testing: Complete seasonal testing, when weather or other testing conditions do not emulate the system's design conditions, employing simulated conditions acceptable to OAR based upon the recommendation of the PI and CxA. The OAR will coordinate with Contractor, and CxA validate, this activity.

Tests shall be executed, documented and deficiencies corrected by the Contractor, with the IOR and the CxA witnessing. The Contractor shall make adjustments to the Operations and Maintenance Data, as necessary.

6.01 DOCUMENT REVIEW

- A. General: See paragraph 1.06 for submittal requirements.
- B. Operations & Maintenance Manuals: Refer to 01820 for specific requirements.

7.01 OPERATOR TRAINING

- A. The CxA, under the direction of the OAR, coordinates and verifies training completion as shown in Section 017900 Forms and procedures are also described in the CxP.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024116

DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes: Furnishing labor, materials and equipment necessary for demolition, dismantling, cutting and alterations as indicated, specified, or required for completion of the Work. Includes items such as the following:
 - 1. Protection of existing improvements to remain.
 - 2. Cleaning existing improvements to remain.
 - 3. Disconnecting and capping utilities.
 - 4. Removing debris, waste materials, and equipment.
 - 5. Removal of items for performance of the Work.
 - 6. Salvageable items to be retained by the Owner.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 011000: Summary of the Work.
 - 2. Section 011200: Cutting and Patching
 - 3. Section 015000: Temporary Facilities and Controls.
 - 4. Division 23000: Mechanical
 - 5. Division 26000: Electrical

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating the extent of items and systems to be removed. Indicate items to be salvaged or items to be protected during demolition. Indicate locations of utility terminations and the extent of abandoned lines to be removed. Include details indicating methods and location of utility terminations.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform the Work of this section by workers skilled in the demolition of buildings and structures. Perform the Work of this section under direct superintendence at all times.
- B. Prior to commencement of Work, schedule a walkthrough with the OAR, to confirm Owner property items have been removed from scheduled Work areas. Identify and mark remaining property items and schedule their removal.
- C. Coordinate demolition for the correct sequence, limits, and methods. Schedule demolition Work to create least possible inconvenience to the public and facility operations.
- D. Related Standard: American National Standard A10.6-1983

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Drawings may not indicate in detail all demolition Work to be performed. Examine existing conditions to determine the full extent of required demolition.
- B. Repair damage to existing improvements or damage due to excessive demolition.
- C. Provide all measures to avoid excessive damage from inadequate or improper means and methods, improper shoring, bracing or support.
- D. If conditions are encountered that vary from those indicated, promptly notify the Architect for clarification before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

- A. Items scheduled for salvage by the Owner shall be delivered to a location designated by the OAR. Items shall be cleaned, packaged and labeled for storage.
- B. Items scheduled for reuse shall be stored on the Project site and protected from damage, theft and other deleterious conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Protection:
 - 1. Do not commence demolition until safety partitions, barricades, warning signs and other forms of protection are installed. Refer to Section 015000: Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
 - 2. Provide all safeguards, including warning signs, lights and barricades, for protection of workers, occupants, and the public.

- B. If, at any time, safety of existing construction appears to be endangered, take immediate measures to correct such conditions; cease operations and immediately notify the Architect and OAR.

3.02 DEMOLITION

- A. Do not throw or drop materials. Furnish ramps or chutes as required by the Work.
- B. Remove existing construction only to extent necessary for proper installation of Work and interfacing with existing construction. Cut back finished surfaces to straight, plumb or level lines as required for a smooth transition.
- C. Where openings are cut oversize or in improper locations, replace or repair to original condition.

3.03 CUTTING EXISTING CONCRETE

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

3.04 REMOVAL OF EXISTING PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES

- A. Remove existing plumbing and electrical equipment fixtures and services not indicated for reuse and not necessary for completion of the Work. Remove abandoned lines and cap unused portions of existing lines.

3.05 REMOVAL OF OTHER MATERIALS

- A. Woodwork: Cut or remove to a joint or panel line.
- B. Roofing: Remove as required, including accessory components such as insulation and flashings. At penetrations through existing roofing, trim cut edges back to sound roofing with openings restricted to the minimum size necessary to receive Work.
- C. Sheet Metal: Remove back to joint, lap, or connection. Secure loose and unfastened ends or edges and provide a watertight condition. Re-seal as required.
- D. Glass: Remove broken or damaged glass and clean rebates and stops of glazing

- E. Modular materials such as acoustical ceiling panels, resilient tile, or ceramic tile: Remove to a natural joint without leaving damaged or defective Work where joining new Work. After flooring removal, clean substrates to remove setting materials and adhesives.
- F. Gypsum Board: Remove to a panel joint line on a stud or support line.
- G. Plaster: Saw cut plaster on straight lines, leaving a minimum 2 inch width of firmly attached metal lath for installing new lath and plaster.
- H. Remove existing improvements not specifically indicated or required but necessary to perform Work. Cut to clean lines, allowing for installation of Work.

3.06 PATCHING

- A. Patch and/or repair materials to remain when damaged by the performance of the Work of this section. Finish material and appearance of patch and/or repair Work shall match existing.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Clean existing materials to remain with appropriate tools and equipment.
- B. Protect existing improvements during cleaning operations.
- C. Debris shall be dampened and/or covered to conform with transport regulations prior to transporting by truck.
- D. Debris pick-up area shall be kept broom-clean and shall be washed daily with clean water.
- E. Remove waste and debris, other than items to be salvaged. Turn over salvaged items to Owner, or store and protect for reuse where required. Continuously clean up and remove items as demolition Work progresses.
- F. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Slabs-on-grade.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Cast-in-Place Architecturally Visible Concrete: Formed concrete that is viewed on surfaces of completed structure or building and that requires special concrete materials, formwork, placement, or finishes to obtain specified architectural appearance.
- C. Reshores: Shores placed snugly under a stripped concrete slab or other structural member after the original forms and shores have been removed from a large area, requiring the new slab or structural member to deflect and support its own weight and existing construction loads to be applied before the installation of the reshores.
- D. Shore: Vertical or inclined support members designed to carry the weight of formwork, concrete, and construction loads above.
- E. Strength Test: The average of the strengths of at least two 6 by 12 inch cylinders or at least three 4 by 8 inch cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at test age designated for determination of specified compressive strength of concrete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
 - 2. Include qualified strength test records if design mixture is based on field experience.
 - 3. Include results of trial mixtures if design mixture is based on trial mixtures.
 - 4. Design mixture to be signed and sealed by a professional Civil or Structural Engineer licensed in the State in which if Project is constructed.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installers.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 5. Waterstops.
 - 6. Curing compounds.
 - 7. Floor and slab treatments.
 - 8. Bonding agents.
 - 9. Vapor retarders, including subbase materials.
 - 10. Semirigid joint filler.
 - 11. Joint-filler strips.
 - 12. Repair materials.
- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified Testing Agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates.
- E. ICC ES Evaluation Reports: For evidence of Building Code compliance:
 - 1. Mechanical splices and connectors for reinforcing steel.
- F. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

G. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, retained by the Owner and approved by the Division of State Architect, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5. [Sections 1 through 5 and Section 7, "Lightweight Concrete."]
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

G. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with Architect, Structural Engineer and Testing Agency to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

- a. Contractor's superintendent.
- b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
- c. Concrete subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semi-rigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

H. Conformance shall be made with respect to respective requirements outlined in Section 16A of CBC.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.

- b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural I, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Void Forms: Structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
 - 1. Expanded polystyrene (EPS); ASTM C 578, Type XI.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- E. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive damp-proofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 60 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- C. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets, 60ksi minimum.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Dowel Bar Sleeves: Circular PVC sleeve, sealed one end, dowel bar embedment plus 1 inch in length, and 1/16 inch annular space inside diameter.
- C. Deformed Bar Anchors: ASTM A 496, deformed steel wire; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type C.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
- E. Reinforcing Bar Couplers: Type II, submit proposed coupler and proposed location for review and approval by EOR.
- F. Mechanical Splices and Connectors: Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 439.3, Type I and Type II.
 - 1. Furnish splicing and connector system with current ICC ES Evaluation Report.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Provide concrete that has been manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from aggregates and/or cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- B. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, as noted below for the following conditions:
 - 1. Portland Cement at Architecturally Visible Concrete: ASTM C 150, Type III gray.
 - 2. Portland Cement at all other conditions: ASTM C 150, Type II.
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class N or F, 100lbs. maximum per cubic yard, containing 1% or less carbon. Fly ash shall not be used in excess of 25% by weight of total cement quantity.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Light-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 330, expanded shale type coarse aggregate, dry loose weight maximum 38lbs. per cubic foot, maximum 9/16" size; all aggregate vacuum or thermally fully saturated for pump concrete.

- E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

- A. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
- B. Air-entraining admix: ASTM C260.
- C. Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class F or C Fly Ash, 100 lbs. maximum per cubic yard, containing 1% or less carbon. Fly ash shall not be used in excess of 20% by weight of total cement quantity.
- D. Super-Plasticizers (High Range Water Reducers): ASTM C494, Type F or G. Master Builders "Rheobuild", Euclid "Eucon 37" or equal, capable of producing concrete which can be placed at 8-11" slump without segregation, capable of maintaining slump within 2" of that initially mixed for 2 hours, and of maintaining concrete temperature within 2° F. from time of batching for 2 hours minimum.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- B. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.
- C. At typical locations use ASTM D2103, polyethylene sheeting, clear, 15 mil thickness, impact strength greater than 70 grams per mil, 10' minimum width. Provide minimum 2" wide waterproof plastic self-adhering tape for sealing edges and ends of sheeting. Material shall be Moistop by Fortifiber Corp, Nervastral Barrier by Rubber and Plastics Compound Co., or Vinyl Water Barrier by B.F. Goodrich Corp, or approved equal.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products:

- a. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
- b. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
- c. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
- d. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; Confilm.
- e. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
- f. E-Cure

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Products:

- a. Burke by Edoco; Aqua Resin Cure.
- b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
- c. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
- d. Approved equal

Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. Products:

- a. Burke by Edoco; Cureseal 1315.
- b. ChemMasters; Spray-Cure & Seal Plus.
- c. Approved equal

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: Minimum 3,000 psi at 28 days (or as indicated on drawings at 28 days).
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
 - 3. Slump Limit: Maximum 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
- B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3,000 psi or as indicated on drawings at 28 days.
 - 2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 4. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 for concrete surfaces to receive adhered flooring – 0.50 (elsewhere)

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Refer to Architectural drawings for locations of finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete as directed by Architect.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.
- M. Provide metal (smooth) formwork for Architecturally Visible Concrete to attain desired finish as directed in mockup.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 75 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.

2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
 - C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Granular Course: Cover vapor retarder with granular fill or fine-graded granular material, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 1. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, sealed locations where possible.

2. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 3. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. **Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade:** Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. **Grooved Joints:** Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. **Sawed Joints:** Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
 - a. Perform saw-cutting before concrete starts to cool, as soon as the concrete surface is firm enough not to be torn or damaged by the blade, and before random drying-shrinkage cracks can form in the concrete slab. Joints produced by conventional dry- or wet-cut process shall be made within 4 hours in hot weather and within 12 hours in cold weather after the slab has been finished.
- D. **Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade:** After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. **Doweled Joints:** Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint or use PVC dowel bar sleeve.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. During hot weather, proper attention shall be provided for ingredients, production methods, handling, placing, protection and curing, to prevent excessive concrete temperatures or water evaporation which could impair required strength or durability.
 2. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in one direction.
 - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, or built-up or membrane roofing.

- D. Broom Finish: Exterior stair treads and landings shall be provided with a non-slip broom finish in addition to abrasive finish specified.
- E. Abrasive Stair Nosing: Nosing shall be installed according to manufacturers written recommendations.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

- a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
2. **Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing:** Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
3. **Curing Compound:** Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
4. **Curing and Sealing Compound:** Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions where indicated on drawings.
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. **Defective Concrete:** Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

- B. **Patching Mortar:** Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. **Repairing Formed Surfaces:** Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. **Repairing Unformed Surfaces:** Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 5. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

- B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Headed bolts and studs.
3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure 2 sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 055000

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes: Metal fabrications as indicated or required, including items such as the following:
 - 1. Miscellaneous handrails and fabrications, as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 014200: Testing and Inspection.
 - 2. Section 087100: Door Hardware.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating provided materials, dimensions, anchoring detail, and details of termination or connection to adjacent construction. Indicate items that are purchased from a manufacturer and items that are shop fabricated. Indicate component parts requiring Project site fabrication or assembly.
- B. Product Data: Submit Product Data for manufactured items. Submit Product Data for primers and finishes.
- C. Material Samples: Submit Samples of primers and finishes on fabricated items.
- D. Installation Instructions: Submit installation instructions for manufactured items.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:
 - 1. Design, fabricate, and install miscellaneous metals in accordance with AISC - Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings.
 - 2. AWS D-1.1 Code - Welding in Building Construction.
 - 3. Inspection of Welding: Refer to Section 01420: Testing and Inspection.
 - 4. Welding: Refer to Section 01420: Testing and Inspection.
- B. Coordinate installation of accessory items required for metal fabrications.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store miscellaneous metal items above grade on platforms, skids, or other required supports.
- B. Protect from corrosion or damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cast Steel: ASTM A 27, Grade 65-35.
- B. Steel Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, with bolt head and nut dimensions conforming to ANSI B 18.2.1.
- C. Rolled Steel Plates and Shapes:
 - i. Shapes and plates shall conform to ASTM A 36, except for plates to be bent or cold-formed.
 - ii. Plates to be bent or cold-formed shall conform to ASTM A 283, Grade C.
- D. Grout: Non-shrinking type; Por-Rok, or equal.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar for wall guards: in accordance with Section 114000: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher leveled. Finish

2.02 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. For fabrication of Work exposed to view, provide only materials smooth and free of blemishes. Remove blemishes by grinding or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and installation of surface finishes including zinc coatings.
2. Form exposed Work true to line and level with accurate angles, surfaces, and straight sharp edges.
3. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated or specified.
4. Form bent metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise damaging Work.
5. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.

6. Remove loose rust, mill scale, cutting, and punching burrs.
7. Fabricate items in as large sections as practical to minimize assembly at the Project site.

B. Miscellaneous Framing and Supports:

1. Fabricate miscellaneous units to sizes, shapes and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, of necessary dimensions to receive adjacent Work retained by framing.
2. Except as otherwise indicated, space anchors 2 feet on center, and provide minimum anchor units of 1-1/4 inch x 1/4 inch x 8 inch steel straps.
3. Shelf angles for exterior construction shall be galvanized steel of sizes indicated.
4. Fabricate Kitchen wall guards to match existing profile and finish.

D. Welding:

1. Weld connections unless otherwise indicated.
2. Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with requirements of AWS Code. Welds shall be inspected as required in Section 05120: Structural Steel.
3. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

E. Galvanizing:

1. ASTM A 123, ASTM A 153, or ASTM A 386, as applicable, hot dip with 2.0 ounces per square foot on actual surface and 1.8 ounces per square foot minimum on any specimen, and as specified herein.
2. Galvanizing Repair Material: All States Galvanizing Powder, Drygalv by American Solder and Flux, or equal. Hot applied repair material, or anodic zinc- rich galvanizing repair paint conforming to Mil Spec DOD-P-21035.
3. Items to be galvanized shall be hot-dip galvanized in sections as large as possible.

R. Shop Finish:

1. Metal fabrications shall be provided with a coat of primer, except those indicated to be completed with exposed galvanized finish.
2. Primer: Lead-free red metal primer complying with Fed Spec TT-P-86G, Type I, II, or III; zinc molybdate complying with Fed Spec TT-P-645A. Minimum dry film thickness of primer shall be 2.0 mils.
3. Preparation for Primer Painting: Miscellaneous ferrous metal, except items specified galvanized, shall be thoroughly cleaned and prepared for painting, including removal of shipping oils or protective coatings, mill scale, grease, dirt and rust. Prepare in accordance with SSPC recommendations. Deliver to Project site primed or galvanized as indicated, and ready to receive Project site applied finishes.
4. Galvanized Metal Work to receive Paint: Clean oil, grease and other foreign materials from surfaces. Apply vinyl wash pretreatment coating. Follow manufacturer's instructions for drying time, and then prime with one coat of metal primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate components of rolled steel sections of size indicated, galvanized after fabrication. Anchor into concrete with countersunk 2-unit cinch anchor bolts, unless otherwise indicated.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Touch Up Damaged Surfaces:
 1. Shop Painted Finishes: Comply with SSPC-PA-1 for touch-up; apply with brush to produce a minimum 2.0 mil dry film thickness.
 2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, connections and damaged areas. Repair galvanized finishes in accord with ASTM A 780.

3.03 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061053

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood framing.
 - 2. Rough carpentry Work.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 014200: Testing and Inspection.
 - 2. Section 092500: Gypsum Board.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Work of this Section shall comply with CBC Chapter 23.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:
 - 1. Redwood structural and framing lumber shall be graded in accordance with Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber of the Redwood Inspection Service.
 - 2. Douglas fir, larch or hemlock structural and framing lumber shall be graded in accordance with the Standard Grading Rules of the West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB) or the Western Lumber Grading Rules of the Western Wood Products Association (WWPA).
 - 3. Plywood shall conform to requirements of Product Standard PS 1-95, and shall be grade marked by a recognized grading agency (APA and PTL).
- B. Lumber shall bear official grade mark of the association under whose rules it was graded or official grade mark of another recognized grading agency.
- C. Structural and framing members 2 inches in thickness and larger shall be air-dried to moisture content not to exceed 19 percent before installation.

- D. Each piece of preservative treated lumber shall be identified by the Quality Mark of an approved inspection agency in accordance with CBC Chapter 23A; refer to Section 01420: Testing and Inspection.
- E. Lumber showing visible signs of mold growth:
1. Any lumber showing visible signs of mold growth shall be removed from the project site or cleaned as outlined below.
 2. The contractor is responsible for all costs associated with cleaning, post-cleaning testing, and reporting for lumber with mold.
 - a. Lumber that shows visible signs of mold growth prior to, or after installation, shall be cleaned pursuant to USEPA's guidance publication "Mold Remediation in Schools and Commercial Buildings dated March 2001 (EPA 402-K-01.001).
 - b. A minimum of 10% of the total locations cleaned must be sampled (tape lift method) post cleaning to ensure cleaning effort was successful. Cleaning will be considered acceptable when tape lift sample results evaluated by direct microscopic examination determine that the general abundance of mold is non-detect or rare (normal trapping to 1+).
 - c. A report prepared by a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) that details the sampling and cleaning results shall be prepared and submitted to the OAR for review and approval.
 - d. Cleaned lumber shall not be installed or enclosed by finish materials until approval of test results. Cleaned lumber must meet moisture content requirements as required elsewhere in this specification prior to installation or application of finishes.

1.04

STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION

- A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
1. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

2.01 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Lumber Standards: Comply with DOC PS 20, "American Softwood Lumber Standard," and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.
- B. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
 - 2. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.
- C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 - 1. For exposed lumber, furnish pieces with grade stamps applied to ends or back of each piece.
- E. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber, Construction or No. 2 grade or better.
 - 1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. General: Provide dimension lumber of grades indicated according to the ALSC National Grading Rule (NGR) provisions of the inspection agency indicated.
- B. Other Framing: Provide the following grades and species:
 - 1. Species: Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.03 BOARDS

- A. Concealed Boards: Where boards will be concealed by other work, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and of following species and grade:
 - 1. Species and Grade: Western woods, Standard per WCLIB rules or No. 3 Common per WWPA rules.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, and similar members.
- B. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of sizes indicated and into shapes shown.
- C. Moisture Content: 19 percent maximum for lumber items are not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
- D. Grade: For dimension lumber sizes, provide No. 3 or Standard grade lumber per ALSC's NGRs of any species. For board-size lumber, provide No. 3 Common grade per NELMA, NLGA, or WWPA; No. 2 grade per SPIB; or Standard grade per NLGA, WCLIB or WWPA of any species.

2.05 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture. Equal products from other manufacturers shall be acceptable as outlined in the provisions of Division 01 requirements.
 - 1. Where miscellaneous carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of carpentry and that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted.
- C. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers and similar supports to allow attachment of

- D. Securely attach carpentry work as indicated and according to applicable codes and recognized standards.
- E. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes with wood filler.
- F. Use fasteners of appropriate type and length. Predrill members when necessary to avoid splitting wood.
- G. Coordinate all installation components integral to roofing systems and exterior sheet metal flashings, including the shop drawings, to provide for a complete and compatible installation for all final assemblies.

3.02 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 071900 - SHEET MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sheet waterproofing membrane with all applicable accessory products.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section: 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include product specifications and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for interface with other work.

- C. Samples: Submit representative samples of the following for approval:

- 1. Waterproofing membrane.
 - 2. Prefabricated drainage composite and base drain.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type of waterproofing, from manufacturer.

- B. Contractor Certificate: Certification that installer has current Approved Applicator status with waterproofing material manufacturer.

- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for waterproofing.

- D. Field quality-control reports.

- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** Installing company should have at least three (3) years experience in work of the type required by this section, who can comply with manufacturer's warranty requirements, and who is an Approved Applicator as determined by manufacturer.
- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** Waterproofing membranes and all accessory products shall be provided by a single manufacturer with a minimum of 20 years experience in the direct production and sales of waterproofing systems. Manufacturer shall be capable of providing field service representation during construction, approving an acceptable installer, and recommending appropriate installation methods.
- C. **Pre-Installation Conference:** A pre-installation conference shall be held prior to commencement of field installation to establish procedures to maintain required working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work. Verify that final waterproofing and waterstop details comply with waterproofing manufacturer's current installation requirements and recommendations. Pre-con meeting attendees should include representatives for the Owner, Architect, Waterproofing Manufacturer's Representative, Waterproofing Inspector if applicable, General Contractor, Waterproofing Contractor, Concrete Contractor and Mechanical and Electrical Contractors if work penetrates the waterproofing.
- D. **Materials:** Obtain waterproofing membrane with accessory products from a single manufacturer to assure material compatibility.
- E. **Independent Inspection:** Owner may hire an independent inspection service to monitor waterproofing material installation compliance with the project contract documents and manufacturer's published literature and site specific details. Independent Inspection Firm shall be an approved company participating with the waterproofing manufacturer's Certified Inspection Program. Inspection service shall produce reports and digital photographs documenting each inspection. Reports shall be made available in a timely manner to the Contractor, waterproofing installer, waterproofing material manufacturer, and Architect. Inspections should include substrate examination, beginning of waterproofing installation, periodic intervals, and final inspection prior to concrete or backfill placement against the waterproofing.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. **Delivery and Handling:** Deliver materials in factory sealed and labeled packaging. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, while minimizing on-site storage. Handle and store following manufacturer's instructions, recommendations and material safety data sheets. Protect from construction operation related damage, as well as, damage from weather, excessive temperatures and prolonged sunlight. Remove damaged material from site and dispose of in accordance with applicable regulations.
- B. **Storage:** Do not double-stack pallets during shipping or storage. Protect waterproofing materials from moisture, excessive temperatures and sources of ignition. Provide cover, top and all sides, for materials stored on-site, allowing for adequate ventilation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Substrate Condition: Proceed with work only when substrate construction and preparation work is complete and in condition to receive waterproofing system. All plumbing, electrical, mechanical and structural items to be under or passing through the waterproofing shall be positively secured in their proper positions prior to waterproofing system installation. Substrate preparation shall be per waterproofing manufacturer's guidelines.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty eligibility for the project must be validated by Manufacturer, confirming acceptance of the installation and independent inspection reports are in accordance with the manufacturer's quality assurance program requirements. Provide 5 year warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. General: Sheet waterproofing and accessories must be by the same manufacturer.
- B. Basis-of-Design: Adesco waterproofing membrane, backer board and applicable accessories as manufactured Mapei.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Comply with contract documents and manufacturer's product data, including product application and installation instructions.

3.2 SUBSTRATE INSPECTION AND CONDITIONS

- A. The installer, and the Owner's Inspector if applicable, shall examine conditions of substrates and other conditions under which this section work is to be performed and notify the contractor, in writing, of circumstances detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected and are acceptable for compliance with manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- B. Mechanical or Other Penetrations: Mechanical, structural, or architectural materials that will pass through the plane of the waterproofing membrane shall be properly installed and secured in their final position prior to installation of the waterproofing system.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, debris, oil, grease, cement laitance, or other foreign matter which will impair or negatively affect the performance of the waterproofing and drainage system.
- B. Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage or contamination from waterproofing products during installation operations.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Adesco membrane in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, including backer board as required. Overlap membrane edges minimum 4".

3.5 CLEAN UP

- A. In areas where adjacent finished surfaces are soiled by work of this Section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their recommendations and instructions. Remove all tools, equipment and remaining product on-site. Dispose of section work debris and damaged product following all applicable regulations.

END OF SECTION 071900

SECTION 072100
BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical batt insulation in walls and above ceilings where indicated.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 092500: Gypsum Board.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Material List: Provide a list of materials for installation under this section.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's printed Product Data for each type insulation and accessory.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- C. Certification: Provide certification that insulation materials conform to requirements of CBC Section 719.
- D. Recycled Content: Provide certification that insulation materials contain a minimum of 30 percent recycled materials.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread rating shall not exceed 25 and smoke density shall not exceed 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
- B. Comply with following as a minimum requirement:
 - 1. ASTM C 177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux-Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Heat-Plate Apparatus.

2. ASTM C 518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux-Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of Heat-Flow-Meter Apparatus.
 3. ASTM C 665 -- Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
 4. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 5. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 6. ASTM E 136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750° C.
- C. CHP Low-Emitting Materials Table: Materials submitted for building insulation must be listed as low emitting on the CHPS website, www.CHPS.net, or must be tested by an independent laboratory to meet CHPS Section 01350. All components of an assembly must meet Section 01350 individually or in an assembly.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site and store in a safe, dry place, with labels intact and legible at time of installation.
- B. Protect building insulation materials from damage.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Avoid exposure to humidity and moisture. Protect from exposure to sunlight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Owens Corning.
- B. Johns Manville.
- C. CertainTeed Corporation.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. General:

1. Provide Unfaced, friction-fit batt insulation where both sides of installation are enclosed
 2. Provide batt insulation with integral vapor barrier when one side of installation will be unenclosed, or at exterior walls.
 3. Provide batt insulation with integral vapor barrier where at least one side of installation will be exposed to high humidity, such as showers, restrooms or Kitchens.
 4. Recycled content shall be a minimum of 30 percent.
- A. Acoustic Insulation: Fiberglass batts, with or without facing, friction fit, incombustible, minimum 3-1/2" thickness unless otherwise indicated, nominal 0.65 to 2.50 pcf density.
- B. Fasteners for Attaching Insulation to Wood Framing:
1. For faced batt insulation provide one of following types of staples: Stainless steel, monel, or copper-coated steel, size as required by manufacturer or applicable code.
 2. For un-faced batt insulation provide 18 gage, minimum, galvanized steel wire where required to maintain proper insulation placement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Work to verify suitability to receive insulation. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Fit batt insulation, of R-value indicated on Drawings, snugly between framing members.
2. Maintain total insulation integrity over entire area to be insulated, including areas between closely spaced members.
3. Extend full thickness insulation over entire area to be insulated. Furnish manufacturer's recommended clips to tightly fit batts at joints.
4. Cut and fit batt insulation tightly around pipes, conduits and penetrations.

5. Do not compress batt insulation in excess of 10 percent
6. Prevent batt insulation from sagging during and after installation by installing adequate wire.
7. Where vapor barrier is provided, install with vapor barrier facing room.
 - a. Batts In Horizontal or Sloped Applications: Provide tightly stretched string wires along center of horizontal or sloping batts where support spacing exceed 16" on centers.
 - b. Batts in Ceiling Framing: Install batts between joists, so top of insulation is level with top of framing members. Do not install insulation over recessed lighting fixtures, speakers, or other heat producing elements in ceilings. At junction boxes, access panels, and other items requiring access from above or below ceiling, cut insulation on each side to fit item and install loosely on top. Fit insulation snugly around ducts, conduits, pipes, and other items projecting through ceiling construction.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.04 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 54 19 – PVC THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Install an adhered thermoplastic PVC roofing system including membrane, flashings and other components.
- B. The work includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Verify all roof drains are free flowing
 - 2. Roof Removal to deck
 - 3. Drain inspection, testing, refurbishment or replacement
 - 4. Water damaged deck replacement as required (line item cost)
 - 5. Preparation of existing roof
 - 6. Removal of redundant equipment and walkways.
 - 7. Removal of selected membrane and metal flashings.
 - 8. Preparation of existing roof surface.
 - 9. Raising Vent Curbs
 - 10. Fasteners for coverboards
 - 11. New ¼ inch gypsum coverboards
 - 12. Fasteners for membrane attachment.
 - 13. Bare backed, polyester reinforced PVC roof membranes.
 - 14. PVC clad metal and fasteners.
 - 15. Low-VOC contact adhesive for flashings.
 - 16. Glass fiber reinforced asphalt tolerant PVC flashing membrane.
 - 17. Heavy-duty flexible walkways.
 - 18. Provide new Sarnaclad edge metal
 - 19. Other metal flashings.
 - 20. Sealants.
- C. Related Work:
 - 1. Section 07 62 00 for sheet metal flashing and trim
 - 2. Section 06 10 53 for miscellaneous rough carpentry.

1.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. These requirements are minimum standards. Do not perform roofing work without written documentation of the system's compliance, as required in the "Submittals" section of this specification.

- B. Field and flashing membranes shall conform to ASTM D4434 (latest version), "Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride Sheet Roofing":
 - 1. Classification: Type II, Grade I.
 - 2. Classification: Type III.
- C. Factory Mutual Research Corporation (FM) - Norwood, Massachusetts:
 - 1. Class 1-90
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. - Northbrook, Illinois:
 - 1. Class A assembly

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals
 - 1. Samples of each primary component to be used in the roof system
 - 2. Manufacturer's current product data literature for each component to be used in the roof system.
 - 3. Evidence that the proposed roof system meets the requirements of the local building code and has been tested and approved or listed by the required test organizations.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Furnish shop drawings, for redesigned details. Where necessary, provide instructions for this work.
 - 2. Arrange work sequence to avoid use of newly constructed roofing as a walking surface or for equipment movement and storage.
 - a. Where such access is absolutely required, provide necessary protection and barriers to segregate the work area and to prevent damage to adjacent areas.
 - b. Provide a substantial protection layer consisting of plywood over Sarnafelt or plywood over insulation board for all roof areas that receive concentrated rooftop traffic during construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator/Roofing Contractor Qualifications
 - 1. The Roofing Contractor must be authorized by the Manufacturer at least 5 years prior to date of bid.
 - 2. Only Applicator personnel trained and authorized by the Manufacturer are permitted to complete work pertaining to the installation of membrane and flashings.
 - 3. Track Record – Install only PVC Roofing systems from manufacturers able to demonstrate the product on 5 existing functional roofs =>20 year old roofs with the same membrane formulation within 200 miles of the proposed project.
 - 4. Use only a Manufacturer who has initiated a post-consumer recycling program and can demonstrate a minimum of five projects where the existing PVC roof has been removed and recycled into new roofing membrane or PVC components.

5. Use only a Manufacturer certified ISO 14001: 2004 and RC 14001: 2008 responsible care.
 6. Use only manufacturers systems certified Platinum by NSF/ANSI 347 Sustainability Assessment for Single Ply Roofing Membranes.
 7. Unreinforced or polyester reinforced membrane base flashings are prohibited.
 8. No "Private Label" or third party membrane manufacturers will be approved alternates or substitutes.
- B. Manufacturer Inspections
1. The Manufacturer must provide interim and final roof inspection from a directly employed dedicated team of experienced inspectors.
 2. Sales personnel may not be used for onsite inspection of installations.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Convene a pre-installation meeting with Applicator/Roofing Contractor, Owner's Representative, and Consultant.
- B. The meeting shall discuss all aspects of the project including but not limited to:
1. Safety
 2. Set up
 3. Construction schedule
 4. Contract conditions
 5. Coordination of the Work

1.6 HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Accept only products delivered to the job site in the original unopened containers or wrappings bearing all seals and approvals.
- B. Storage:
1. Handle materials to prevent damage. Place materials on pallets and fully protect from moisture.
 2. Store membrane rolls lying down on pallets and fully protected from the weather with clean canvas tarpaulins. Unvented polyethylene tarpaulins are not accepted.
 3. Store adhesives at temperatures between 40°F and 80°F.
 4. Store flammable materials in a cool, dry area away from sparks and open flames. Follow precautions outlined on containers or supplied by material manufacturer and/or supplier.
 5. Remove damaged materials from the job site.
 6. Load materials on the rooftop in such a manner to eliminate risk of deck overload due to concentrated weight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Schedule and execute Work of this section without exposing the interior building areas to the effects of inclement weather.
- B. Secure new and temporary construction, including equipment and accessories, to preclude wind blow-off and roof or equipment damage.
- C. Install uninterrupted waterstops at the end of each day's work. Completely remove before proceeding.
- D. Prior to and during application, remove all excessive moisture, dirt, debris and dust.
- E. Immediately take all existing and new roofing, insulation, flashings and metal work removed during construction to a legal dumping area authorized to receive such materials.
- F. If any water is allowed to enter under the newly completed roofing, remove wet and damaged materials, and provide new.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Upon successful completion of work the following warranties must be provided:
 - 1. 20 Year Full System Warranty
 - 2. 2 Year Roofing Contractor Warranty
- B. Manufacturer's System Warranty
 - 1. Provide a "No Dollar Limit" non-prorated System Warranty that does not exclude ponding or standing water or contain time limits for standing water.
 - 2. No additional fees or roofing manufacturer inspections will be required to maintain the warranty.
 - 3. The System Warranty includes membrane, insulation, cover board and attachment components of the roofing system provided by the Manufacturer.
- C. Applicator/Roofing Contractor Warranty
 - 1. Provide a separate workmanship warranty by the Applicator/Roofing Contractor.
 - 2. In the event any work related to roofing, flashing, or metal is found to be within the Applicator/Roofing Contractor warranty term, defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Applicator/Roofing Contractor shall repair that defect at no cost to the Owner.
 - 3. The warranty obligation of the Applicator/Roofing Contractor shall run directly to the Owner, and be copied to the Manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The components of the PVC membrane roof system are to be products of Sika Sarnafil (Canton, Massachusetts; local contact 310-528-3348).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Field Membrane – PVC reinforced membrane with a lacquer coating.
 - 1. Re-Roof - S327-15 Polyester Reinforced PVC, thickness 60 mils minimum.
 - 2. Color California Title 24 compliant White.
- B. Membrane shall be manufactured in an “Extrusion-Coating” process only, producing a monolithic membrane with a minimum of 48% of “weathering” polymer above the polyester reinforcement.
- C. Roofing Manufacturer shall certify in writing that the product supplied for this project has a minimum polymer thickness of 60 mils. ASTM 10% +/-tolerance for membrane thickness is not acceptable.
- D. Polymer thickness is to be measured using optical method measuring total polymer thickness between fibers or measuring overall sheet thickness according to ASTM D-751-95
- E. Flashing Membranes
 - 1. G410-15 and G459-15 Glass Fiber Reinforced PVC, 60 mils minimum thickness with fiberglass reinforcement.
 - 2. Color to match main field sheet.
- F. PVC Clad Metal
 - 1. Standard PVC clad metal supplied by roofing system Manufacturer.
- G. PVC Prefabricated Stack
 - 1. A prefabricated vent pipe flashing made from 0.060 inch thickness PVC.
- H. Prefabricated PVC Corners
 - 1. Prefabricated outside and inside flashing corners made of 0.060 inch thick PVC.
- I. PVC Walkway Protection
 - 1. A walkway protection mat used to protect PVC roofing membrane from mechanical abuse.
 - 2. Sarnatred V flexible PVC with a heavily textured surface.

2.3 COVERBOARD PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Roofing - fire-tested, glass fiber reinforced gypsum roof board. Securock® Glass Mat provide in a 4 x 8 ft board size and in ¼ inch thickness.

2.4 ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Sarnafastener-XP

1. A specially designed, heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant fastener used to secure Sarnadisc-XP and Sarnafil S327 roof membrane to roof decks. Acceptable substrates include 22-24 gauge steel and 1/2-5/8 plywood roof decks.

B. Sarnadisc-XP

1. A high strength linear plate used with a Sarnafastener to attach the roof membrane to steel, wood or concrete roof decks.

C. Sarnafastener #12

1. A #12 corrosion-resistant fastener used with Sarnaplates to attach insulation boards to steel or wood roof decks.

D. Sarnaplate

1. Used with various Sarnafasteners to attach insulation boards to roof deck. Sarnaplate is a 3 inch (75 mm) square or round, 26 gauge stamping of SAE 1010 steel with an AZ 55 Galvalume coating. Consult Product Data Sheet for additional information.

E. Flashing Adhesive

1. A low VOC reactivating-type adhesive used to attach membrane to flashing substrate.
2. Stabond U148A Adhesive.

F. Peelstop

1. An extruded aluminum, low profile bar used with certain fasteners to attach to the roof deck or to walls/curbs at terminations, penetrations and at certain incline changes of the substrate.

G. Termination Reglet

1. A heavy-duty, extruded aluminum flashing termination reglet used at walls and large curbs.

H. Miscellaneous Fasteners and Anchors

1. Provide only post-galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel fasteners. Take precautions to avoid galvanic corrosion from dissimilar metals.
2. Install expansion type fasteners with stainless steel pins for the attachment of metal to masonry.
3. The minimum embedment for miscellaneous fasteners and anchors is as follows:
 - a. 1-1/4 inch at concrete.
 - b. 1 inch at wood/steel.

- I. Pipe supports
 - 1. Provide Durablock or equal pipe supports and hot air weld a sacrificial flashing membrane pad under the block extending 6 inches in all directions.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Multi-Purpose Sealant (for termination details).
 - 1. Sika 1A or approved equal.
- B. Approved urethane adhesive sealant.
- C. Depending on substrates, the following sealants are options for temporary overnight ties:
 - 1. Spray-applied, water-resistant urethane foam.
 - 2. Mechanical attachment with rigid bars and compressed sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify the roof deck and roof construction is structurally sound to provide support for the new roof system.
- B. Verify that the work done under related sections meets the following conditions:
 - 1. Roof drains and/or scuppers have been reconditioned and/or replaced and installed properly.
 - 2. Roof curbs, nailers, equipment supports, vents and other roof penetrations are properly secured and prepared to receive new roofing materials.
 - 3. All surfaces are smooth and free of dirt, debris and incompatible materials.
 - 4. All roof surfaces are free of water, ice and snow.
- C. Correct conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of this work before proceeding with installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Demolish existing roof materials
- B. Demolish redundant equipment
- C. Water test, refurbish or replace drains, notify owner of any blockages before starting re-roofing work to allow for corrective action.
- D. Remove base flashings, expansion/seismic joints and cant strips
- E. Remove wood blocking, reglets and deteriorated metal flashings.

- G. Raise vent curbs to minimum 6 inches above the new roof level.
- H. Remove all existing stack flashings and provide new
- I. Provide new nailer to eaves to accept the new Sarnaclad edge metal detail 1-1.

3.3 COVERBOARD

- A. Coordinate work so coverboards are not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Mechanically fasten coverboard into the roof deck with approved fasteners and plates at a rate of 6 fasteners/board (8 feet x 4 feet). Coverboards are to rest evenly on the roof deck avoiding air spaces between the boards and the substrate. Install each board tightly against the adjacent boards on all sides.
- C. Install fasteners consistently with a 1" minimum penetration into structural deck as determined by the manufacturer.
- D. Use fastener tools with a depth locator and torque-limiting attachment as recommended or supplied by fastener manufacturer to ensure proper installation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SARNAFIL MEMBRANE

- A. General:
 - 1. Attach Sarnafil S327 membrane into the plywood deck with Sarnafasteners according to Sika Sarnafil and Factory Mutual's requirements. Fasteners must penetrate the deck by a minimum of 1 inch.
 - 2. Install Sarnafasteners and Sarnadiscs along the edge of the membrane on the fastening line at 6 inches on center spacing as determined by Sika Sarnafil. Clamp the S327 membrane tightly to the substrate.
 - 3. Tack welding of S327 full or half-width rolls for purposes of temporary restraint during installation is not permitted.
- B. Perimeter and Corner Areas
 - 1. Install minimum 2 number S327 half-width rolls either parallel or perpendicular to the entire perimeter edge. The number of adjacent half-rolls will be determined by building height and width and other conditions according to FM guidelines and Sika Sarnafil Technical. In corner areas where perimeters half-rolls intersect, and where 10 feet wide rolls must be used provide additional rows of Sarnafasteners and Sarnadiscs and a welded coverstrip.
- C. Interior Area
 - 1. Install S327 full-width rolls.
 - 2. Hot-air weld overlaps according to Sika Sarnafil's recommendations. Take seam test per day.

3. Securement Around Rooftop Penetrations
 4. Around all perimeters, at the base of walls, drains, curbs, vent pipes, or any other roof penetrations, install Sarnafasteners and Sarnadiscs according to perimeter rate of attachment.
 5. Overlap Sarnafil membrane flashings minimum 2-1/4 inches past the Sarnadisc. Hot-air weld to the Sarnafil deck membrane.
- D. Hot-air Welding of Seam Overlaps
1. Hot air weld all seams in accordance with Manufacturer requirements.
 2. Weld only clean and dry membrane.
- E. Membrane Flashings
1. Install flashings concurrently with the roof membrane as the job progresses.
 2. Adhere flashing materials to compatible surfaces only. Use caution to ensure adhesive fumes are not drawn into the building.
 3. Apply low-VOC contact adhesive in smooth, even coats with no gaps, globs or similar inconsistencies. Press the bonded sheet firmly in place with a hand roller. Do not apply adhesive in seam areas. Apply membrane panels uniformly.
 4. Install nailer around perimeter of roof in preparation for new Sarnaclad edge metal.
 5. The minimum flashing height is 8 inches above finished roofing level unless otherwise accepted by Manufacturer during the roof walk.
 6. Mechanically fasten all flashing membranes along the counter-flashed top edge with peelstop bar, reglet, or approved alternate at 6 to 8 inches on center.
- F. PVC Clad Metal Base Flashings and Edge Metal
1. Form and install PVC clad metal flashings to match existing.
 - a. Fasten all metal flashings into approved substrates or solid wood nailers with two rows of approved fasteners spaced 4 inches on center, staggered.
 - b. Install metal flashings to provide adequate resistance to bending and allow for normal thermal expansion and contraction.
 - c. Overlap base flashings with counter flashings at least 4 inches.
 2. Space adjacent sheets of PVC clad metal 1/4 inch apart. Fasten the end joints of the PVC clad metal 6 inches on center. Cover the joint with 2-inch wide aluminum tape. Hot air weld a 4 inch minimum wide strip of PVC flashing membrane over the joint.
- G. Walkway Installation
1. Check all existing deck membrane seams that are to be covered by Walkway with rounded screwdriver, and reweld any inconsistencies before Walkway installation.
 2. Adhere and weld the PVC walkway to top of clean, completed PVC membrane roof assemblies.

3.5 TEMPORARY CUT-OFF

waterstops to provide a 100% watertight seal.

- B. Carry the new membrane into the temporary waterstop.
 - 1. Seal the waterstop to the deck and/or substrate so that water will not be allowed to travel under the new roofing or insulation.
 - 2. Seal the edge of the membrane in a continuous heavy application of sealant.
- C. Cut out contaminated membrane, insulation and/or cover board before resuming work.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control of Welded Seams

- 1. Check all welded seams for continuity using a rounded screwdriver.
- 2. Visible evidence that welding is proceeding correctly is smoke during the welding operation, shiny membrane surfaces, and an uninterrupted flow of dark grey material from the underside of the top membrane.
- 3. On-site evaluation of welded seams shall be made daily at locations as directed by the Consultant, Owner's Representative, and/or Manufacturer's representative.
 - a. Take 1-inch wide cross-section samples of welded seams at least 3 times a day.
 - b. Correct welds display failure from shearing of the membrane prior to separation of the weld.
 - c. Each test cut shall be patched by the Applicator at no extra cost to the Owner.

B. Interim and Final Inspections

- 1. Upon completion of the installation and the delivery to Manufacturer by the Applicator of a certification that all work has been done in strict accordance with the contract specifications and Manufacturer's requirements, an inspection shall be made by a Specialist Technical Representative (not a salesperson) of Manufacturer to review the installed roof system.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide maintenance documents and personal instruction for the facilities staff and other interested parties at a single pre-determined mutually convenient time.
- B. The instruction shall include the following topics:
 - 1. Access restriction and precautions
 - 2. Avoiding Mechanical Damage
 - 3. Potential Contaminants and rectification
 - 4. Cleaning
 - 5. Emergency repairs
 - 6. Procedures for permanent repairs and alterations

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent finished surfaces in place during the construction period to prevent mars, marks, other damage and stains until acceptance by the Owner. Remove er needed.

- B. Restore damaged areas to match adjacent areas as approved by the Owner.
- C. Remove and replace materials and components that are damaged, loose, broken, have been stained, corroded, or that do not match adjacent surfaces, materials or finishes, or cannot be satisfactorily cleaned or repaired, as determined and directed by the Owner.

3.9 COMPLETION

- A. Correct all punch-list items to the satisfaction of the Architect, Owner and manufacturer prior to demobilization.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Joint sealants as indicated or required.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 061053: Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry.
 - 2. Section 076200: Flashing and Sheet Metal.
 - 4. Section 081113: Hollow Metal Doors, Windows and Frames
 - 7. Section 085113: Aluminum Windows.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating sealant joint locations, with full-size sealant joint details.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature for each sealant material.
- C. Material Samples: Submit Samples indicating color range available for each sealant material intended for installation in exposed locations.
- D. Certifications: Submit manufacturer's certification materials comply with requirements specified.
- E. Site Samples: At locations required, provide a Sample of sealant for each typical installation, approximately 24" long, including joint preparation, backing, sealant and tooling. Allow backing to extend 6" beyond end of sealant for inspection of substrate.
- F. Test Reports: Submit manufacturer's adhesion compatibility test reports according to ASTM C 794 for each substrate.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Installer: The Work of this section shall be installed by a firm which has been in the business of installing similar materials for at least 5

consecutive years; and can show evidence of satisfactory completion of 5 projects of similar size and scope. Installer shall have applicators trained and approved by manufacturer for performing this Work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide a uniform ambient temperature between 60 and 80 degrees F.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a 5 year material warranty.
- B. Installer shall provide a 2 year labor warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Furnish sealants meeting following in-service requirements:
 - 1. Normal curing schedules are permitted.
 - 2. Non-staining, color fastness (resistance to color change), and durability when subjected to intense actinic (ultraviolet) radiation are required.
- B. Furnish the products of only one manufacturer unless otherwise required, sealant colors as selected to match the adjoining surfaces.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Sealants:
 - 1. Sealant 7: Acoustical sealant, non-drying, non-hardening permanently flexible conforming to ASTM D 217.
 - a. Pecora Corp., BA-98 Acoustical Sealant.
 - b. Tremco, Inc., Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
 - c. United States Gypsum Co., Sheetrock Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Penetrations Through Fire Barriers: Refer to Section 07840: Fire Stops and Smoke Seals.
 - 1. 3M Brand Fire Barrier Calk CP-25.
 - 2. 3M Brand Fire Barrier Putty 303.

- C. Joint Backing: ASTM D 1056; round, closed cell Polyethylene Foam Rod; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width, reticulated polyolefin foam.
- D. Primer: Non-Staining Type. Provide primer as required and shall be product of manufacturer of installed sealant.
- E. Lacquer sealer shall be clear, as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- F. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- G. Sealants shall have normal curing schedules, shall be nonstaining, color fast and shall resist deterioration due to ultraviolet radiation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joint openings are ready to receive Work and field tolerances are within the guidelines recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Joints and spaces to be sealed shall be completely cleaned of all dirt, dust, mortar, oil, and other foreign materials which might adversely affect caulking Work. Where necessary, degrease with an solvent or commercial degreasing agent. Surfaces shall be thoroughly dry before application of sealants.
- B. If recommended by manufacturer, remove paint and other protective coatings from surfaces to be calked before priming and installation of sealants.
- C. Preparation of surfaces to receive sealant shall conform to the sealant manufacturer's specifications. Provide air pressure or other methods to achieve required results. Provide masking tape to keep sealants off surfaces that will be exposed in finished Work.
- D. Etch concrete or stucco surfaces to remove excess alkalinity, unless sealant manufacturer's printed instructions indicate that alkalinity does not interfere with sealant bond and performance. Etch with 5 percent solution of muriatic acid; neutralize with dilute ammonia solution, rinse thoroughly with water and allow to dry before sealant installation.
- E. Perform preparation in accordance with ASTM C 804 for solvent release sealants, and ASTM C 962 for elastomeric sealants.
- F. Protect elements surrounding Work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.03 SEALANT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

<u>Location</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Color</u>
-----------------	-------------	--------------

- A. Exterior & Interior joints in Sealant 7 White horizontal surfaces

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Provide sealant around all openings in exterior walls, and any other locations indicated or required for structure weatherproofing and/or waterproofing.
- B. Sealants shall be installed by experienced mechanics using specified materials and proper tools. Preparatory Work (cleaning, etc.) and installation of sealant shall be as specified and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations.
- C. Concrete, stucco and other porous surfaces, and any other surfaces if recommended by manufacturer, shall be primed before installing sealants. Primer shall be installed with a brush that will reach all parts of joints to be filled with sealant.
- D. Sealants shall be stored and installed at temperatures as recommended by manufacturer. Sealants shall not be installed when they become too jelled to be discharged in a continuous flow from gun. Modification of sealants by addition of liquids, solvents, or powders is not permitted.
- E. Sealants shall be installed with guns furnished with proper size nozzles. Sufficient pressure shall be furnished to fill all voids and joints solid. In sealing around openings, include entire perimeter of each opening, unless indicated or specified otherwise. Where gun installation is impracticable, suitable hand tools shall be provided.
- F. Sealed joints shall be neatly pointed on flush surfaces with beading tool, and internal corners with a special tool. Excess material shall be cleanly removed. Sealant, where exposed, shall be free of wrinkles and uniformly smooth. Sealing shall be complete before final coats of paint are installed.
- G. Comply with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions except where more stringent requirements are indicated on Drawings or specified.
- H. Partially fill joints with joint backing material, furnishing only compatible materials, until joint depth does not exceed 1/2 inch joint width. Minimum joint width for metal to metal joints shall be 1/4 inch. Joint depth, shall be not less than 1/4 inch and not greater than 1/2 inch.
- I. Install sealant under sufficient pressure to completely fill voids. Finish exposed joints smooth, flush with surfaces or recessed as indicated. Install non-tracking sealant to concrete expansion joints subject to foot or vehicular traffic.
- J. Where joint depth prevents installation of standard bond breaker backing rod, furnish non-adhering tape covering to prevent bonding of sealant to back of joint.

Under no circumstances shall sealant depth exceed 1/2 inch maximum, unless specifically indicated on Drawings.

- K. Prime porous surfaces after cleaning. Pack joints deeper than 3/4 inch with joint backing to within 3/4 inch of surface. Completely fill joints and spaces with gun applied compound, forming a neat, smooth bead.

3.05 MISCELLANEOUS WORK

- A. Sealing shall be provided wherever required to prevent light leakage as well as moisture leakage. Refer to Drawings for condition and related parts of Work.
- B. Install sealants to depths as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within following general limitations:
 1. For joints in concrete walks, slab and paving subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 75 percent of joint width, but not more than 3/4 inch deep or less than 3/8 inch deep, depending on joint width.
 2. For building joints, fill joints to a depth equal to 50 percent of joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep or less than 1/4 inch deep.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 CURING

- A. Sealants shall cure in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations. Do not disturb seal until completely cured.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081113

HOLLOW METAL DOORS WINDOWS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hollow metal doors and frames
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 079200: Joint Sealants.
 - 2. Section 085113: Aluminum Windows
 - 3. Section 087100: Door Hardware.
 - 4. Section 099110: Painting.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements: Door-and-frame assemblies or frames shall include all reinforcing and provisions for hardware as shown and specified. Drawings indicate profile and general details of steel frame fabrication and installation, in addition to referenced details 1, 2, 3 and 3A in this section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit composite Shop Drawings indicating detailed relationships of installation including Work of adjacent construction, finish hardware, security, fire and life safety devices, glazing, caulking, and requirements for field installation. Include elevations of each hollow metal door type, details of each frame type, location schedule of doors and frames indicating same reference for details and openings as indicated on Drawings, conditions of openings of various wall sections and materials, typical and special details of construction, methods of assembling sections, location and installation requirements for hardware, material size, shape, and thickness, and all joints and connections.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's Product Data indicating composition and construction for each fabricated item including louvers, coatings, finishes, and other components demonstrating compliance with referenced standards.
- C. Certification: Submit certification of compliance with referenced standards and specified criteria, including but not limited to fire ratings in accordance with UL 10C,

Physical Endurance in accordance with ANSI A250.4 and Prime Paint performance in accordance with ANSI A250.10.

- D. Samples: Hollow Metal Frame: Corner section of typical exterior and interior frame, of sufficient composite size to illustrate corner joint construction, hinge reinforcement, closer re-enforcement, floor anchor, dust cover, and jamb anchors, and showing galvanizing and prime coat finishes..Hollow Metal Door: Section of typical interior door of sufficient composite size to illustrate edge, top, bottom, and core construction, hinge reinforcement and face stiffening, closer reinforcement and kick plate reinforcement, and corner of vision opening construction with glazing beads.
- E. **Sound isolation test data to indicate compliance with required STC rating.**

1.04

QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum documented experience of more than five years in work of this section.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum documented experience of more than five years in work of this section
- C. Coordinate with hardware supplier for fabrication of doors and frames to receive hardware items.
- D. Coordinate with intrusion alarm supplier for fabrication of doors and frames to receive intrusion detection devices.
- E. References: Work shall comply with physical and performance requirements of following standards, including all standards referenced in them, except for more stringent provisions specified herein or required by regulatory agencies:
 1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - 2003, SDI 100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Fames.
 2. ANSI/NFPA 252, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 3. ANSI/UL 10B, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 4. ANSI/UL 10C, Positive-Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 5. ANSI/NFPA 80, Fire Doors and Fire Windows
 6. HMMA, Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors & Frames (Standard of National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers).
 7. ANSI/SDI A250.4, Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frame Anchors and Hardware Reinforcings.

8. ANSI A250.10, Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Doors and Frames.
9. ANSI A250.6, Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

F. Standards of Workmanship and Installation:

1. Finished Work shall be of uniform profile, accurately fabricated, rigid and strong, square and true, neat in appearance, smooth and free from dents, waves, warps, buckles, open joints, tool marks and/or other defects.
2. Steel sheet shall be clean with smooth surfaces free of scale, pitting or other defects.
3. Construction joints shall be flush, tight and welded their full length, ground flush and smooth on exposed surfaces.
4. All frame and door reinforcing and hardware provisions shall be performed in fabrication shop. Provide all cuts, welds, and other fabrications before galvanizing or shop priming.
5. Lines and molded members shall be straight and true with angles as sharp as practical for thickness involved, surfaces flat, and fastenings concealed.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Frames: Before shipment, install temporary spreaders at bottom of bucks and do not remove until frames are installed.
- B. Doors: Provide protection as required to protect doors during shipping and storage. Damaged doors will be rejected.
- C. Inspect hollow metal Work upon delivery for damage. Remove and replace damaged items with new Work as required.
- D. Store doors and frames in an upright position at Project Site under cover and protected from weather-related elements. Store units on minimum 4" high wood blocking with ½" air spaces between stacked doors to provide circulation. Do not store doors and frames under plastic or canvas shelters that can create a humidity chamber. If shipping packaging becomes wet, immediately remove packaging.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a 1 year material and workmanship warranty.
- B. Installer shall provide a 2 year labor warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. All doors and frames shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- B. The following are acceptable manufacturers, as are others that can demonstrate their products are equivalent in quality, performance and compliance with these specifications.
 - 1. Security Metal Products Corp.
 - 2. Curries Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 3. Steelcraft.
 - 4. Amweld Metal Doors and Frames.
 - 5. Stiles Custom Metal, Inc.
 - 6. Door Components Inc.
 - 7. CECO Door.
- C. All materials, fabrication and installation must comply with requirements of standards referenced in Section 1.04, Quality Assurance.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Steel
 - 1. Exterior Doors and Frames: Galvanized Carbon Sheet Steel, Commercial Quality, A60 zinc coating (0.30 ounces per square foot per side), ASTM A653.
 - 2. Steel shall be free of scale, pitting, coil breaks or other surface blemishes, and free of buckles, waves or other defects.
 - 3. Steel thicknesses expressed in steel gages (MSG) is for reference only. Actual steel thicknesses must meet minimum requirements of ASTM standards and as described in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Sound Deadening Core Insulation: Furnish rigid, unsettling, vermin-proof, and non-combustible fiberglass or rockwool type material to provide required STC and thermal ratings within door fabrications. Doors shall have a minimum sound transmission classification of 29 as tested under ASTM E90 and ASTM E413 unless noted otherwise.
- C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate from a minimum 16 gauge galvanized sheet steel unless noted otherwise.
- D. Fasteners: Provide as shown on Drawings and to suit conditions of secure installations. steel types at exterior doors.

E. Shop Paint:

1. Conform to Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) for all steel components.
2. Pretreatment/priming coatings shall be compatible with Project site finish painting system in accordance with Section 09900.
3. At frames to be grouted, all surfaces that are inaccessible after installation shall be coated with bituminous or asphaltic base paint.

2.03 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. General: Fabricate hollow metal units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects including warp or buckle.

1. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Fit and assemble all units in manufacturer's plant. Where practical, factory or shop fit and assemble units for shipment.
2. Weld all joints continuously; grind, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Filler to conceal manufacturing defects or damage is not permitted.
3. Corner Joints: Finish corner joints by mitering, or coping and butting, or a combination of both. Trim and backbend shall be continuous around corner.
4. Continuously weld joints for full depth and width of frame, trim, and backbends.

2.04 FRAMES

A. General: Provide fully welded steel frames with integral stops and trim for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, and with details indicated for type and profile. Use concealed fastenings, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Thickness of Frames (minimum):

1. Exterior hollow metal frames 14 gage

C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate from at least 16-gage, galvanized steel sheet. Frame anchors shall comply with fire rated label requirements of opening.

1. Floor Anchors:

- a. Minimum thickness: 12 gage galvanized steel sheet or bent steel plate, securely fastened inside each jamb, with two holes in anchor at each jamb for 3/8" floor anchorage fasteners. For preframed wood stud walls provide and additional wood stud anchor located as close to the bottom of the jamb as is practical.
- b. Where required at sloping and uneven floor conditions, or to coordinate adjustments for trim alignments, provide adjustable floor anchors, providing at least 2" height adjustments.

2. Jamb Anchors:
- a. Locate anchors near top and bottom and at intermediate points not to exceed 24 inches on center. Provide 2 anchors per head for openings up to 48 inches wide; over 48 inches wide provide anchors at 24 inches on center maximum.
 - d. Anchors in Stud Partitions: Provide steel anchors, 16 gauge minimum sheet steel, of design to suit partition construction, securely welded inside each jamb.
 - c. Through-Frame Anchors: At frames indicated to be anchored with bolts through frame, provide countersunk holes for bolts with 16 gauge minimum sheet steel stiffeners full thickness of frame, and securely welded inside each frame at each hole.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard units. Where zinc-coated items are to be built into exterior walls, comply with ASTM A153 Class C or D as required.
- E. Head Reinforcing: Refer to Detail #2 of this section. Reinforcing shall not act as lintel or load-carrying member and shall comply with fire rating requirements. Provide at all frames regardless of whether or not closer is called for.
- F. Hardware Reinforcement and Accessories:
- 1. Butt Hinge: 7 gage minimum.
 - 2. Continuous hinge: 14 gage continuous strip reinforcing.
 - 3. Head assemblies: Reinforced internally with, full length, 10 gage angles on each side of frame and bar at bottom of stop for closer reinforcement in all frames as shown in Detail #2 of this section.
 - 4. Reinforcing for other items of finish hardware shall be accomplished according to ANSI A250.6.
 - 5. Plaster Guards: Provide 26 gage galvanized steel plaster guards or dust cover boxes, welded to frame, at back of finish hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.
- G. Door Silencers: Except for exterior doors, drill and punch frames for three silencers at lock jamb of single swing doors or in double doors with astragal and one silencer per leaf in heads of doubled door frames.
- H. Where frames are installed in walls sitting on a concrete curb, provide a closure plate or extend backbends to provide closure where frame abuts concrete curb.
- I. Provide STC rating of frame to match that required for the door it will house.

DOORS

- A. General: Custom-made, flush-panel "seamless type" with one-piece face panels; continuous weld, seamless edge construction with no visible seams or joints on faces or on vertical edges.
1. Minimum Door thickness: 1 3/4 inches.
 2. Face Sheet Minimum Gage: 16 gage.
 3. Stiffeners: Stiffen door face sheets with continuous vertical-formed steel (rib) sections or back to back hat sections, minimum 20 gage, full thickness of interior space between door faces, spaced 6" on center maximum, and spot welded to both faces 4" on center maximum.
 4. Core Insulation: Provide sound deadening and insulating material through entire core of door (full height, width, and thickness of door). Provide STC ratings where indicated on Drawings, scheduled, or for partition ratings indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Doors, shall have a minimum sound transmission classification of 40 as tested under ASTM E90 and ASTM E413, unless noted otherwise..
 - b. Exterior doors shall meet or exceed required thermal rating indicated on Drawings, scheduled, or for wall rating.
 5. Door Edges: Join door face sheets at vertical edges of door with continuous weld full height of door. Grind, fill, and dress welds smooth to provide invisible seam with smooth, flush surface.
 - a. Close ends of doors with continuous recessed channels, 16 gage steel minimum, spot welded to both face sheets. Close top and bottom edges of doors with a internal steel channel, screw attached into top and bottom of door. Channel shall be galvanized at exterior doors. No screws are allowed on visible faces of door. Provide openings in bottom closure of exterior doors to permit escape of entrapped moisture.
 - b. Profile of Door Edges:
 - 1) Single-acting swing doors: Bevel both vertical edges 1/8" in 2".
 - 2) Pairs of single-acting swing doors: Bevel hinge edge 1/8" in 2". Provide surface mounted astragals for labeled or unlabeled doors unless otherwise shown on Drawings or required.
 6. Hardware Reinforcement and Accessories:

- a. Provide sheet steel or plate reinforcement for finish hardware items wherever necessary. Mortise, drill and tap to template requirements for mortise type hardware.
- b. Butt reinforcing: 7 gage minimum, of length 4" longer than length of butt. Minimum 3 spot welds at top and bottom.
- c. Door closer reinforcement: 14 gage minimum steel channel, 6" high on each side of door.,. Reinforcement to extend full width of door in accordance with Detail #1 of this section.
- d. Other Hardware Requirements: Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames for other hardware, including energy management switches or contacts and security devices, in accordance with furnished hardware templates for accessory items. Thickness and size of reinforcement shall be as required by ANSI A250.6.

2.06 SHOP PRIMING

- A. All exposed and concealed metal surfaces of all hollow metal doors, frames and other hollow metal Work of this Section shall be bonderized and then shop primed.
- B. Exposed surfaces of doors, frames and accessories shall be filled, sanded smooth and cleaned before painting.
- C. All exposed surfaces shall be shop primed after assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Install steel frames accurately in location, perfect alignment, plumb, straight and true. Brace frames to prevent displacement.
- B. Anchor frames in wood frame partitions with manufacturer recommended anchors.
- D. Furnish filler for anchor attachment screws, and sand smooth.
- E. Solid grout frames.

3.02 DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install steel doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated on Drawings and in Finish Hardware Specifications. Coordinate with Work of other trades.
- B. Ensure that all door and jamb clearances comply with requirements of ANSI/NFPA 80. When wood doors are being installed in metal frames constructed pursuant to this section, allowable door and jamb clearances shall be as specified in Specification

- C. Adjust operable parts for correct function.
- D. Remove hardware, except primer-coated items, tag, box and install after finish painting has been completed.
- E. Entire door assembly (door, frame and hardware) shall meet the required STC rating.

3.03 PRIME COAT TOUCH-UP

- A. Immediately after installation, remove rust, repair damaged surfaces to new condition, sand smooth, and install touch-up primer.

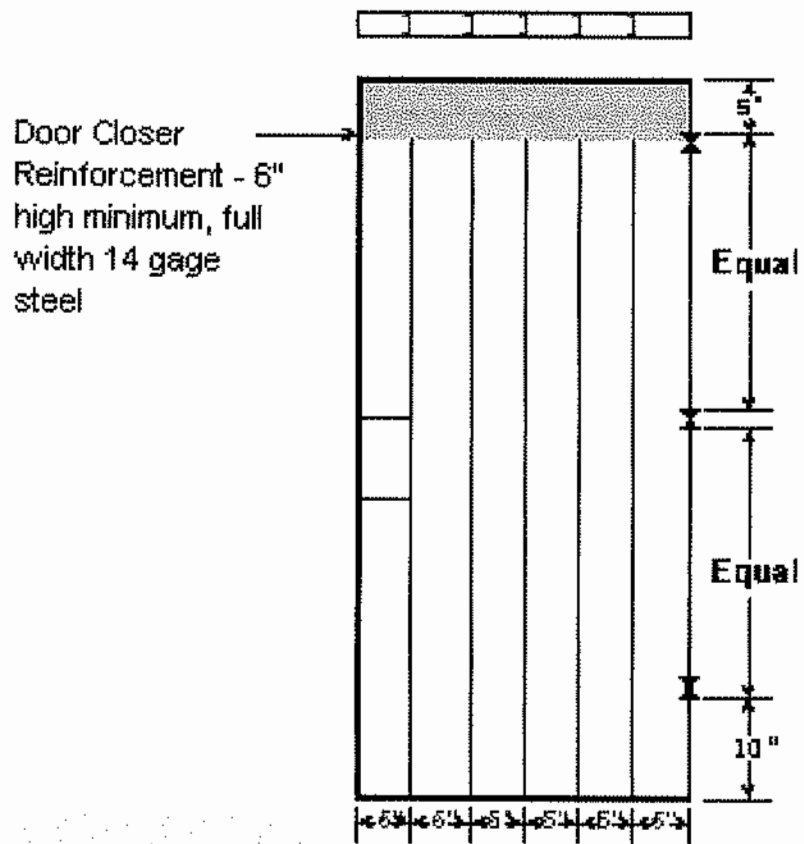
3.04 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

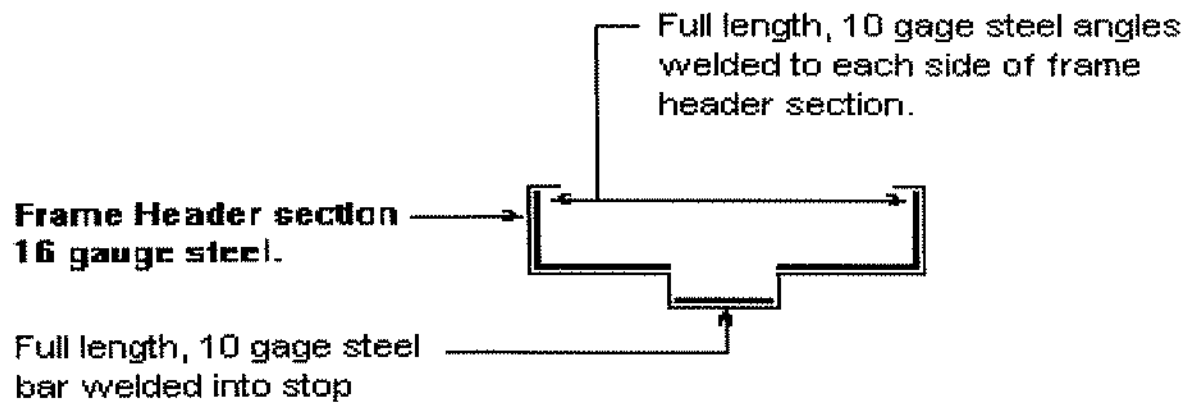
3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

Detail # 1 - Door Hardware Reinforcement



Detail # 2 - Frame Header Reinforcement
Door Closer reinforcement for all steel door frames.



**Detail # 3 - Concrete Wall Condition Rain Drip
Detail to Exterior Door where Rain Drip Required
Exterior Side with rain drip welded in place.**

**Rain Drip Detail Concrete wall Condition
Spot weld to frame on three inch centers
one weld at each end within one inch.**

**Frame Header section
16 gauge steel.**



Detail # 3A
Plaster Wall Condition -
Detail for Exterior doors where rain drip is required.
Exterior side with rain drip welded in place.

Rain Drip Detail Plaster wall Condition
Spot weld to frame on three inch cantos
one weld at each end within one inch.

Frame Header section →
16 gauge steel.



END OF SECTION

SECTION 081416

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces for transparent finish.
2. Solid-core doors with medium-density-overlay faces for opaque finish.
3. Shop priming and factory finishing of flush wood doors.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for flush wood doors in hollow metal frames.
2. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for finish hardware.
3. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing of flush wood doors.
4. Section 099110 "Interior Painting" for painting of flush wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of

three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.

2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
 - a. Provide samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
 - b. Finish veneer-faced door samples with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
 3. Louver blade and frame sections, 6 inches long, for each material and finish specified.
- D. Samples for Verification: Provide mock-up of full size door for each wood species and transparent finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Woodwork Institute (WI) Certificates:
1. Provide WI-Certified Compliance Certificate indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 2. Provide WI-Certified Compliance Certificate for installation.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.
- C. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WI "North American Architectural Woodwork Standards" latest edition.
- D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is in the range to be expected after occupancy.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eggers Industries www.eggersindustries.com.
 - 2. Marshfield Door Systems www.marshfielddoors.com.
 - 3. VT Industries Architectural Door Division www.vtindustries.com.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: Fabricate doors with all wood products produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do

- C. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
 - 1. Provide doors with structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.
- E. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.
- F. Fire-Protection-Rated Doors: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 1. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 2. Pairs: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.
 - a. Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel same color as doors.
 - b. Finish steel edges and astragals to match door hardware (locksets or exit devices).

2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

- 1. Grade: NAAWS Premium, with Grade AA faces.
- 2. Species: White Oak; unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Cut: Quarter sliced; unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Veneer Matching: Book match.
- 5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance and center matched.
- 6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
- 7. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
- 8. Core: Structural composite lumber.
- 9. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
- 10. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.4 DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

- 1. Grade: Custom

2. Faces: Medium-density overlay.
 - a. Apply medium-density overlay to standard-thickness, closed-grain, hardwood face veneers or directly to high-density hardboard crossbands.
3. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Any closed-grain hardwood.
4. Core: Structural composite lumber.
5. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
6. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.5 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

- A. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.
- B. Metal Louvers:
 1. Blade Type: Vision-proof, inverted V.
 2. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish.
- C. Louvers for Fire-Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire-protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.
 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame. Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with Section 08800 "Glazing."

3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime doors with one coat of wood primer specified in Division 09 Interior Painting. Seal all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with primer.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Finish doors at factory that are indicated to receive transparent finish. Field finish doors indicated to receive opaque finish.
- C. Use only paints and coatings that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Transparent Finish:
 1. Grade: NAAWS Premium.
 2. Finish: NAAWS System 5 conversion varnish or NAAWS System 11 catalyzed polyurethane system.
 3. Staining: Match Architect's sample.
 4. Effect: Semifilled finish, produced by applying an additional finish coat to partially fill the wood pores.
 5. Sheen: Satin; unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Door Hardware.
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install per NAAWS Premium Grade.
 - 2. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 3/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 - 2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
 - 3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 22 Plumbing and Division 23 Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning for access to mechanical fixtures and devices.
 - 2. Division 26 Electrical for access to electrical fixtures and devices.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of access door and frame indicated. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of access doors and frames for each type of substrate. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Access Door and Frame Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Ceiling Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted items including access doors and frames, lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and special trim are shown and coordinated with each other.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain access doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.

- B. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for vertical access doors and frames.
 - 2. ASTM E 119 or UL 263 for horizontal access doors and frames.
- C. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
 - 1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 2. ASTM A 153, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc-coated, ASTM A 591 with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

2.2 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

2. Factory Finished: Apply manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish immediately after cleaning and pretreating, with minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.

- a. Color: White; unless otherwise indicated.

E. Stainless-Steel Finishes:

1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
2. Polished Finish: No. 4 finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. General:

1. All access doors shall be from the same manufacturer.
2. All access doors that are readily reachable by public require cylinder locks.
3. Provide factory primed steel at public and non-public areas.
4. Provide stainless steel at tile and other designated finishes at public areas.

B. Basis-of-Design:

1. Milcor.

C. Other Manufacturers:

1. Bauco.
2. Karp Associates.
3. Nystrom.

D. Recessed Access Doors: Milcor DWR.

1. For concealed installation in drywall applications requiring sound absorption by field-installed drywall panel inserted into the recessed door.
2. When door panels are filled with drywall panels only the narrow frame edges are exposed creating a fire-resistive installation.

E. Architectural Grade Flush Access Doors: Milcor M-Flush.

1. 16 gauge door and one-piece frame.
2. Concealed spring hinge allowing door to open 175°.
3. Cam latch with allen head.

F. Universal Fire-Rated Access Doors: Milcor UFR.

1. 20 gauge door and 16 gauge frame.
2. Standard cylinder lock with 2 keys.
3. Extension spring wall and ceiling self-closure device.
4. Insulated to limit temperature rise after 30 minutes to 250°F.
5. UL and CUL 1-1/2 hour Class B fire rating.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
 1. Exposed Flanges: Nominal 1 to 1-1/2 inches wide around perimeter of frame.
 2. For trimless frames with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 3. For trimless frames with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.
 4. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
 1. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
 2. For recessed panel doors, provide access sleeves for each locking device. Furnish plastic grommets and install in holes cut through finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

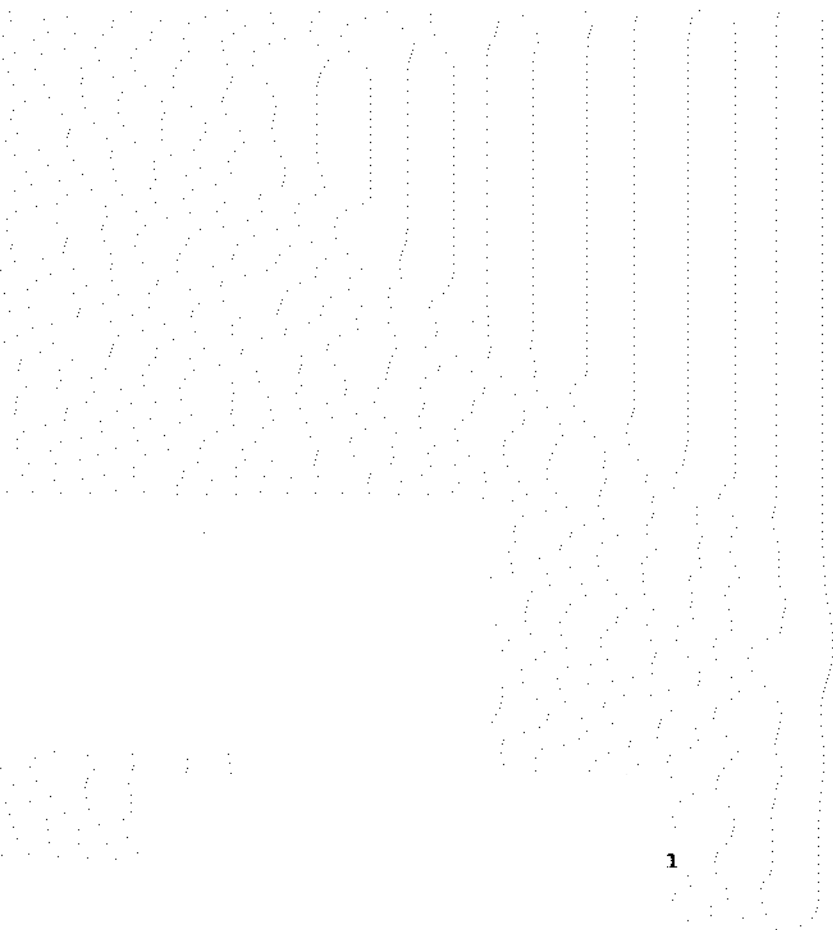
3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces.

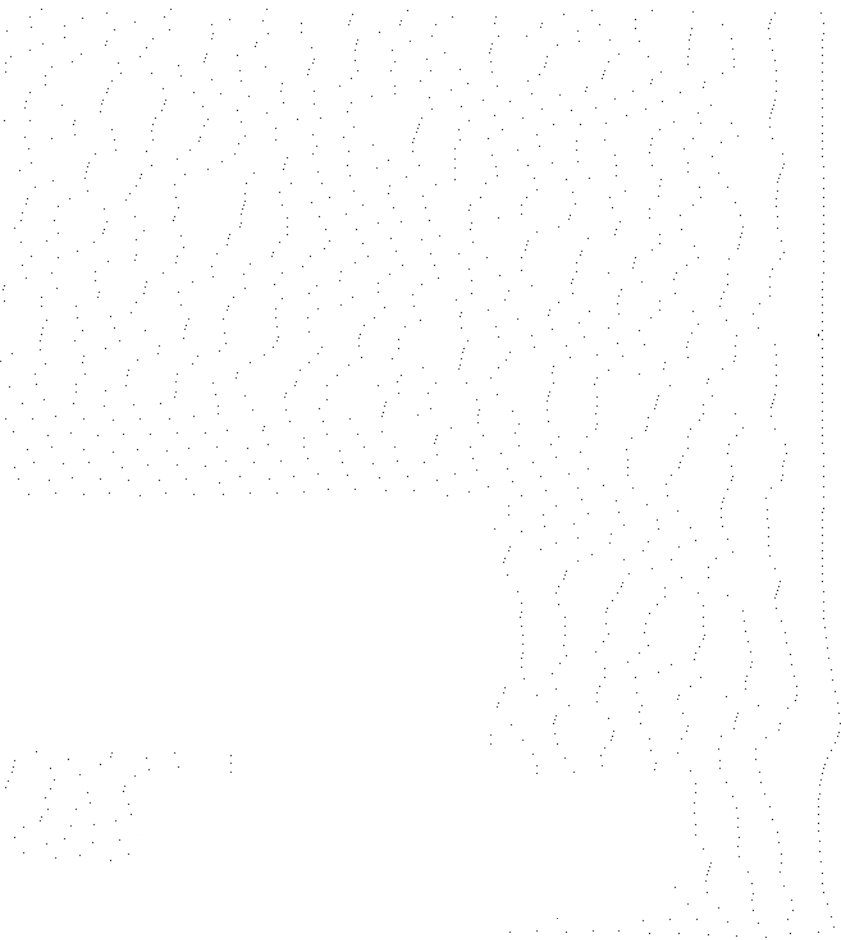
3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 087100

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Door hardware.
2. Third-party inspection report for fire-rated door assemblies.

B. Related Divisions:

1. Division 06 – door hardware installation
2. Division 08 – metal doors and frames, wood doors.

C. Specific Omissions: Hardware for the following is specified or indicated elsewhere.

1. Windows.
2. Cabinets, including open wall shelving and locks.
3. Signs.
4. Toilet accessories, including grab bars.
5. Installation.
6. Rough hardware.

1.2 REFERENCES:

A. Use date of standard in effect as of Bid date.

1. American National Standards Institute
 - a) ANSI 156.18 – Materials and Finishes.
2. BHMA – Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
3. 2016 California Building Code
 - a) Chapter 11B – Accessibility To Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Buildings and Public Housing
4. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute
5. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association
 - a) NFPA 80 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 - b) NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
 - c) NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
6. UL – Underwriters Laboratories

a) UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

7. WHI – Warnock Hersey Incorporated State of California Building Code
8. Local applicable codes
9. SDI – Steel Door Institute
10. WI – Woodwork Institute
11. AWI – Architectural Woodwork Institute
12. NAAMM – National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers

B. Abbreviations

1. Manufacturers: see table at 2.1.A of this section
2. Finishes: see 2.6 of this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS & SUBSTITUTIONS

A. SUBMITTALS: Submit six copies of schedule per D. Only submittals printed one sided will be accepted and reviewed. Organize vertically formatted schedule into “Hardware Sets” with index of doors and headings, indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Minimum 10pt font size. Include following information:

1. Type, style, function, size, quantity and finish of hardware items.
2. Use BHMA Finish codes per ANSI A156.18.
3. Name, part number and manufacturer of each item.
4. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
5. Location of hardware set coordinated with floor plans and door schedule.
6. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
7. Mounting locations for hardware.
8. Door and frame sizes, materials and degrees of swing.
9. List of manufacturers used and their nearest representative with address and phone number.
10. Catalog cuts.

B. Bid and submit manufacturer’s updated/improved item if scheduled item is discontinued.

C. Deviations: Highlight, encircle or otherwise identify deviations from “Schedule of Finish Hardware” on submittal with notations clearly designating those portions as deviating from this section.

D. If discrepancy between drawings and scheduled material in this section, bid the more expensive of the two choices, note the discrepancy in the submittal and request direction from Architect for resolution.

E. Substitutions per Division 1. Include product data and indicate benefit to the Project. Furnish operating samples on request.

F. Items listed with no substitute manufacturers have been requested by Owner to

- G. Furnish as-built/as-installed schedule with closeout documents, including keying schedule, riser and point-to-point wiring diagrams, manufacturers' installation, adjustment and maintenance information, and supplier's final inspection report.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualifications:

- 1. Hardware supplier: direct factory contract supplier who employs a certified architectural hardware consultant (AHC), available at reasonable times during course of work for project hardware consultation to Owner, Architect and Contractor.

- a) Responsible for detailing, scheduling and ordering of finish hardware. Detailing implies that the submitted schedule of hardware is correct and complete for the intended function and performance of the openings.

- B. Hardware: Free of defects, blemishes and excessive play. Obtain each kind of hardware (latch and locksets, exit devices, hinges and closers) from one manufacturer.

- C. Exit Doors: Operable from inside with single motion without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

- D. Fire-Rated Openings: NFPA 80 compliant. Hardware UL10C (positive pressure) compliant for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, non-flaming door closers, approved-bearing hinges, and resilient seals. Coordinate with wood door section for required intumescent seals. Furnish openings complete.

- E. Furnish hardware items required to complete the work in accordance with specified performance level and design intent, complying with manufacturers' instructions and code requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Delivery: coordinate delivery to appropriate locations (shop or field).

- 1. Permanent keys and cores: secured delivery direct to Owner's representative.

- B. Acceptance at Site: Items individually packaged in manufacturers' original containers, complete with proper fasteners and related pieces. Clearly mark packages to indicate contents, locations in hardware schedule and door numbers.

- C. Storage: Provide securely locked storage area for hardware, protect from moisture, sunlight, paint, chemicals, dust, excessive heat and cold, etc.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION:

- A. Where exact types of hardware specified are not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, provide suitable types having as nearly as practical the same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.
- B. **Coordination:** Coordinate hardware with other work. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents. Furnish related trades with the following information:
 - 1. Location of embedded and attached items to concrete.
 - 2. Location of wall-mounted hardware, including wall stops.
 - 3. Location of finish floor materials and floor-mounted hardware.
 - 4. At masonry construction, coordinate with the anchoring and hollow metal supplier prior to frame installation by placing a strip of insulation, wood, or foam, on the back of the hollow metal frame behind the rabbet section for continuous hinges, as well as at rim panic hardware strike locations, silencers, coordinators, and door closer arm locations. When the frame is grouted in place, the backing will allow drilling and tapping without dulling or breaking the installer's bits.
 - 5. Manufacturers' templates to door and frame fabricators.
- C. Check Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for proper hardware installation.
- D. Environmental considerations: segregate unused recyclable paper and paper product packaging, uninstalled metals, and plastics, and have these sent to a recycling center.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Part of respective manufacturers' regular terms of sale. Provide manufacturers' written warranties.
- B. Include factory order numbers with close-out documents to validate warranty information, required for Owner in making future warranty claims:
- C. Minimum warranties:

1.	Locksets:	Three years
2.	Closers:	Thirty years mechanical Two years electrical
3.	Hinges:	One year
4.	Other Hardware	Two years

1.8 COMMISSIONING:

- A. Conduct these tests prior to request for certificate of substantial completion:
1. With installer present, test door hardware operation with climate control system and stairwell pressurization system both at rest and while in full operation.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per-2016 California Building Code, Section 11B-404.2.7.
- B. Handles, pull, latches, locks, other operable parts:
1. Readily openable from egress side with one hand and without tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. 2016 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.
 2. Force required to activate the operable parts: 5.0 pounds maximum, per 2016 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.
- C. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per 2016 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.
1. Exception: exterior doors' pressure-to-open may be increased to 8.5-pounds if: at a single location, and one of a bank of eight leafs or fraction of eight, and one leaf of this bank is fitted with a low- or high-energy operator.
- D. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a point 12 degrees from the latch, measured to the landing side of the door, per 2016 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.7.
- E. Smooth surfaces at bottom 10 inches of push sides of doors, facilitating push-open with wheelchair footrests, per 2016 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.10.
1. Applied kick plates and armor plates: bevel the left and right edges; free of sharp or abrasive edges.

- F. Door opening clear width no less than 32 inches, measured from face of frame stop, or edge of inactive leaf of pair of doors, to door face with door opened to 90 degrees. Hardware projection not a factor in clear width if located above 30 inches and below 80 inches, and the hardware projects no more than 4 inches. 2016 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.3.
1. Exception: doors not requiring full passage through the opening, that is, to spaces less than 24 inches in depth, may have the clear opening width reduced to 20 inches. Example: shallow closets.
 2. Door closers and overhead stops: not less than 78 inches above the finished floor or ground, per 2016 California Building Code 11B-307.4.
- G. Thresholds: floor or landing no more than 0.50 inches below the top of the threshold of the doorway, per 2016 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.5. Vertical rise no more than 0.25 inches, change in level between 0.25 inches and 0.50 inches: beveled to slope no greater than 1:2 (50 percent slope). 2016 California Building Code Section 11B-303.2 & ~.3.
- H. Floor stops: Do not locate in path of travel. Locate no more than 4 inches from walls, per DSA Policy #99-08 (Access).
- I. Pairs of doors with independently-activated hardware both leaves: limit swing of right-hand or right-hand-reverse leaf to 90 degrees to protect persons reading wall-mounted tactile signage, per 2016 California Building Code Section 11B-703.4.2.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Listed acceptable alternate manufacturers: these will be considered; submit for review products with equivalent function and features of scheduled products.

ITEM:	MANUFACTURER:	ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATE:
Hinges	(IVE) Ives	Bommer
Key System	(SCH) Schlage	Owner standard
Mechanical Locks	(SCH) Schlage	Owner standard
Closers	(LCN) LCN	Owner standard
Auto Flush Bolts	(IVE) Ives	DCI
Coordinators	(IVE) Ives	DCI
Push & Pull Plates	(IVE) Ives	Rockwood, Trimco
Kickplates	(IVE) Ives	Rockwood, Trimco
Stops & Holders	(IVE) Ives	Rockwood, Trimco
Overhead Stops	(GLY) Glynn-Johnson	ABH
Thresholds	(ZER) Zero	NGP, Reese
Seals & Bottoms	(ZER) Zero	NGP, Reese

2.2 HINGING METHODS:

- A. Drawings typically depict doors at 90 degrees. Doors will actually swing to maximum allowable. Use wide-throw conventional or continuous hinges as needed up to 8 inches in width to allow door to stand parallel to wall for true 180-degree opening. Advise architect if 8-inch width is insufficient.
- B. Conform to manufacturer's published hinge selection standard for door dimensions, weight and frequency, and to hinge selection as scheduled. Where manufacturer's standard exceeds the scheduled product, furnish the heavier of the two choices. Notify Architect of deviation from scheduled hardware.

- C. **Conventional Hinges:** Steel or stainless steel pins and approved bearings. Hinge open widths minimum, but of sufficient throw to permit maximum door swing.
1. Out swinging exterior doors: non-ferrous with non-removable (NRP) pins and security studs.
 2. Non-ferrous material exteriors and at doors subject to corrosive atmospheric conditions.
- D. **Continuous Hinges:**
1. Geared-type aluminum.
 - a) Use wide-throw units where needed for maximum degree of swing, advise architect if commonly available hinges are insufficient.
 - b) If units are used at storefront openings, color-coordinate hinge finish with storefront color. Custom anodizing and custom powder coat finishes subject to Architect approval.
 2. Pinned steel/stainless steel type: continuous stainless steel, 0.25-inch diameter stainless-steel hinge pin.
 - a) Use engineered application-specific wide-throw units as needed to provide maximum swing degree of swing. Advise architect if required width exceeds 8 inches.
- E. **Pivots:** high-strength forged bronze or stainless steel, tilt-on precision bearing and bearing pin.
1. Bottom and intermediate pivots: adjustability of minus 0.063 inch, plus 0.125 inch.
- F. **Floor Closers:** hydraulically controlled, cement case, maximum degree dead stop permitted by trim or adjacent structure. Special pins, floor pans and longer spindles when needed to accommodate floor and jamb conditions.

2.3 LOCKSETS, LATCHSETS, DEADBOLTS:

- A. **Mortise Locksets and Latchsets:** as scheduled.
1. Chassis: cold-rolled steel, handing field-changeable without disassembly.
 2. Universal lock case – 10 functions in one case.
 3. Floating mounting tabs automatically adjusts to fit a beveled door edge.
 4. Latchbolts: 0.75 inch throw stainless steel anti-friction type.
 5. Lever Trim: through-bolted, accessible design, cast lever or solid extruded bar type levers as scheduled. Filled hollow tube design unacceptable.
 - a) Spindles: security design independent breakaway. Breakage of outside lever does not allow access to inside lever's hubworks to gain wrongful entry.
 - b) Inside lever applied by screwless shank mounting – no exposed trim mount screws.

- c) Levers rotate up or down for ease of use.
6. Furnish solid cylinder collars with wave springs. Wall of collar to cover rim of mortise cylinder.
7. Turnpieces: accessible offset turn-lever design not requiring pinching or twisting motions to operate.
8. Strikes: 16 gage curved steel, bronze or brass with 1 inch deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
9. Scheduled Lock Series and Design: Schlage L series, 06A design.
10. Certifications:
 - a) ANSI A156.13, 1994, Grade 1 Operational.
 - b) ANSI/ASTM F476-84 Grade 31 UL Listed.
11. Accessibility: Require not more than 5 lb to retract the latchbolt or deadbolt, or both, per CBC 2016 11B-404.2.7 and 11B-309.4.
12. Accepted substitutions: None.

2.4 CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: 4011/4111

1. Full rack-and-pinion type cylinder with removable non-ferrous cover and cast iron body. Double heat-treated pinion shaft, single piece forged piston, chrome-silicon steel spring.
 1. ISO 2000 certified. Units stamped with date-of-manufacture code.
 2. Independent lab-tested 10,000,000 cycles.
 3. Non-sized and adjustable. Place closers inside building, stairs and rooms.
 4. Plates, brackets and special templating when needed for interface with particular header, door and wall conditions and neighboring hardware.
 5. Advanced Variable Backcheck (AVB): where scheduled, these units commence backcheck at approximately 45 degrees.
 6. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per 2016 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.
 - a) Exception: exterior doors' pressure-to-open may be increased to 8.5-pounds if: at a single location, and one of a bank of eight leafs or fraction of eight, and one leaf of this bank is fitted with a low- or high-energy operator.
 7. Separate adjusting valves for closing speed, latching speed and backcheck, fourth valve for delayed action where scheduled.
 8. Extra-duty arms (EDA) at exterior doors scheduled with parallel arm units. EDA arms: rigid main and forearm, reinforced elbow.

9. Exterior door closers: tested to 100 hours of ASTM B117 salt spray test, furnish data on request.
10. Exterior doors: seasonal adjustments not required for temperatures form 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F, furnish checking fluid data on request.
11. Non-flaming fluid, will not fuel door or floor covering fires.
12. Pressure Relief Valves (PRV) not permitted.
13. Accepted substitutions: None.

2.5 OTHER HARDWARE

- A. Automatic Flush Bolts: Low operating force design.
- B. Overhead Stops: Non-plastic mechanisms and finished metal end caps. Field-changeable hold-open, friction and stop-only functions.
- C. Kick Plates: Four beveled edges, .050 inches minimum thickness, height and width as scheduled. Sheet-metal screws of bronze or stainless steel to match other hardware.
- D. Door Stops: Provide stops to protect walls, casework or other hardware.
 1. Unless otherwise noted in Hardware Sets, provide floor type with appropriate fasteners. Where floor type cannot be used, provide wall type. If neither can be used, provide overhead type.
 2. Locate overhead stops for maximum possible opening. Consult with Owner for furniture locations. Minimum: 90deg stop / 95deg deadstop. Note degree of opening in submittal.
- E. Seals: Four-fingered type at head & jambs. Inelastic, rigid back, not subject to stretching. Self-compensating for warp, thermal bow, door settling, and out-of-plumb. Adhesive warranted for life of installation.
 1. Proposed substitutions: submit for approval.
 2. Three-fingered type at hinge jambs of doors fitted with continuous hinges where jamb leaf of hinge is fastened to the frame reveal.
- F. Thresholds: As scheduled and per details. Comply with CBC 2016 11B-404.2.5. Substitute products: certify that the products equal or exceed specified material's thickness. Proposed substitutions: submit for approval.
 1. Saddle thresholds: 0.125 inches minimum thickness.
 2. Exteriors: Seal perimeter to exclude water and vermin. Use sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection". Minimum 0.25 inch diameter fasteners and lead expansion shield anchors, or Red-Head #SFS-1420 (or approved equivalent) Flat Head Sleeve Anchors. National Guard Products' "COMBO" or Pemko Manufacturing's "FHSL".

3. Fire-rated openings, 90-minutes or less duration: use thresholds to interrupt floor covering material under the door where that material has a critical radiant flux value less than 0.22 watts per square centimeter, per NFPA 253. Use threshold unit as scheduled. If none scheduled, include a 0.25in high 5in wide saddle in the bid, and request direction from Architect.
 4. Fire-rated openings, 3-hour duration: Thresholds, where scheduled, to extend full jamb depth.
 5. Plastic plugs with wood or sheet metal screws are not an acceptable substitute for specified fastening methods.
 6. Fasteners: Generally, exposed screws to be Phillips or Robertson drive. Pinned TORX drive at high security areas. Flat head sleeve anchors (FHSL) may be slotted drive. Sheet metal and wood screws: full-thread. Sleeve nuts: full length to prevent door compression.
- G. Through-bolts: Do not use. Coordinate with wood doors; ensure provision of proper blocking to support wood screws for mounting panic hardware and door closers. Coordinate with metal doors and frames; ensure provision of proper reinforcement to support machine screws for mounting panic hardware and door closers.
1. Exception: surface-mounted overhead stops, holders, and friction stays.

2.6 FINISH:

- A. Generally: BHMA 626 Satin Chromium.
1. Areas using BHMA 626: furnish push-plates, pulls and protection plates of BHMA 630, Satin Stainless Steel, unless otherwise scheduled.
- B. Door closers: factory powder coated to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.

2.7 KEYING REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Key System: Schlage Classic keyway, interchangeable core. Initiate and conduct meeting(s) with Owner and Allegion, PLC representatives to determine system keyway(s), keybow styles and structure. Furnish Owner's written approval of the system; do not order keys or cylinders without written confirmation of actual requirements from the Owner. Contractor will install permanent cylinders/cores.
- B. Keys
1. Existing factory registered master key system.
 2. Construction keying: furnish temporary keyed-alike cores. Remove at substantial completion and install permanent cylinders/cores in Owner's presence. Demonstrate that construction key no longer operates.
 3. Furnish 10 construction keys.
 4. Furnish 2 construction control keys.

- C. Key Cylinders: furnish utility patented, 6-pin solid brass construction.
- D. Cylinder cores: furnish keyed at factory of lock manufacturer where permanent records are maintained. Locks and cylinders same manufacturer.
- E. Permanent keys: use secured shipment direct from point of origination to Owner.
 - 1. For estimate: 3 keys per change combination, 5 master keys per group, 5 grand-master keys, 3 control keys.
 - 2. For estimate: VKC stamping plus "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
 - 3. Bitting List: use secured shipment direct from point of origination to Owner upon completion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS:

- A. Can read and understand manufacturers' templates, suppliers' hardware schedule and printed installation instructions. Can readily distinguish drywall screws from manufacturers' furnished fasteners. Available to meet with manufacturers' representatives and related trades to discuss installation of hardware.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Ensure that walls and frames are square and plumb before hardware installation. Make corrections before commencing hardware installation. Installation denotes acceptance of wall/frame condition.
- B. Locate hardware per SDI-100 and applicable building, fire, life-safety, accessibility, and security codes.
 - 1. Notify Architect of code conflicts before ordering material.
 - 1. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per California Building Code, Section 1008.1.9.2 and 11B-404.2.7.
 - 2. Where new hardware is to be installed near existing doors/hardware scheduled to remain, match locations of existing hardware.
- C. Overhead stops: before installing, determine proposed locations of furniture items, fixtures, and other items to be protected by the overhead stop's action.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate for proper installation and operation. Remove and reinstall or ~~replace~~ defective by Architect.

1. Gaskets: install jamb-applied gaskets before closers, overhead stops, rim strikes, etc; fasten hardware over and through these seals. Install sweeps across bottoms of doors before astragals, cope sweeps around bottom pivots, trim astragals to tops of sweeps.
 2. Use manufacturers' fasteners furnished with hardware items, or submit Request for Substitution with Architect.
 3. Replace fasteners damaged by power-driven tools.
- B. Locate floor stops no more than 4 inches from walls and not within paths of travel. See paragraph 2.2 regarding hinge widths, door should be well clear of point of wall reveal. Point of door contact no closer to the hinge edge than half the door width. Where situation is questionable or difficult, contact Architect for direction.
- C. Locate overhead stops for minimum 90 degrees at rest and for maximum allowable degree of swing.
- D. Drill pilot holes for fasteners in wood doors and/or frames.

3.4. ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and check for proper operation and function. Replace units, which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.
1. Hardware damaged by improper installation or adjustment methods: repair or replace to Owner's satisfaction.
 2. Adjust doors to fully latch with no more than 1 pound of pressure.
 - a) Door closer valves: turn valves clockwise until at bottom – do not force. Turn valves back out one and one-half turns and begin adjustment process from that point. Do not force valves beyond three full turns counterclockwise.
 3. Adjust delayed-action closers on fire-rated doors to fully close from fully-opened position in no more than 10 seconds.
 4. Adjust door closers per 1.9 this section.
- B. Inspection of fire door assemblies and means-of-egress panic-hardware doors: Per 2016 NFPA-80 5.2.1: hire an independent third-party inspection service to prepare a report listing these doors, and include a statement that there are zero deficiencies with the fire-rated assemblies and the openings with panic hardware.
- C. Fire-rated doors:
1. Wood doors: adjust to 0.125 inches clearance at heads, jambs, and meeting stiles.
 2. Adjust wood and steel doors to 0.75 inches maximum clearance (undercut) above threshold or finish floor material under door.

- B. Final inspection: Installer to provide letter to Owner that upon completion installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
 - 1. Has re-adjusted hardware.
 - 2. Has evaluated maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instructed Owner's personnel.
 - 3. Has identified items that have deteriorated or failed.
 - 4. Has submitted written report identifying problems.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. Demonstrate mechanical hardware, including adjustment and maintenance procedures.

3.6 PROTECTION/CLEANING:

- A. Cover installed hardware, protect from paint, cleaning agents, weathering, carts/barrows, etc. Remove covering materials and clean hardware just prior to substantial completion.
- B. Clean adjacent wall, frame and door surfaces soiled from installation / reinstallation process.

3.7 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE

- A. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.
- B. Do not order material until submittal has been reviewed, stamped, and signed by Architect's door hardware consultant.

SECTION 088000

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass and glazing as indicated.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 085113: Aluminum Windows.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature and installation recommendations for glass, glazing, and accessories.
- B. Material Samples: Submit 6-inch square units of each type of glass specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Labeling: Label each piece of glass and glazing and mirrors with manufacturer's name, and the grade or quality of the material. Labels shall be intact before and after installation. Fire-protection-rated glazing shall bear a label or other identification in accordance to CBC 715.4.6.3.
- B. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:
 - 1. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
 - 2. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification For Flat Glass.
 - 3. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification For Heat-Treated Flat Glass — Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
 - 4. CPSC 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standards for Architectural Glazing Materials issued by the Consumer Products Safety Commission.
 - 5. GANA - Glazing Manual.
- C. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum 5 years experience installing glass in projects of similar scope and complexity.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver glass and glazing materials with manufacturer's labels intact.
- B. Do not remove labels until glass has been installed and inspected by IOR.
- C. Protect glass from staining, marking, and damage.
- D. Putty and glazing compound shall be delivered to the Project site in manufacturer's original unbroken containers labeled to identify contents.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform glazing when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F.
- B. Perform glazing on clean, dry surfaces only.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a 10 year material warranty. Manufacturer shall provide a 20 year material warranty for coatings and thermally or acoustically rated insulation units against deterioration in acoustic or thermal rating.
- B. Installer shall provide a 3 year labor warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS AND FABRICATORS

- A. To maximum extent possible, provide domestically manufactured and fabricated glass, and provide glass from one manufacturer.
- B. Types of glass specified or indicated shall be manufactured or fabricated by one of the following:
 - 1. PPG Glass Technology.
 - 2. Visteon Float Glass Operations.
 - 3. Viracon.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. General: Conform to ASTM C1036, ASTM C1048 and to ANSI Z97.1. Label factory cut panes.
- B. Float Glass: Type I, (transparent glass flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3, (glazing select), minimum 1/4 inch thickness unless otherwise indicated or required.

- C. Tinted Float Glass: Type I (transparent glass), Class 2 (tinted heat absorbing and light reducing), quality q3 (glazing select), manufactured by PPG or LOF, color as selected by Architect, minimum 1/4 inch thickness unless otherwise indicated or required.
- D. Tempered Glass: Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I or II, Class 1, Quality q3 (glazing select), Kind FT (fully tempered glass), match color of clear or tinted glass as applicable; fully thermal tempered, heat strengthening or chemical tempering is not permitted. Perform tempering by horizontal oscillating roller hearth or high speed roller hearth process. Do not permit fabrication processes leaving gripper or tong marks. Handle and size glass according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Clear Laminated Glass: 2 layers of 1/8 inch clear float glass with 0.030 inch thick high strength polyvinyl butyral laminating sheet. Edges of laminated glass shall be treated with Ardis 500, or equal, edge protection to prevent contact of laminating sheet with sealants.
- F. Tinted Laminated Glass: One layer of 1/8 inch clear float glass and one layer of tinted glass to match other windows, with 0.030 inch thick high strength polyvinyl butyral laminating sheet. Edges of laminated glass shall be treated with Ardis 500, or equal, edge protection to prevent contact of laminating sheet with sealants.
- G. Low Emissivity Glass (Low E Glass): Provide units with thin metallic high-transmittance coating applied to the number 3 surface of the unit, unless otherwise indicated. The U-value for the IGU shall be no greater than 0.34, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03

GLASS SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864, channel shape; having 1/4 inch internal depth, Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer. Blocks shall be a minimum 2 inch long. Block width shall be approximately 1/16 inch less than the full width of the rabbet. Block thickness shall be at least 3/16 inch, sized for rabbet depth as required.
- B. Spacers: ASTM C864, channel shape, with 1/4 inch internal depth, 3/32 inch flanges, web, 1/8 inch thick, one to 3 inches long. Spacers shall provide Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- C. Glazing Tape: Poly-isobutylene based sealant tape, conforming to AAMA 804.1, with adhesive one side protected by temporary paper cover, Extru-Seal manufactured by Pecora Corp., No. 303 by Protective Treatments, Inc., or equal.
- D. Spring Steel Spacers: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbet sash with stops.
- E. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbet sash without stops.
- F. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond-shaped pieces, 1/4 inch minimum size.

- G. Glazing Sealants for Metal Sash: GE Silicones Silglaze II 2800, GE Silicones Silpruf, GE Silicones 1200 Silicone, and Dow Corning 999A. Polybutylene, oleoresinous, asphalt, and oil base sealants are not permitted. Provide sealant of same color as structural silicone sealant unless otherwise required.
- H. Glazing Compound for Wood Sash: Acrylic latex caulk by Tremco. Provide for bedding and caulking glass in wood frames.
- I. Glazing Compounds and Sealants for Thermoplastic: Provide silicone, butyl, or polysulfide glazing compound.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TOLERANCES

- A. Thickness indicated or specified are nominal within standard tolerances. Maximum size of vertical panes shall not exceed following:

inch	Glass Thickness Double Strength:	1/8 inch	3/16 inch	1/4
	Maximum Areas in Square Feet:	12	16	20

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Glazed windows, and transoms, not otherwise noted or indicated, shall be glazed with clear float glass.
- B. Glazing tapes or sealants shall be installed wherever glass contacts wood or metal surfaces. Width of strips shall be as required.
- C. Glazing compound shall be neatly and cleanly installed in straight lines, even with inside edge of sash members. Thumb puttying is not permitted.
- D. Glazing Aluminum Sash: Glazing material in aluminum sash shall be installed in compound and secured in place with aluminum glazing beads. In addition, horizontal beads shall be installed with 6 inch x one inch, type A, self-tapping, stainless steel, Phillips-head screws, installed into pre-drilled, counter-sunk holes and spaced 2 inches from each end and 9 inches on centers.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF GLASS

- A. Conform to requirements of GANA Glazing Manual.
- B. Provide edge blocking to comply with requirements of referenced glazing standard, except where otherwise required by glass unit manufacturer.
- C. Provide compressible filler rods or equivalent back-up material to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel weep systems, from adhering to back surface of joints and to control depth of sealant for optimum performance.

- D. Force sealants into glazing channels, in manner to eliminate voids and to ensure complete bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- E. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide for drainage away from glass. Install pressurized tapes and gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.
- F. Where dry glazing of aluminum frame is indicated or permitted, provide vinyl glazing channels installed in accordance with frame manufacturers written recommendations. Do not stretch channels. Miter corners.
- G. For tape glazing, furnish tape of thickness to provide approximately 30 percent compression. Cut tape to proper length and install to permanent stops, the entire length of the head and sill first, then to jambs. Butt tape together with no overlap and remove paper backing. Install glass on setting blocks at quarter points and maintain uniform glass edge clearance around entire perimeter of glass. Maintain manufacturer's recommended edge clearance and bite on glass. Install glass firmly into tape with a slight lateral movement to assure proper adhesion. Install tape to removable stop with evenly distributed firmness, smoothing out wrinkles in tape. Secure removable stop in proper position so tape makes contact with glass as stop is installed, forcing contact with glass and completely sealing joint. Remove excess tape from both sides at slight angle over sight line. Do not undercut.
- K. Laminated Glass: Sashes, which are to receive laminated glass, shall be weeped to the outside to permit water in the channel to drain from the frame.

3.04

PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect exterior glass from breakage by furnishing crossed streamers attached to framing and away from glass surface. Do not directly install markers to glass surfaces. Remove non-permanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove immediately by method recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less often than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkali deposits or staining. When examination reveals presence of these forms of residue, remove by method recommended by glass manufacturer. Glazing, which cannot be cleaned to a required condition, shall be deemed defective Work.
- D. Remove and replace glass, which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction.
- E. Remove protective covering from thermoplastic not more than 4 days before Substantial Completion, and immediately before cleaning. Methods of final cleaning and finishing shall be as prescribed by thermoplastic glazing publications referenced above.

- F. Wash glass on both faces not more than 4 days before Substantial Completion. Wash glass by method recommended by glass manufacturer. Do not furnish harsh cleaning agents, caustics, abrasives, or acids for cleaning. Polish glass both sides and leave free of soil, streaks, and labels.

3.05 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092400
CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lath and Portland cement plaster and stucco as indicated.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 061053: Rough Carpentry.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide pre-formulated finish coat products that require only addition of clean water for mixing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit elevations and details indicating locations and types of components, splices, connections and accessory items. Indicate locations and types of framing substrates.
- B. Material Samples: Submit minimum 48 inch x 48 inch samples of each stucco and Portland cement plaster texture for review. Samples shall be representative of texture, color, and proposed workmanship. Maintain reviewed Samples on Project site for reference.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data for each material and component proposed for installation.
- D. Certificates: Furnish manufacturer's certification that materials meet or exceed Specification requirements.
- E. Mock-ups: Provide a mock-up at least 10 feet x 10 feet x 1 foot. Include at least one control joint and, corner condition and one window opening flashing. Locate where required by the Architect.

1.04

QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate with related Work to provide backing support for items mounted on finished surfaces and to provide allowances for pipes and other items in wall cavities.
- B. Comply with the following ASTM Standard Specifications as a minimum requirement:
 - 1. ASTM A641 – Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
 - 2. ASTM A653 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 3. ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
 - 4. ASTM C206 – Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime.
 - 5. ASTM C841 - Standard Specification for Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring.
 - 6. ASTM C842 – Standard Specification for Installation of Interior Gypsum Plaster.
 - 7. ASTM C847 - Standard Specification for Metal Lath.
 - 8. ASTM C897 – Standard Specification for Aggregate for Job Mixed Portland Cement-Based Plasters.
 - 9. ASTM C926 – Standard Specification for Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster.
 - 10. ASTM C933 – Standard Specification for Welded Wire Lath.
 - 11. ASTM C932 - Standard Specification for Surface-Applied Bonding Compounds for Exterior Plastering.
 - 12. ASTM C1032 - Standard Specification for Woven Wire Plaster Base.
 - 13. ASTM C1063 - Standard Specification for Installation of Lathing and Furring to Receive Interior and Exterior Portland Cement-Based Plaster.
 - 14. ASTM C1509 - Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
- C. Exterior and Interior Lath: Where lath is fastened to wood supports, comply with CBC requirements.

- D. Plaster: Conforming to requirements of the Portland Cement Plaster (Stucco) Manual published by the Portland Cement Association.
- E. Metal Lath: NAAMM Standard ML/SFA 920 Guide Specifications for Metal Lath and Furring.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect metal lathing and plastering materials before, during and after installation. In event of damage immediately provide required repairs and replacements.
- B. Deliver and store Portland cement materials on the Project site in a manner to provide protection from exposure and damage by moisture. Pile materials to permit easy access for proper inspection and identification of each shipment. Stockpile adequate supplies of sand on the Project site to permit sampling and testing before installation. Store to avoid inclusion of foreign material.
- C. Deliver plaster materials to the Project site in manufacturer's sealed and labeled packages.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LATH AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Each bundle of lath shall be sealed with a metal tag bearing the lath designation, weight and manufacturer's name.
- B. Water Repellant Backing:
 - 1. Weather-exposed for Horizontal Surfaces: W.R. Grace & Co., "Bituthene 4000" sheet, 0.060 inch thick, consisting of polyethylene sheet and rubberized asphalt, self-adhering, or equal.
 - 2. Flashing and back-up for joints and reveals: W.R. Grace Co. VYCOR 0.040 inch thick rubberized asphalt, self-sealing and self-adhering, or equal.
- C. Adhesives and sealers for water repellant backing: Types as recommended by manufacturer for installation with specified membrane sheet.
- D. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, small diamond mesh expanded metal lath, 3.4 pounds per square yard, expanded from steel sheets with hot-dip galvanized coating G60 in accordance with ASTM A653. Lath shall be V-grooved self-furring type for installation over sheathing and flat type for installation over spaced framing. Install 3/8 inch ribbed lath when framing is over 24 inches on center.
- E. Weather Resistive Backing for Metal Lath: Laminated water resistant kraft paper backing conforming to Fed Spec UU-B-790A, Type 1, Grade D60, manufactured by Fortifiber, Davis Wire, Leather back or equal. Furnish for exterior plastering (except on soffits and ceilings), and for mortar-set ceramic wall tile.

- F. Cornerite and Striplath: Flat or shaped lath reinforcing units, galvanized expanded metal weighing no less than 2.5 pounds per square yard, with 3 inch legs when formed for angle reinforcement and 2 inch minimum legs for galvanized wire type.
- G. Plastering Accessories: Minimum 0.0172 inch galvanized steel or 0.0207 zinc alloy with expanded wings. PVC is not permitted. Furnish casing beads, expansion and control joints, weep and vent screeds.
1. Exterior Stress Relief Joints: Sizes and profiles, indicated or required. Control joints shall have expanded wings. Manufactured by Amico, Cemco, Dietrich, Keene or Superior.
 - a. Expansion Joints: Two piece sections designed to accommodate expansion, contraction and shear forces.
 - b. Control Joints: One-piece sections, with integral wings, installed as indicated on drawings, where cracks can be expected.
 2. Drip Screed: Similar to Superior No. 10.
 3. Casing Beads: Expanded flange type with minimum 7/8 inch grounds to establish plaster thickness.
 4. Exterior Corner Reinforcement: Welded-wire type as manufactured by Stockton
- H. Fasteners:
1. Screws: USG corrosion resistant.
 - a. Type S or S-12 for metal studs.
 - b. Type A for wood and metal studs 20-25 gauge.
 2. Wire for fastening lath to metal framing, fastening lath together and fastening corner beads, metal grounds and base screeds to lath and framing shall be 18 gage, galvanized conforming with ASTM A641.
 3. Nails: 11 gage galvanized roofing nails, 7/16 inch head, barbed shanks, 1-1/2 inch long for horizontal application and providing a minimum of 3/4 inch penetration for vertical surfaces. Furnish fiber wadded furring nails for attaching lath to wood sheathing unless self-furred type of plaster reinforcement is approved.
 4. Power driven nails shall be used for attaching lath to concrete and concrete masonry. Nails shall be a code recognized fastener such as Pneutek, Inc. fasteners or approved equal. Each fastener shall provide minimum withdrawal resistance of 50 pounds minimum.

5. Staples: Minimum 3/4 inch crown, 16 gauge galvanized steel. Staples shall have sufficient length to penetrate studs at least 3/4 inch.

I. Wire: Galvanized soft-annealed steel wire in conformance to ASTM A641.

1. Hanger wire for suspended ceilings, minimum 9 gauge.

2. Wire for fastening metal channels together, 16 gauge.

3. Wire for fastening lath to supports, tying ends and edges of lath sheets, and securing accessories to lath, 18 gauge.

2.02 PLASTER MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type II, low alkali.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C206, Type S.

C. Sand: Washed natural sand conforming to ASTM C897, except gradation of sand shall be as follows:

Percentage retained, each sieve, by weight:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>
No. 4	0	0
No. 8	10	0
No. 16	40	10
No. 30	65	30
No. 50	90	70
No. 100	100	95

D. Water: Clean, potable and from domestic source.

E. Exterior Finish Coat Plaster: Shall consist of one of the following systems:

1. Three Coat Systems: Mineral Stucco as fabricated by California Stucco, La Habra, Highland Stucco, Merlex, Omega Stucco, Inc, or equal. Furnish formulations requiring only addition of water for installation. Sand shall pass No. 20 sieve. Mix and sand shall provide specified finish. Furnish integral colored stucco in color as selected by Architect.

2. Two or Three Coat Systems: Controlled pre-mix with manufacturer's additives, as fabricated by The Quikrete Companies, SPEC MIX, Omega, EXPO Stucco or OEHS approved equal. Furnish formulations requiring only addition of water for installation. Sand shall pass No. 20 sieve. Mix and sand shall provide specified finish. Furnish integral colored stucco finish coat in color as selected by Architect.

F. Interior Gypsum Plaster:

1. Base Coat: Structo-Lite by US Gypsum, Goldbond Gypsolite Plaster by National Gypsum, or equal.
 2. Finish Coat: Smooth finish or textured finish as indicated, Red Top Gypsum Plaster by USG, Kal-Kote by National Gypsum, or equal.
 3. Apply gypsum plaster in accordance to ASTM C842.
- G. Plaster Bonding Agent: "Weld-Crete", manufactured by Larsen Products Co., Upco/Div., Emhart Corp. Bonding Adhesive No. 705, or Merlex Stucco "Acrylex".
- H. Base Coat Reinforcement: Alkali resistant fiberglass shorts, 1/2 inch chopped strands, Type AR, manufactured by OCF, PPG Industries, or equal.
- I. Plaster Patching Materials:
1. Bonding Agent: Acrylic resin type, Acryl 60, LHP Bonder, or equal.
 2. Patching Plaster: Manufactured by Merlex Stucco, Inc., Orange, CA, or equal. Furnish fast setting, compatible with existing plaster materials, "Exterior Pronto Patch," Portland cement base coat material, requiring only addition of water. Material shall provide initial set within 20 minutes, and final set within one hour.
- J. Underlayment: Single ply self-adhesive waterproofing membrane as manufactured by W.R. Grace Company, Jiffy-Seal by Protecto Wrap, or equal. Furnish for installation behind stress relief joints and backing on horizontal and vertical surfaces exposed to weather; under metal copings and flashings; and window jambs and sills.
- K. Miscellaneous Material: Provide additional components and materials required for a complete installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that overhead or concealed Work is finished, completed, tested and inspected as required before starting Work of this Section.

3.02 INSTALLATION-WEATHER BARRIER MEMBRANE

- A. Install one layer of underlayment over areas to receive lath with weather barrier membrane. Install horizontally with each course weather lapped 2 inches over layer below and 6 inches on ends. Install two layers of kraft paper over wood sheathing; second layer shall lap the first layer.
- B. Install lath over underlayment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Repair and seal tears and holes in weather barrier prior to applying plaster.

- C. Install single ply self-adhesive waterproofing membrane per manufacturer's recommendations in areas indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Flashing Around Openings: Install self-adhering, self-sealing membrane to make openings weather tight in accordance with details shown on drawings.

3.03 LATH INSTALLATION

- A. General: Where exterior and interior lath is fastened to horizontal wood supports, the current edition of the CBC shall be complied with. Refer to Section 01420: Testing and Inspection.
- B. Exterior Lathing, General: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1063 and ML/SFA 920, whichever is more restrictive.
 - 1. Application of Metal Lath: Metal lath or wire fabric lath shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of CBC current editions. Lath shall be furred out from vertical supports or backing not less than 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Self-furring lath meets furring requirements. Furring of expanded metal lath is not required on supports providing a bearing surface width of 1-5/8 inch or less.
 - 3. Where external corner reinforcement is not installed, lath shall be furred out and carried around corners, extending and fastened to at least one support.
 - 4. A weep screed shall be provided at or below foundation plate line on exterior stud walls. Screed shall be installed a minimum of 4 inches above grade and shall be of a type permitting water to drain to exterior of building. Weather-resistant barrier and exterior lath shall cover and terminate on attachment flange of screed.
 - 5. Ends of lath on open framing (unsheathed) shall occur over supports. Where necessary, install additional studs to provide support for lath ends and support for separate flanges of stress relief joints.
- C. Interior Lathing, General:
 - 1. Applications of Metal Lath: Type and weight of metal lath, and gage and spacing of wire in welded or woven lath, spacing of supports, and method of fastening to wood supports shall be as set forth in CBC.
 - 2. Metal lath shall be fastened to metal supports with specified tie wire spaced not more than 6 inches apart or with other recognized fasteners.
 - 3. Metal lath or wire fabric lath shall be installed with long dimension of sheets perpendicular to supports.
 - 4. Metal lath shall be lapped not less than 1/2 inch at sides and 1 inch at ends. Wire fabric lath shall be lapped not less than one mesh at sides and ends, but not less than 1 inch. Rib metal lath with edge ribs greater than 1/8 inch shall

be lapped at sides by nesting outside ribs. When edge ribs are 1/8 inch or less, rib metal lath may be lapped 1/2 inch at sides, or outside ribs may be nested. Where end laps of sheets do not occur over supports, they shall be securely fastened together with specified tie wire.

5. "Cornerite" shall be installed in internal corners to retain position during plastering. "Cornerite" may be omitted when lath is continuous or when plaster is not continuous from one plane to an adjacent plane.
6. Install minimum 5 inch by 16 inch strips of metal lath diagonally at corners of openings in walls.

3.04 PLASTER APPLICATION - GENERAL

- A. Proportion, mix, apply and cure plaster in conformance with ASTM C926.
- B. Install each plaster coat to an entire wall or ceiling panel without interruption to avoid cold joints and abrupt changes in uniform appearance of succeeding coats. Wet plaster shall abut existing plaster at naturally occurring interruptions in plane of plaster (such as corner angles, openings and control joints) wherever possible. Cut joining, where necessary, square and straight and at least 6 inches away from a joining in preceding coat.
- C. Provide sufficient moisture or curing methods to permit continuous and complete hydration of cementitious materials, considering climatic and Project site conditions. If water cured, each basecoat shall be continuously damp for at least 48 hours, including weekends and holidays. Other curing methods, spray applied curing compounds such as Expo-Cure, or OEHS approved equal are permitted.
- D. Provide sufficient time between coats to permit each coat to cure or develop enough rigidity to resist cracking or other damage when next coat is installed.

3.05 EXTERIOR PLASTERING

- A. Concrete surfaces, except where noted as "Exposed Concrete" or "Painted Concrete," shall be finished with stucco dash finish coats, as specified.
- B. Preparation of Surfaces:
 1. Exterior concrete and masonry surfaces to be plastered shall be free of oily or waxy substances, and loose or foreign material. Uniformly spray with nozzle-type water spray at least 12 hours before installation of plaster.
 2. Concrete and masonry surfaces to receive two coat application of 5/8 inch thick Portland cement plaster shall be treated with bonding agent. This surface preparation shall not be installed instead of a brown coat of plaster.
 3. Concrete surfaces to receive stucco dash finish shall be lightly sandblasted to provide a roughened surface.

4. Verify that lath has been installed securely and that grounds, screeds, casing beads and other accessories are straight, in correct position, and securely fastened in place.
- C. Number of Coats and Thickness: Exterior plaster shall be portland cement as follows with minimum thickness from face of supports or surfaces to finish face of plaster as follows:
1. Lathed Surfaces:
 - a. 3 coats, scratch, brown and finish, 7/8 inch thick, one inch thick where required by CBC.
 - b. 2 coats, controlled pre-mix single base coat and finish, 7/8 inch thick, one inch thick where required by CBC.
 2. Stucco Dash Finish Coats: 2 coats, 1/8 inch thick.
 3. Concrete and Masonry Base: 2 coats, brown and finish, 5/8 inch thick.
- D. Proportions:
1. Proportion ingredients for Portland cement. Calibrated boxes are required to determine the accuracy of proportioning. Proportions shall adhere to current edition of CBC.
 2. Dash Bond Coat: Mixed in the proportion of 1 cubic foot of standard portland cement to 1-1/2 cubic feet of sand. Omit dash coat when bonding agent is used.
 3. Stucco Finish: Stucco shall be factory prepared, exterior type, colored stucco containing a portland cement base, required aggregates and mineral pigments. Colors shall be as selected by the Architect. Selected colors are not limited to standard stock colors and certain Work, such as ceilings, soffits and walls, may be finished in non-standard colors as selected.
 4. Acrylic Based Stucco Finish: Shall be factory prepared exterior type, acrylic based colored stucco finish. Colors and textures shall be as selected by the Architect.
- E. Mixing: Provide plaster mix: cementitious materials and aggregate in proportions specified, furnishing only sufficient water to obtain proper consistency before installation. Do not mix any more material at any time than can be installed within 1/2 hour after mixing. Do not allow material to remain in mixer or mixing boxes overnight. Maximum allowable slump shall be 2-1/2 inch, based on a 2 inch by 4 inch by 6 inch slump cone.
- F. Application:

1. Dash Bond Coat: Dash on concrete or masonry surfaces, leave undisturbed, and maintain damp for at least 24 hours following installation. Omit Dash bond coat when liquid bonding agent is used.
 2. Scratch Coat: Install with sufficient material to completely cover laths and scratch across supports.
 3. Brown Coat: Rod to a straight, true, even within 1/8 inch tolerance in 5 feet of surface and float to receive finish coat.
 4. Single Base Coat: As an alternative to scratch and brown coats, apply in conformance to ASTM C926.
 5. Stucco Finish Coat: Install in 2 coats to a total thickness of 1/8 inch, each coat covering surface uniformly. First coat shall completely cover basecoat with uniform color. Second color shall provide a uniform texture.
 - a. First coat shall be installed by providing several passes with nozzle to completely cover surface.
 - b. The second coat shall be installed by doubling back same day, when first coat is sufficiently dry.
 - c. Over concrete surfaces, second coat shall be installed 24 hours after installation of first coat. In warm weather, first coat shall be cured by light water spray after material has set.
 - d. Protection: Protect those surfaces, which are not to receive dash finish coats. Such surfaces shall be shielded and shall have any sand left from dashing operation removed.
- G. Curing Exterior Plaster: Adhere to current edition of CBC for curing requirements.
- H. Option for Machine Application, Scratch and Brown Coats, or Single Base Coat: Instead of hand installed plaster, the furnishing of plastering machines for interior or exterior scratch and brown coats or single base coat is permitted. Machine installation shall be in accordance with the following:
1. Qualifications: Provide proper equipment and apparatus.
 2. Apparatus: Pump shall be equipped with an air pressure gage and required safety devices. Hoses and connections shall be tight and pressure shall be maintained constant.
 3. Tests: Tests for determining proper consistency of plaster mix shall be taken at nozzle using slump cone method. Tests shall be observed by the IOR at least twice each day and as often as deemed necessary. Perform required tests and maintain an accurate log of such tests to ascertain compliance with material slump requirements. Material slump shall not exceed 2-1/2 inches at nozzle. Furnish an adequate number of standard 2 inch x 4 inch x 6 inch slump cones for testing. Cones shall be on the Project

site before Work is started and at all times during performance of the Work of this section.

4. Proportion and Application: Proportioning, mixing, number of coats and thickness shall be same as specified for hand application. Cement aggregate and water shall be mixed into plaster machine. Plaster mix shall be projected into and conveyed through a hose to the nozzle at end of hose and deposited by pressure in its final position ready for manual straightening and finishing.
5. Follow-Up: Perform scoring operation of plaster, based on settings and drying conditions at time of installation. Curing shall be as previously specified.
6. Protection: Before installing any plaster, thoroughly protect other adjacent Work.

3.06 INTERIOR PLASTERING

- A. Portland Cement Plaster, Scratch Coat: Install to vertical lathed surfaces where ceramic tile is indicated, and install Portland cement plaster finishes where indicated.
- B. Sequence of Operations: Plastering in rooms and spaces where acoustical units are to be installed shall be completed first.
- C. Preparation for Plastering:
 1. Verify that lath has been installed securely and that grounds, screeds, casing beads and other accessories are straight, in correct position, and securely fastened in place.
 2. Bonding Agent: Install to vertical concrete or masonry surfaces to receive ceramic tile.
 3. Concrete and masonry surfaces on which suction must be reduced shall be sufficiently moistened before plastering operations start.
 4. Install galvanized expanded metal lath on supports in conformance with requirements of ASTM C1063 and CBC.
- D. Number of Coats and Thickness: Interior plastering to receive paint shall consist of the following, with thickness measured from face of supports or surface:
 1. On Concrete or Masonry: 2 coats, brown and finish, 5/8 inch thick.
 2. On Metal Lath: 3 coats, scratch, brown and finish 7/8 inch thick.
- E. Proportions for Interior Plaster: Adhere to current edition of CBC for proportions and curing requirements.

1. Admixtures shall be proportioned, mixed and installed in accordance with printed directions of manufacturer.
- F. Mix: Provide plaster mix, plaster, and aggregate in proportions specified using only sufficient water to obtain proper consistency and a uniform color before installation. Do not mix any more material at any time than can be installed within 1/2 hour after mixing. Do not allow material to remain in mixer or mixing boxes overnight.
- G. Application:
1. Dash Bond Coat: Dash on surface, leave undisturbed, and maintain damp at least 24 hours following installation. Omit Dash bond coat when liquid bonding agent is used.
 2. Scratch Coat: Install with sufficient material to form good keys, thoroughly cover lath, and cross scratch.
 3. Brown Coat: Rod to a straight, true and even surface. Brown coat must be 1/16 inch below face of grounds to provide adequate space for finish coat. Float surface to increase density.
 4. Smooth Finishes: Install two coats for a thickness between 1/8 inch. Install second coat after finish coat begins to set. Install to a true, even plane and trowel to a smooth finish, free from blemishes.
 5. Float Finishes: Install to a thickness between 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch, install and uniformly float to true planes.
 6. Plaster Screeds: On metal lath or wire fabric lath, install plaster screeds wherever permanent grounds are too far apart to serve as guides for rodding.
- H. Curing Interior Plaster: Adhere to requirements of CBC.

3.07 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Finish interior and exterior plaster to a uniform texture, free of imperfections and flat within 1/8 inch in 5 feet. Form a suitable foundation for paint and other finishing materials. Avoid joining marks in finish coats.

3.08 TESTING

- A. Written certification of sand compliance is required. Samples of sand shall be obtained at the Project site. Tests may be performed as deemed necessary by the IOR.
- B. When plastering machine is used, provide a supply of 2 inch x 4 inch x 6 inch high cones for slump testing of Portland cement plaster. Samples of plaster taken at nozzle shall have a maximum slump of 2-1/2 inches. Plaster material not complying with this requirement shall be deemed as defective Work.

REPAIR REQUIREMENTS FOR DAMAGED PLASTER

A. Plaster Detached from Framing:

1. Remove loose and broken plaster.
2. Repair or replace damaged water-resistant backing and lath in compliance with specified standards.
3. Remove stucco finish from surrounding area in the same plane by sandblasting.
4. Install a scratch coat and a brown coat mixed with liquid bonding agent instead of water to the areas devoid of plaster.
5. Install a coat of liquid bonding agent to entire wall plane.
6. Install a 1/8 inch thick stucco finish coat to entire wall plane and match existing texture and color.

B. Cracked Plaster 1/8 inch to 1/2 inch:

1. Remove loose material from crack with a wire brush.
2. Fill crack with slurry of stucco and liquid bonding agent.
3. Install a coat of liquid bonding agent to entire wall plane.
4. Install 1/8 inch thick stucco finish to entire wall plane and match existing texture and color.

C. Cracks Larger Than 1/2 inch - Painted:

1. Remove loose material from crack with a wire brush.
2. Fill crack with slurry of one part portland cement to 3 parts masonry/stucco sand and liquid bonding agent to match existing texture of adjacent surface.
3. Paint entire wall plane, color to match existing.
4. Where patching of plaster over existing lath is feasible, fasten loose lath and install new lath with nails at 6 inch centers. Where metal is furnished, lap new lath over existing 6 inches and tie at 6 inch centers. Install paper backings as required, shingled into existing.
5. Patching of Holes, Cracks, and Gouges: Holes, cracks, gouges, missing sections, and other defects in existing improvements shall be patched. For holes over 1 inch in size, cut small sections of lath and place in opening attached to existing material. Install 3 coats of plaster. For holes one inch and smaller, install bonding agent to existing surfaces and neatly fill hole with plaster, installing necessary coats to match adjacent surfaces, eliminate

cracks and match existing surface texture. Cracks, gouges, and other defects shall be filled with plaster or spackle as required and neatly finished to match adjacent existing improvements.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Gypsum board, sheathing and tile backer systems and accessory components as indicated.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 061053: Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry.
 - 2. Section 079200: Joint Sealants.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements: Provide systems capable of resisting deflection as required by CBC and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with CBC requirements for design and installation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating complete suspension system including connections, anchorage, and trim features.
- B. Material Samples: Submit 18 inch x 18 inch Samples of the texture coat of gypsum board panels with edges taped.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data for each product proposed for installation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with following as a minimum requirement:
 - 1. ASTM C474 - Standard Test Methods for Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Board Construction.
 - 2. ASTM C475 - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.

3. ASTM C514 – Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board.
4. ASTM C840 – Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
5. ASTM C919 – Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
6. ASTM C954 – Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 inch to 0.112 inch in Thickness.
7. ASTM C1002 – Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
8. ASTM C1047 – Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
9. ASTM C1177 - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
10. ASTM C1178 – Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel.
11. ASTM 1325 – Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units.
12. ASTM C1396 – Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
13. ASTM C1629 - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.
14. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
15. ASTM D3274 - Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Microbial (Fungal or Algal) Growth or Soil and Dirt Accumulation.
16. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
17. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
18. ASTM E695 - Standard Method for Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading.

19. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
 20. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) requirements and listings for fire-rated materials and products classification.
 21. GA 214 - Gypsum wallboard finish shall conform to requirements of GA 214, Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products, published by the Gypsum Association, and as specified herein.
 22. GA 600 - Gypsum wallboard shall conform to requirements of GA 600 Fire Resistance Design Manual, published by the Gypsum Association.
 23. American National Standards for the Installation of Ceramic Tile.
 24. ANSI A118.9 - Specification for Cementitious Backer Units.
- B. Qualifications: Installer shall have a minimum 5 years experience in installing and finishing gypsum board.
- C. CHPS Low-Emitting Materials table: Materials submitted must meet the CHPS Low-Emitting criteria and be listed as Low-Emitting on the following web site: www.CHPS.net.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original, factory sealed packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and name of manufacturer.
- B. Materials shall be kept dry. Gypsum wallboard shall be neatly stacked flat; avoid sagging and damage to edges, ends, and surfaces.
- C. Fire-rated materials shall have fire classifications numbers attached and legible.
- D. Provide all means necessary to protect gypsum board systems before, during, and after installation.
- E. Gypsum wallboard showing any evidence of water damage shall not be installed. Gypsum wallboard showing evidence of water damage after installation shall be removed and replaced.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Georgia-Pacific, National Gypsum Co., U.S. Gypsum Co., James Hardie, or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum Board Type X (fire-resistant): 5/8 inch thick, 4 feet wide and up to 16 feet long conforming to ASTM C1396 with long edges tapered. Install on ceilings and on walls above 7'-0" A.F.F.

GYPSUM BOARD SYSTEM			
Panel	Fasteners	Joint Tape	Joint Treatment
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8" Sheetrock regular, type X, Firecode Core, or Firecode C Core Gypsum panels, as required by UL design.	Wood: 1 1/4" Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 1/4" Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Sheetrock paper tape Heavy Duty to meet ASTM C 475.	Sheetrock Setting Type, Lightweight Setting, Sheetrock Taping, Topping, or All-Purpose, Sheetrock Ready-Mixed Taping, Topping, or All-Purpose, or Sheetrock Lightweight All-Purpose or Ready-Mixed - Plus 3
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8" ToughRock regular, Fireguard or Fireguard C gypsum, as required by UL design.	Wood: 1 1/4" Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 1/4" Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Sheetrock paper tape Heavy Duty to meet ASTM C475.	Same as above
National Gypsum Co.: 5/8" Gold Bond regular, Fire-Shield or Fire-Shield C gypsum wallboard, as required by UL design.	Wood: 1 1/4" Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 1/4" Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	ProForm Joint Tape, ProForm Multi-Flex Tape Bead, ProForm Fiberglass Mesh Tape to meet ASTM C 475.	ProForm Multi-Use, ProForm All Purpose, ProForm Lite, ProForm Ultra, ProForm Taping, ProForm Triple-T, ProForm Topping, or ProForm Sta-Smooth, Sta-Smooth Lite, Sta-Smooth HS Joint Compound.

- B. Impact Resistant Gypsum Board, Type X (fire-resistant): 5/8 inch thick, 4 feet wide and up to 16 feet long complying with one of the following:
1. Fire resistant rated gypsum core with additives to enhance impact resistance, faced with moisture and mold resistant paper, and complying with ASTM C1396.
 2. Fire resistant, high density paperless gypsum with reinforcing fiber mesh.
 3. Fire resistant fiberglass-mat faced gypsum board panels

4. Install at Gymnasium walls below 10'-0" A.F.F.

GYPSUM BOARD IMPACT RESISTANT SYSTEMS			
Panel	Fasteners	Joint. Tape	Joint Treatment
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8" Fiberock VHI Gypsum fiber panels.	Wood: 1 1/4" Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 1/4" Type S-12 drywall screw.	Sheetrock Heavy Duty. paper tape	Sheetrock Setting compound.
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8" DensArmor Plus Impact Resistant Panels	Wood: 1 1/4" Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 1/4" Type S-12 drywall screw.	Glass mesh.	Same as above.
National Gypsum Co.: 5/8" Hi-Impact XP gypsum wallboard.	Wood: 1 1/4" Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 1/4" Type S-12 drywall screw.	ProForm joint tape.	Proform XP all-purpose joint compound.

- C. Mold and Water Resistant Gypsum Board, Type X (fire-resistant): (Use at Toilet Room), 5/8 inch thick 48 inch wide, up to 16 feet long conforming to ASTM C1396 with long edges tapered.

1. Resistance to Mold Growth: Minimum score of "10" when tested in accordance to ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
2. Resistance to Fungi: Maximum score of "0" when tested in accordance to ASTM G21.

GYPSUM BOARD MOLD RESISTANT SYSTEM			
Panel	Fasteners	Joint Tape	Joint Treatment
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8" Sheetrock Mold Tough, Firecode Core, or Firecode C Core Gypsum panels.	Wood: 1 1/4" Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 1/4" Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Glass Mesh.	Setting-type joint compound rated 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8" Dens Armor Plus Fireguard or Fireguard C Interior Panels (Fire-Rated).	Wood: 1 1/4" Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 1/4" Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Same as above.	Same as above.
National Gypsum Co.: 5/8" Gold Bond XP regular, Fire-Shield or Fire-Shield C gypsum wallboard.	Wood: 1 1/4" Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 1/4" Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Same as above.	Same as above.

2.03

ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Trim: Paper-faced metal drywall beads and trim meeting ASTM C1047, as manufactured by USG/Beadex, National Gypsum, or equal. Trim units shall be of size and type to fit gypsum board construction and shall include corner beads, casings, edge trim and other shapes indicated and required.
- B. Mold Resistant Joint Compound: As recommended by board manufacturer, OnePass by CTS Cement Manufacturing Co., or equal, meeting the following requirements:
 - 1. Minimum score of "10" when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
 - 2. Shall conform to ASTM C475.
- C. Joint Tapes: Shall conform to ASTM C475.
- D. Finishing Materials:
 - 1. High solids primer shall be SHEETROCK Brand First Coat manufactured by USG or High-build primer by Sherwin Williams, or equal.
 - 2. Texture coat finish material shall be manufactured by U.S. Gypsum, Hamilton, or Highland Stucco and Lime Products, Inc., or equal.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: Non-hardening, non-shrinking, for use in conjunction with gypsum board, as recommended by Board Manufacturer and conforming to ASTM C919.
- F. Fasteners:
 - 1. Self-drilling, self-tapping bugle-head drywall screws; in conformance to ASTM C1002. No. 6 Type S or S12, 1 1/4 inch long for metal framing.
 - 2. Wood framing:
 - a) Nails: Hot dip, 11 gauge galvanized nails with 7/16 inch head and 1-1/4 inch minimum length.
 - b) Screws: Type W 1-1/4 inch minimum length for single-layer panels. Screws shall be furnished with a corrosion-resistant treatment.
 - 3. Adhesive: as recommended by board manufacturer and in compliance to ASTM C557.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Metal Trim:

1. Provide corner beads at outside corners and angles, metal casing where gypsum board terminates at uncased openings, metal edge trim where board edges abut horizontal and vertical surfaces of other construction.
2. Install trim in accordance with manufacturer's directions with appropriate joint compound. Install trim in longest practical pieces.

B. Gypsum Board:

1. Install gypsum board in conformance with ASTM C840.
2. Gypsum board shall be cut by scoring and breaking or by sawing, working from face side. Where board meets projecting surfaces it shall be scribed and neatly cut. Unless conditions require otherwise, gypsum board shall be installed first to ceilings, then to walls. End joints shall occur over a support. Install panels of maximum practical length so a minimum number of end joints occur.
3. End joints shall be staggered and joints on opposite sides of a partition shall be arranged to occur on different studs. Joint layout at openings shall be installed so no end joints will align with edges of openings.
4. Except where specified otherwise, fasteners shall be spaced not less than 3/8 inch from edges and ends of gypsum board. Do not stagger fasteners at adjoining edges and ends.
5. Install gypsum board vertically or horizontal as permitted by specific UL Design at walls. Fasten board with drywall screws spaced not to exceed 8 inch on centers around perimeter of boards and 8 inches on centers on intermediate studs. Space screws at 8 inches on centers along top and bottom runners. Screws shall be driven to provide screwhead penetration just below gypsum board surface without breaking surface paper. Where electrical outlet and switch boxes are indicated, provide adjustable attachment brackets between studs.
6. Install gypsum board to ceiling framing with long dimension at right angles to furring channels, or wood framing members, and fasten with specified drywall screws or nails spaced 6 inch to 7 inch on centers across board. Screws or nails shall be not less than 1/2 inch from side joints and 3/8 inch from butt end joints. Abutting end joints shall occur over furring channels and end joints of boards shall be staggered. Support cutouts or openings in ceilings with furring channels.

7. Install access doors, furnished under another section, in correct location, plumb, or level, flush with adjacent construction, and securely fastened to framing.

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Install gypsum board flat within 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

3.03 JOINT TREATMENT AND FINISHING

Level	Joints	Interior Angles	Accessories	Fasteners	Surface
1	Tape set in compound	Tape set in joint compound			Tool marks and ridges acceptable
2	Tape set in joint compound and one separate coat of joint compound	Tape embedded in joint compound and wiped to leave a thin coat of compound over tape, and one separate coat	Covered by one separate coat of joint compound	Covered by one separate coat of joint compound	Free from excess joint compound. Tool marks and ridges acceptable.
3	After taping, cover with two separate coats of joint compound	After taping, cover with one separate coat of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Covered by 2 separate coats of joint compound	Smooth and free of tool marks and ridges *
4	After taping, cover with 2 separate coats of joint compound	After taping, cover with one separate coat of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Smooth and free of tool marks and ridges *
5	After taping, cover with 2 separate coats of joint compound	After taping, cover with one separate coat of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Skim coat of joint compound applied to entire surface. Surface free from tool marks and ridges. *

*At completion of specified taping and finishing, install one coat of high solids primer as specified hereafter

- B. All Levels: Install tape bedding compound, tape, and finishing cement on joints in wallboard as required for specified levels of finish.
- C. Levels 2 through 5:
 1. Install joint cement and finishing cement over screw heads. Treat all inside corners with joint cement, tape, and finishing cement. Treat outside corners with corner beads and finishing cement.
 2. Provide metal casing beads at all edges of gypsum wallboard, which abut ceiling, wall, or column finish, and elsewhere as required, such as openings, offsets, etc. Install all exposed joints, trims, and attachments non-apparent following installation of paint or other finishes. If joints and fasteners are visibly apparent, correct defects as required.

3. Seal raw edges of plumbing openings and boards that have been cut to fit with sealing compound brushed on.
 4. When entire installation is completed, correct and repair broken, dented, scratched or damaged wallboard before installation of finish materials by other trades.
- D. Levels 3 and 4: Install one coat of high solids primer over entire surface.
- E. Level 5: Install one coat of skim coat over entire surface, followed by one coat of high solids primer over entire surface.

3.04 REQUIRED LEVELS OF FINISH

- A. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, levels of finish required shall be as follows:
1. Level 1: Plenum areas above ceilings, insides of shafts, and other concealed areas. Taping to be as required for fire rated assemblies.
 4. Level 4: Exposed painted wallboard in classrooms, and similar spaces not requiring Level 5 finish.
 5. Level 5: Exposed, painted wallboard in offices

3.05 TEXTURE COAT

- A. Spray install texture coat to interior gypsum board surfaces where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Texture coat shall provide a uniform splatter pattern finish with an 80 percent minimum coverage of surface.
- C. Provide protection from spray for interior surfaces of electrical boxes and wiring.

3.06 CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 093013

CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Tile products.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Waterproofing / crack isolation membrane.
4. Setting materials.
5. Grout materials.
6. Mixing mortars and grout.
7. Miscellaneous materials.
8. Metal thresholds, transitions, and edge strips.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ceramic tile flooring shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant. California Building Code (CBC) 11B-302.1.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
 - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches, but not fewer than 4 tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
 - 3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 4. Metal thresholds, transitions, and edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate:
 - 1. Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - 2. For each shipment, type and composition of tile provide a Master Grade Certificate signed by the manufacturer and the installer certifying that products meet or exceed the specified requirements of ANSI A137.1.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product and special purpose tile.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, stain removal methods, and polishes and waxes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum ten years' experience.
- B. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.
 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- C. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- D. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain other products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
 1. Waterproofing / crack isolation membrane.
 2. Tile backing panels.
 3. Metal thresholds and transitions.
 4. Metal edge strips.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. FloorScore Compliance: Tile for floors shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Tile flooring systems shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- F. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in swimming pools, on exteriors, or in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.
- G. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. As indicated on Drawings.

- B. Provide all required trim for a complete installation.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board for Interior Walls: ASTM C 1178 with fiberglass mat laminated to both sides.
 - 1. Thickness and Type: 5/8 inch Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Accessories: Manufacturer's joint tape and noncorrosive/nonoxidizing screws for metal studs.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. GP DensShield Tile Backer.
 - 2. Or approved equal.

2.4 WATERPROOFING / CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Single Component Self-Curing Liquid Rubber Polymer: 0.020-0.030-inch. IAPMO Certified and ICC Approved for shower pan application.
- C. Extra Heavy Service rating per TCNA (ASTM C627 Robinson Floor Test).
- D. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Redgard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.
 - b. Laticrete; Hydro Ban.
 - c. Or approved equal.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Thick Bed; Portland Cement Mortar Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.
 - 1. Cleavage Membrane (unless waterproofing is indicated): Asphalt felt, ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15); or polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.
 - 2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch diameter; comply with ASTM A 185 and ASTM A 82 except for minimum wire size.
 - 3. Expanded Metal Lath: Diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C 847.

- a. Base Metal and Finish for Interior Applications: Uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet painted after fabrication into lath.
 - b. Base Metal and Finish for Exterior Applications: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - c. Configuration over Studs and Furring: Flat.
 - d. Configuration over Solid Surfaces: Self furring.
 - e. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq. yd.
4. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.
5. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Laticrete 3701 Fortified Mortar Bed.
 - b. Approved equal.

B. Thinset; Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Custom Building Products; FlexBond Premium Crack Prevention Thinset.
 - b. Laticrete; 254 Platinum Thin-Set Mortar.
 - c. Approved equal.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.
4. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

C. Large Heavy Tile Mortar; Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.4. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 5/8 inch.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. Custom Building Products; MegaLite.
 - b. Laticrete; 255 MULTIMAX.
 - c. Approved equal.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.

D. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, Type I, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Custom Building Products.
- b. Laticrete International, Inc.
- c. Approved equal.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

B. High Chemical, Stain, and Temperature Resistance: For commercial kitchens.

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Custom Building Products; CEG-IG.
- b. Laticrete; SPECTRALOCK 2000 IG.
- c. Approved equal.

C. Color Consistent, Stain and Chemical Resistant: For areas other than commercial kitchens.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Custom Building Products; CEG-Lite.
- b. Laticrete; SPECTRALOCK PRO Premium Grout.
- c. Approved equal.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
 - 1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F per ASTM D 87.
 - 2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- D. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product that does not change color or appearance of grout.
- E. Bonding Flange Drains: ASME A112.18; installs per TCNA B422.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Laticrete Hydro Ban Bonding Flange Drain.
 - b. Or approved equal.

2.9 METAL THRESHOLDS, TRANSITIONS, AND EDGE STRIPS

- A. Thresholds and Transitions: Provide profiles and lengths required for transitions between adjacent finishes. All thresholds and transitions to be ADA compliant.
- B. Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide aluminum products as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, by one of the following:
 - 1. CTC Transitions.
 - 2. Schluter Systems.

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

- 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile walls.

- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
- 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
- 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

- 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
- 2. Quarry Tile: 1/4 inch.
- 3. Paver Tile: 1/4 inch.

4. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
 5. Decorative Thin Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where required. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- J. Thresholds, Transitions, and Edge Strips: Use same type of setting as tile where exposed edge of tile meets adjacent finishes. Install per manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Do not extend waterproofing/crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in latex-portland cement mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproofing/crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.
- K. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install glass-mat interior gypsum board and treat joints according to current Tile Council of North America (TCNA) "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.5 WATERPROOFING / CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.
- C. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing membrane until membrane has cured.

3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over crack isolation membrane until membrane has cured.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.
- B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 TCNA REFERENCES

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. TCNA F111; cement mortar bed (thickset) with cleavage membrane and epoxy grout.
- B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood Studs or Furring:
 - 1. TCNA W245; coated glass mat water-resistant gypsum board and waterproof membrane
- C. Exterior Wall Installations, Wood Studs or Furring:
 - 2. TCNA W244; thinset mortar on cementitious backerboard and water-resistant barrier.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095123

ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Acoustical tiles and suspension systems for interior ceilings.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of Division of State Architect (DSA) IR 16-9 Pendant Mounted Light Fixtures.
- B. Comply with requirements of Division of State Architect (DSA) IR 25-2.13 Metal Suspension Systems for Lay-In Panel Ceiling.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members.

2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Diffusers.
 - c. Grilles.
 - d. Speakers.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 - g. Perimeter moldings.
7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to acoustical panels.
8. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
4. Impact Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
- B. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- E. Acoustical Performance:
 - 1. Classrooms: Minimum NRC of 0.9.
 - 2. Office Spaces: Minimum NRC of 0.7.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES

- A. Products: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.
- D. Provide 2' x 4' ~~vinyl covered~~ suspended acoustical tile panels. Panels shall be as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, Inc., USG Interiors, Inc. or Chicago Metallic Corporation and matching suspension system.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Products: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
- C. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C 635 and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Where indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" according to ASTM C 635.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.135-inch diameter wire.
- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch diameter bolts.
- F. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.
- G. Impact Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.
- H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.
- I. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- J. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 - 1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 - 3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products:

- a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - d. Specified Technologies; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
 - e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services 'Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. When framing or obstructions do not permit installation of hanger wires at spacings required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
8. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.

3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
6. Install hold-down, impact, and seismic clips in areas indicated; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Hold-Down Clips: Space 24 inches o.c. on all cross runners.
7. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 1. Periodic inspection during the installation of suspended ceiling grids according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123



SECTION 095400

SANITARY WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels and accessories as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Related Section:
 - 1. Section 09250: Gypsum Board.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels and accessories

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 01.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location and dimension of joints and fastener attachments
- C. Samples: Submit 8" x 10" Sample of each type, color, and accessories to be installed.
- D. Certificate of Compliance: Submit certificate from manufacturer the installed wall surfacing meets Specification requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:
 - 1. Class A Interior Finish Material as defined by the National Fire Protection Association Life Safety Code 101.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed, in accordance with ASTM E84, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 3. USDA/FSIS Requirements.
 - 4. FMRC (Factory Material Research Center) approved.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's cartons properly labeled and identified.
- B. Store all materials flat in a clean, dry storage area where temperature shall be maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not store rolls on end.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Installation environment shall be stable and controlled.
- B. Room temperature shall be controlled to 75 degrees F plus or minus 5 degrees, during and after installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Wall and/or ceiling panels: Kemlite Fire-X Glasbord with Surfaseal, fiberglass reinforced plastic Kemlite Company, or equal.
 - 1. Wall Panels: Class 1 (A) Interior Finish. Thickness to be .09 inch, embossed, color as selected by Architect.
 - 2. Class A Flame Spread: Less than 25, with Smoke Developed less than 450.
 - 3. Barcol Hardness scratch resistance: 55 as per ASTM D-2583.
 - 4. 25-cycle Taber Abrasion Test: No more than a 0.038% weight loss.
 - 5. Gardner Impact Strength: 22 inch lbs. minimum Per ASTM D-3029.
 - 6. Class 1 (A) Interior Finish Label: Provide identification on front side for installation and means of confirming finish standard after installation, when installation labels are removed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Examine backup surfaces to determine corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
- B. Do not begin installation until backup surfaces are in satisfactory condition.

3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Perform cutting with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with snips.

- B. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
- C. Fastener holes in the panels shall be predrilled 1/8" oversize.
- D. For trowel type and application of adhesive, follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Utilizing products acceptable to manufacturer, install the system in accordance with panel manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

SECTION 09910

PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior and exterior painting.
- C. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 061053: Rough Carpentry
 - 3. Section 07900: Caulking and Sealant
 - 4. Section 092400: Cement Plastering
 - 5. Section 092900: Gypsum Plaster

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Paint materials shall comply with Food and Drug Administration's (FDA) Lead Law and current rules and regulations of local, state and federal agencies governing use of paint materials.
- B. Paint color requirements for OSHA: OSHA requires the following items be painted as prescribed:
 - 1. Gas Mains and Valves shall be painted "gun metal gray" (medium gray)
 - 2. Fire Valves and Raisers shall be painted OSHA's "safety red"

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01300: Submittals.
 - 1. Submit a complete list of all materials to be furnished stating supplier and distributor's names with product recommendations.
 - 2. Submit manufacturer's standard color samples for each type of paint specified. Once colors have been selected, submit 6 samples of each color selected for each type of paint, on standard 8-1/2" x 11" spray-out panel.

3. Before any coating is applied, Contractor shall submit to AOR samples of each color to be used on contract. If more than one batch of material and color is to be used, samples from each batch shall be submitted.

B. Paint and Enamel Spray-Outs

1. Samples of Paint and Enamel shall be submitted on standard 8 ½" x 11" Leneta Opacity-Display Charts. Each display chart shall have color in full coverage. Sample shall be prepared using material from batch to be used on actual job. Identify school on which paint is to be used, batch number, color number, type of material, name of manufacturer and name of Contractor.
2. Contractor shall furnish samples of all colors to AOR and approved samples shall be kept on job until painting is completed.
3. Contractor shall be responsible for finish color on surface to be painted; where different materials of same color are specified to be applied on same, or adjoining surfaces, final color match shall match approved color sample on those surfaces.

C. Elastomeric coating shall be submitted in duplicate samples of texture coating. Samples shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches by 3-1/2 inches in size and made upon adequate backing

D. All materials and color samples shall be approved before a job start meeting will be scheduled.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification of Materials: With every delivery of paint materials, manufacturer shall certify, on form supplied by Owner that materials comply with requirements of this Section.

B. Paint materials shall comply with applicable requirements of Food and Drug Administration's (FDA) Lead Law and SCAQMD.

C. All painters working on Lead related work shall be (DHS) Lead Certified. By State of California.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered to project site in original unbroken containers bearing manufacturer's name, brand number, batch number, and MSDS Sheets.

B. Open and mix ingredients on premises in presence of IOR. Immediately remove rejected materials from premises.

1.06 METAL STORAGE CONTAINER

- A. Storage and Mixing of Materials: Store materials and mix only in spaces designated for purpose by IOR. Keep such spaces clean and take necessary precautions to prevent fire. Hang out oily rags singly in open air. Stack paint containers so that manufacturer's labels are clearly displayed.
- B. Paint, combustible materials, gasoline driven equipment, etc. shall not be stored or left in any school building overnight.
- C. In event that equipment and material storage sheds must be placed on asphalt pavement, each wheel, leg or other supporting member shall be centered on a 4' x 8' x 3/4" sheet of plywood. Shed shall be set down in such a manner as to prevent damage to pavement. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to pavement caused by improper placement of shed.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Temperature: Do not apply exterior paint in damp, rainy weather or until surface has thoroughly dried from effects of such weather. Do not apply paint, interior or exterior, when temperature is below 50° F., or above manufactures stated recommended temperature, or when dust conditions are unfavorable to proper workmanship.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a 3 year material warranty from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Contractor warrants all work executed and materials furnished under contract shall be free from defects of materials and work for a period of three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Elastomeric coating shall be warranted for a period of five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.08 PROTECTION

- A. All fire alarm boxes, fire sprinkler heads, smoke detectors and intrusion alarm systems shall be uncovered and available to perform function that it was designed for each and every night.
- B. All pressure relief grilles with barometric damper leading to a corridor or an exterior shall be masked off before spraying and then uncovered immediately after spraying.

- C. Contractor shall conspicuously post sufficient "Wet Paint" signs continuously to alert public and school personnel to existing conditions until paint is completely dried.
- D. Provide and maintain all necessary or required barriers, guards, lights, warning signs, etc. for complete protection as directed by PI.
- E. Do not impede emergency egress.

1.09 MOVING EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall do all handling and moving of all furniture, equipment, casework, books, and supplies, or any items impeding project and re-installing in their original location, except as otherwise directed by OAR. Scientific apparatus, library books shall be moved re-shelved by Owner in same sequence and in same location from which they were removed, unless otherwise directed by OAR.

1.10 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary or required barriers, guards, lights, warning signs, etc. for complete protection of everything as directed by OAR. Contractor is required to provide free access to all doors and openings. Contractor shall not store equipment or material near openings or traffic lanes that might prove hazardous during an emergency.

1.11 DEFINITION OF TERMS

- A. All work shall include all labor, material, equipment and scaffolding required for cleaning and preparation of surfaces to receive painters finish and for all painting and varnishing, as herein specified. Contractor shall perform all work unless specifically noted.
- B. Painting shall include complete preparation and finish or refinishing in accordance with requirements specified herein. Drywall shall be treated same as specified for plaster.
- C. Wherever woodwork is specified to be refinished, it will include wood finish member (trim), movable cabinets with doors and center cut doors, windows and sash, screen doors, screens, sash poles, movable and fixed bulletin boards and chalkboards, etc.
- D. Plastic, impregnated plywood, hardwood, metal and mastic coated wood surfaces shall be treated in same manner as specified for "woodwork".
- H. Whenever "Paint or Enamel" is referred to in these specifications, it shall be taken to mean all types of waterborne materials and water reducible materials.

- I. Whenever "edges" are referred to in these specifications, it shall be taken to mean all edges, (which include tops and bottoms).
- J. Work shall be done by skilled and experienced painters in a first class and professional manner. All painters must wear presentable white uniforms consistent with industry standard and personal ID Badges.
 - 1. Contractor shall provide ID badges identifying the following:
 - a. Employee's name
 - b. Employee's photo
 - c. Company Position (i.e. apprentice, journeyman, foreman)
 - d. Company name and logo
 - e. Company phone number.

1.13 SCAFFOLDING

- A. Scaffolding erected by Contractor shall be made available to Owner, without cost, to make repairs. Owner will coordinate its work with that of Contractor's to avoid delays to the work.

1.14 SCHEDULING OF WORK

- A. Contractor must schedule all work through OAR to avoid any conflicts with school activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINT MATERIALS

- A. Only those materials which are approved by Owner and AOR shall be used.
- B. Factory mix paint materials to correct color, gloss, and consistency for installation to maximum extent feasible.
- C. All paint materials shall be by one manufacturer
- D. All paint materials shall be of a minimum "Premium Architectural Grade".
- E. Acceptable manufacturers, unless otherwise noted:
 - 1. Dunn-Edwards Corporation Paints
 - 2. Vista Paints

3. Frazee Paints and Wall coverings
 4. Sherwin Williams
 5. ICI Paints
- E. Gloss degree standards shall be as follows:
- | | | | |
|------------|--------------|----------|----------|
| High Gloss | 70 And Above | Eggshell | 30 To 47 |
| Semi-Gloss | 48 To 69 | Satin | 15 To 29 |

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR MUST REMOVE AND REINSTALL

- A. Contractor shall remove coat/hat hooks, name plates, label frames, sash lifts, sash locks, pencil sharpeners, flag brackets, drawer handles/locks, curtain/window drapes, switch/receptacle plates, removable bulletin boards, mirrors, maps and thermometers, and reinstall all of above after painting is completed.
- B. Contractor shall remove exposed nails, hooks, tacks, screws, staples and pins in surface to be painted and patch holes with an approved material. Remove all interior and exterior obsolete screen/grille hangers/fasteners and then patch holes with an approved material.
- C. Contractor shall remove and reinstall all Venetian blinds and channels, insuring security latches are secure. When removed, all blinds and channels shall be marked with its location and reinstalled in the same location.
- D. All paper labels shall be soaked off and all glue residue from tape removed.
- E. Contractor shall remove metal or plastic room numbers, letters, signs, and, after painting is complete, clean and reinstall them neatly.
- F. All sash locks shall be reset in accordance with instructions for locking doors and windows each night.

3.02 DISTRICT SHALL REMOVE AND REPLACE

- A. Computers, computerized system electric clocks, speakers and thermostats shall be disconnected and reconnected by Owner.

3.03 REPLACEMENT SCREWS AND HARDWARE

- A. All hardware shall be replaced using new screws, of same diameter, but one size longer than those removed. All screws used must be of finish design and material to match hardware on which they are used.

- B. Contractor must remove all paint from all hardware, including paint from previous painting.

3.04

GENERAL PREPARATION OF EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Trenching: Before any cleaning or sandblasting operation is started, soil at base of building shall be trenched to a depth of six inches and eight inches wide. After completing painting application and allowing sufficient drying time, trench shall be refilled.
- B. To insure a consistently uniform horizontal, vertical and curved surface, with a maximum deformation of 1/8th inch in a five foot span, a brown scrub coat may be required. Also, along with assurance for a uniform color of dashed texture, a fog coat may be necessary as deemed by Owner Representative.
- C. All glass, fiberglass and polycarbonate on exterior shall be traced neat and clean with approximately, but no more than 1/16" overlay. Any paint specks, smears or splatters shall be immediately removed and surface thoroughly cleaned.
- D. Examine surfaces to receive paint finish. Surfaces which are not properly prepared, and cleaned or which are not in condition to receive finish specified, shall be corrected before paint is applied. Painting shall not be done on existing painted surfaces until surfaces are approved by PI.
- E. Remove all items fastened to existing painted surfaces and patch holes with an approved material, and re-fasten in original location upon completion of painting work.
- F. Existing painted surfaces indicated to be painted, shall be prepared as follows:
 - 1. Wood, plaster and metal surfaces shall be washed with TSP (tri-sodium phosphate) substitute to remove dirt, grease and other foreign materials and rinsed with clean water and then sand papered and dusted off. Surfaces shall have wax completely removed before washing, which includes all base, shoe base, and concrete base.
 - 2.
 - a. Checked, cracked, blistered, scaled, peeling, and alligator paint on wood and metal surfaces shall have paint removed down to original finished surface, then hand-sanded and dusted clean.
 - b. Surfaces shall then be considered as new work.
 - c. Woodwork must be hand sanded smooth after each and every coat, except last coat. All coats shall be free from dust, dirt or other imperfections.

- d. Steel sash and aluminum sash to be painted must be steel-wooled and dusted off. Sash putty shall be hand sanded smooth and dusted off.
- e. Thoroughly remove lint and grease from screens, vents, hoods, etc., which are to be painted.

3.05

OTHER SURFACE PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing painted surfaces shall be prepared and made ready to receive new coat of paint or other finish coating materials by any of following methods:
 - 1. H.E.P.A. machine sanding: Checked, cracked, blistered, scaled loose, and alligator paint on all wood and metal surfaces on exterior or interior of all facilities shall be machine sanded to a smooth solid surface, dusted clean and then painted as specified. Power sanding shall be done with an approved H.E.P.A. vacuum sander and shall be used only when school is not in session, and students and staff are not on site.
 - 2. Trenching: Before any cleaning or sandblasting operation is started, soil at base of building shall be trenched to a depth of six inches and eight inches wide. After completing painting application and allowing sufficient drying time, trench shall be refilled.
 - 3. Hydro-washing: All exterior masonry/stucco on all buildings, bungalows, pavilions, and appurtenances must be washed with an approved cleaner using hydro-washing equipment, or as directed by PI, to thoroughly remove all grease, dirt and foreign materials and then rinsed with clean water to remove all residue. All surfaces must be allowed to dry for at least five (5) days or as determined by PI. Care shall be taken to prevent water from entering buildings through vents, etc. Immediately following hydro-washing, all areas surrounding buildings must be rinsed down.
 - a. All exposed mastic, concrete, stucco and/or plaster surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned with an approved cleaner, using hydro-cleaning equipment. This process is to thoroughly remove all dirt, foreign materials, grease, and oil and rinsed with clean water to remove all residues.
 - b. Before hydro-washing efflorescence must be brushed off and surface treated with a 10 % solution of Muriatic Acid, neutralized with a 10% solution of ammonia water and then thoroughly rinsed with clean water.
 - c. All painted surfaces that will be directly or indirectly impacted by hydro-washing shall have paint stabilized to remove all loose, peeling paint. All wood, metal, and other exterior non-

masonry/stucco surfaces shall be primed where stabilization has occurred prior to application of approved cleaner and hydro-washing.

- d. Hydro-washing is not intended to remove loose, flaky or peeling paint or paint chips. All water generated from cleaning and hydro-washing process that does not contain visible paint chips shall be directed to soil, such as a planted area, or collected and disposed in sewer system.
- e. At no time shall water from hydro-washing process be directed to a storm drain, be allowed to flow off Owner property to adjoining public or private property, or to flow across asphalt or cement concrete and allowed to dry.

3. Water blasting: Shall be performed when school is not in session and when students are not present. Premises shall be left in a clean condition and ready for use by occupants by end of any day prior to beginning of school session. All work shall be coordinated with PI/OAR. Only wet water blasting shall be allowed. Masonry or stucco surfaces shall be water blasted to thoroughly remove all mastic, paint and other materials to original cement brown coat or formed concrete surface. Rinse with clean water to remove all residue. Adjacent surface, plants and shrubs shall be protected from damage due to water blasting operations.

- a. Immediately upon completion of water blasting operation, roof, gutters and areas around buildings, etc. shall be cleaned of all debris resulting from water blasting operation. No debris shall be hosed or swept into drains.
- b. Metal surfaces including decorative metal and fencing requiring sandblasting shall be sandblasted to white metal and primed same day with an approved metal primer per manufacturer's recommendation.

3.06 CRACKS AND VOIDS

- A. Voids between wall and ceiling surfaces and wood or metal trim or scribed edges where finish exists or is specified to be applied and including all picture molding, must be thoroughly filled with putty, spackling compound or latex caulking compound.
- B. All areas where finish plaster coat is loose must have that portion removed to a solid surface. All surfaces that are broken, cracked, or damaged and areas where finish plaster coat has been removed must be coated with Weld-Crete as manufactured by Larsen Products Corporation or equal. Surface will then be given a cement plaster finish coat consisting of one-part Plastic Portland Cement

to three parts sand to match existing finish. All cracks shall be "V-ee'd" out, filled, finished flush with and textured to match adjoining surfaces, per Owner Representative's and AOR's approval.

- C. Neutralize all walls showing effects of alkali.

3.07 SPACKLE ON SIDING AND WOODWORK

- A. Checked and cracked portions of siding and woodwork (after surrounding areas have been prepared as specified above) shall be primed, smoothed with an approved exterior spackling compound and then sanded smooth when dry. All spackled areas must be spot primed.

3.08 CAULKING SASH, DOOR FRAMES

- A. All caulking that will interfere with proper application of waterproof coating shall be removed. Caulk around door and window frames, flashing, vents, separations between masonry/stucco and adjoining surfaces, etc., with a caulking compound recommended by manufacturer of coating to be used. Caulking and filling shall be done with sufficient pressure to force material to base of opening.

3.09 MASTIC REPAIR AND ELASTOMERIC REPAIR

- A. Surface must be clean, firm and free of oil, wax and chalk. Mildew must be killed. Surface must be rinsed thoroughly and allowed to dry.
- B. Use primers as recommended by manufacturer for each substrate.
- C. May be applied with airless spray equipment, using a 22 – 34 orifice tip and do not apply when surface or air temperature is below 50 degrees F.
- D. Contractor shall apply elastomeric with a ½ inch – 1 ½ inch roller cover or an air-atomized spray texture pump system. If rolling, do not over-roll.
- E. Spreading rate:

Fine texture:	Approx. MIL thickness	Wet	18 Mils
	at 80 square feet per gallon	Dry	9 Mils
Medium texture:	Approx. MIL thickness	Wet	18 Mils
	at 60 square feet per gallon	Dry	9 Mils
Heavy texture:	Approx. MIL thickness	Wet	39 Mils
	At 40 square feet per gallon	Dry	26 Mils

NOTE: Coverage will vary depending upon texture desired and surface. Direction will be given by a Owner representative.

- F. Dry time: To touch: 1 to 1 ½ hours
To re-coat: 24 hours
- G. Finish will be uniform in texture and free of imperfections.
- H. All elastomeric coatings will receive at least two (2) coats of paint as specified herein.
- I. Hairline cracks: Two coats of elastomeric coating will bridge hairline cracks.
- J. Small to medium cracks and imperfections: elastomeric coating will fill and span cracks up to 1/32 inch. A credit card width or greater crack shall be treated with an elastomeric sealant (recommended by paint manufacturer) prior to applying elastomeric coating.
- K. Medium to large cracks and imperfections: Cracks from 1/32 inch to 1/8 inch shall be treated with a brush-grade elastomeric sealant applied in a 2 inch wide band; crowned at center and feathered at edges to conceal repair.
- M. Large cracks: Cracks 1/8 inch to ½ inch shall receive a urethane sealant (recommended by paint manufacturer), "rake out" crack to conform to manufacturer's specifications and applied as directed for medium to large cracks.
- N. Cracks, holes and damaged spots larger than ½ inches: Damaged areas shall be given a cement plaster finish coat consisting of one-part plastic Portland cement to three-parts masonry/stucco sand to match existing finish. When finished, it shall be flush with and match existing texture of adjoining surface. Coordinate with Plaster Contractor's schedule of repairs.
- O. Texture match: All crack repairs shall be finished to match texture of adjoining surfaces, per PI's approval. Hand held stucco hopper guns may be used. Exercise care to ensure that all areas finished by hand held stucco machines match in color, texture and thickness to adjoining surfaces. A bonder shall be used (Thorobond, Weldcrete or equal). Coordinate with Plaster Contractor's schedule of repairs.

3.10 REPAIR OF PLASTER

- A. Coordinate with Plaster Contractor's schedule of repairs.
- A. Exterior areas, where finish plaster coat is loose, shall have that portion removed to a solid surface. All surfaces that are broken, cracked, or damaged and areas where finish plaster coat has been removed shall be coated with Weld-Crete as manufactured by Larsen Products Corporation or equal. Surface will then be given a cement plaster finish coat consisting of one-part Plastic Portland Cement to three parts sand to match existing finish. All cracks shall be "veed-out", filled, finished flush with and textured to match adjoining surfaces, per IOR's approval.

1. If existing plaster was a machine applied, dash coat, apply final application of finish coat over patched areas by machine to match existing adjacent machine texture. Use a finish stucco material with a bonding admixture mixed according to manufacturer's recommendation.
 2. Cracks, holes, and damaged spots larger than 1/2", See 3.09 N.
- B. All exterior plaster designated to be painted shall receive 3 coats. First coat shall be sealer. Second and third coats shall 100% acrylic gloss enamel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. All Interior plaster patching shall receive 4 coats. First coat shall be pigmented sealer. Second coat shall be enamel undercoat. Third and fourth coats shall gloss or semi-gloss enamel as indicated.

3.11 REPAIR OF SPALLING CONCRETE

- A. Coordinate with Concrete Contractor's schedule of repairs.
- B. Remove all surface contamination, broken and spalled concrete to a sound concrete base. Concrete shall be removed to a depth of one-half (1/2) inch minimum around rebar. Sides of areas to be repaired shall be straight, not tapered or sloped.
- C. All spalled or loose concrete shall be removed using a electric or compressed air chipping hammer.
- D. Clean all exposed rebar by sandblasting, remove all debris/dust and treat all steel with a sealant (Sika Top/110 Armatec or approved equal) compatible to patching materials same day. IOR shall approve sealant application prior to any patching materials being applied.
- E. Repair concrete to match existing concrete surfaces using Sika Top 123 Gel Mortar or approved equal.
- F. All sealant and patching materials shall be applied by qualified applicator.

3.12 SPRAYING MASONRY/STUCCO

- A. Masonry/stucco material must be a 100 % acrylic flat paint, color as directed. Material must be applied in strict conformity to manufacturer's directions. There must be at least 24 hours drying time between first coat which shall be factory tinted 10 % to 15 % lighter or darker in color (at discretion of Contractor) than finish coat. Manufacturer shall thoroughly acquaint himself/herself with conditions of surfaces to be refinished and provide Contractor with written specifications for job including special primers or additives needed for adhesion sealing of first coat of paint and/or general performance of materials. Finished

surface must be uniform and free of imperfections. Each coat applied to surface must be sprayed using "Cross-Off" method of application by spraying horizontally with a 50% overlap on returns and doubling back with a vertical stroke with a 50% overlap on returns.

- B. After painting of masonry/stucco, replace (stencil) security numbers per plot plan. See Owner representative for locations.

3.13 STAINED AND VARNISHED SURFACES

- A. Where existing varnish has been removed and woodwork is to be enameled, woodwork shall be primed as specified under "Priming" and then given three coats. First coat of enamel undercoat, second and third coats of gloss or semi-gloss enamel.
- B. Interior woodwork having a stain and varnish finish shall have areas where painter's finish has been removed, build-up to match adjoining finish with stain, filler for open wood grained wood and varnish. Then all of exposed surfaces of woodwork shall be given two coats of interior gloss varnish, and one coat of interior varnish, semi-gloss finish or as specified herein. Between coats of varnish, surfaces shall be sanded with #220 sandpaper or steel-wool and dusted clean.
- C. Where exterior gloss varnish for finish coat is specified, method of build-up shall be as specified above, however exterior gloss varnish shall be used in lieu of interior varnish. When following items are to receive varnish, three coats of exterior gloss varnish shall be used on: window stools, sash, screens, exterior doors/frames, wood handrails, balustrade caps, chalk rails, toilet stall doors, fixed benches, sash poles, stair treads, risers, bleachers, base and base shoe.
- D. Contractor shall remove all stains from all varnished surfaces before refinishing.
- E. Colored varnish is strictly prohibited.

3.14 SASH PUTTY

- A. Loose sash putty must be removed and replaced by Contractor. All rough, uneven or otherwise deteriorated sash putty shall be sanded smooth or re-puttied by Contractor.
- B. Sash putty and caulking compound shall be painted with same number of coats as specified for woodwork.

3.15 PUTTY

- A. Holes, open joints of siding, woodwork and sash glazing shall, after surrounding areas have been prepared as specified above, be knife puttied. On stained

woodwork, putty must be colored to match stain. Puttying shall be done after first coat of paint or varnish has been applied. Latex caulking compound may be used on open joints and woodwork. Putty and/or caulking shall be spot primed before finish coat is applied.

3.16 SPACKLE ON SIDING AND WOODWORK

- A. Checked and cracked portions of siding and woodwork (after surrounding areas have been prepared as specified above) shall be primed, smoothed with an approved exterior spackling compound and then sanded smooth when dry. All spackled areas must be spot primed.

3.17 MIXING AND APPLICATION

- A. Colors of all coatings shall be as directed by AOR. Tinting of successive coats shall be as directed by the PI.
- B. Three coats of paint shall be applied as follows:
 - 1. First coat: primer or undercoat, shall be white.
 - 2. Second coat shall be factory tinted in range of 10 % to 15 % lighter or darker than finish coat.
 - 3. Third coat shall be factory tinted to approved color selected, but allowing for tint variations in more than one color for application to different surfaces. Color combinations in rooms and for surfaces shall be varied in accordance with color letter.
- C. Any number of colors may be used on any portion of work. Owner reserves right to change colors before work is started in an area or on a particular surface.
- D. Various colors may require additional coats of paint complete coverage. No additional allowances will be made. Contractor is responsible for consulting color letter and knowing color and coverage.
- E. Surfaces to be finished and each coating shall be separately inspected by IOR and checked for mill thickness. The requirements are (2) mills each coat wet and/or three (3) mill dry after three (3) coats. Notice that such work is ready for inspection shall be given to IOR. Should such notice not be given before succeeding coat is put on, finish applied shall be removed or an additional coat shall be applied, as directed by Inspector. Allow at least one day drying time between coats for exterior work or as directed by IOR for thorough drying.
- F. Roof work to be painted as directed by AOR.

3.18 PAINT ROLLERS, BRUSH AND SPRAY

- A. Paint rollers may be used on interior plaster, drywall, masonry/stucco and plywood surfaces, nap not to exceed one half (1/2) inch in length, or as directed by IOR.
- B. First coat on wood overhang and ceilings must have material applied by roller and then must be brushed out in a professional manner to leave surface free of imperfections. Finish coat may be sprayed.
- C. All other surfaces shall have all coatings applied with brushes of proper size.
- D. Spray work shall be permitted only on radiators, acoustic plaster, acoustic tile, fiberboard, tectum, and masonry/stucco or as directed by IOR.

3.19 PRIMING

- A. Surfaces from which paint finish have been removed down to original wood or metal surfaces shall be thoroughly primed as follows:
 - 1. Wood shall be sealed or primed with a non-water borne material on both sides and all edges. Wood completely sealed with a non-water borne material shall be top coated with a water borne material as specified herein. Finish material (water borne) shall be compatible with non-water borne primer per manufacturer's recommendations. Hardwood shall be thoroughly filled and stained to an even color.
 - 2. Galvanized Metal: Clean all oil and foreign material from surfaces. Apply vinyl wash pretreatment coating. Follow manufacturer's instructions for drying time, and then prime with one coat of metal primer.
 - 3. Ferrous and non-ferrous metal: Prime with an approved primer for ferrous and non-ferrous metal.

3.20 DOORS

- A. Painted or refinished exterior wood or metal must be finished on both sides and all edges with three coats of paint consisting of first coat of primer, second coat and third coat of exterior high gloss enamel.
- B. Where doors open into rooms or spaces having different finishes, communicating doors must have all edges finished according to industry standard or as directed by AOR.
 - 1. Strike edge of door shall be same color as inside face of door.
 - 2. Hinged edge of door shall be same finish as outside face of door.

- C. Exterior hardwood doors and frames where varnish finish has been removed shall be built-up to match adjoining finish with stain, filler and one coat of exterior varnish. Then all surfaces, including all edges must be given specified number of coats of exterior varnish as detailed under "Stain and Varnish Finish."

3.21 PORCH, STAIRS AND HANDRAILS

- A. Unpainted, painted and/or mastic coated porch floors, treads, risers and thresholds of building shall be prepared as specified herein and painted with two coats of an approved non-skid porch and deck paint.
- B. Handrails must be finished same as specified for exterior wood doors using exterior gloss enamel.

3.22 THRESHOLDS

- A. Painted thresholds to be prepared, primed, and receive two coats of an approved non-skid porch and deck paint.
- B. Natural finished wood thresholds to be prepared and receive three coats of an approved high gloss varnish.

3.23 INTERIOR WOODWORK

- A. Wood surfaces shall be prepared to receive new finish as specified under "Preparation of Surfaces" (3.04) and "Priming."(3.19)

3.24 ENAMEL FINISH

- A. Interior woodwork having an existing enameled finish must have areas where painter's finish has been removed and where spackling has been done in repairing defects in surface, built-up with undercoat. All wood surfaces shall then be given one coat of undercoat, a second coat and third coat of finish paint to match room finish. Paint shall be applied as specified under "Colors and Number of Coats."
- B. All unpainted plaster surfaces to receive an enamel finish, must receive four (4) coats of paint. First coat of pigmented sealer, second coat of enamel undercoat, third and fourth coats of gloss or semi-gloss enamel as specified herein.
- C. All previously painted interior surfaces must have all patching and all places where painted finish has been removed, built up with one coat of a pigmented sealer. Then entire surface including patching shall be given one coat of an enamel undercoat, a second and third coat of gloss or semi-gloss enamel as specified herein.

3.25 CABINETS

- A. Cabinets without doors, cabinets with glass doors and pegboard doors shall have interiors finished to match surrounding or adjacent work, unless interior has a stained finish.
- B. Cabinets having solid panel doors must have exposed parts of cabinet and all surfaces of doors finished to match room finish. Shelf edges shall be finished same as room finish.

3.26 PLYWOOD WALLS

- A. Interior plywood walls having an existing stain finish must have exposed plywood joints machine sanded to remove all projecting edges and prepared as follows:
- B. Voids between wall surfaces and wood or metal trim or battens, and nail holes must be thoroughly filled with putty, caulking, or an approved exterior spackling compound, sanded smooth when dry and dusted clean.
- C. Interior walls must be sanded smooth, brushed off and finished with three coats of paint. First coat of enamel undercoat, second and third coats of semi-gloss enamel.
- D. Exterior (T-111), plywood shall be cleaned and finished with three coats. First coat shall be undercoat. Second and third coats shall be gloss enamel. Exterior plywood may be sprayed if it is then back-rolled.

3.27 INTERIOR PLASTER AND DRYWALL WORK - WALLS, CEILINGS, ETC.

- A. Where ceilings are specified to be painted, beams, cornices, coves/ornamental features, staff work, plaster grilles, etc. shall be included.
- B. All ceilings shall be white, unless otherwise directed by AOR.
- C. Where specified to be painted, columns, staff work, piers, returns, reveals, soffits of stairs, both sides of stair railings, soffits/reveals of windows and other openings shall be included.
- D. Grease, ink spots and marks of indelible pencils shall be completely removed by use of water and abrasive soap powder without injury to finished surface.
- E. First coat may be thinned, if necessary, as per paint manufacturer's recommendation with a thinner prepared specifically for material used. All coats shall be flowed on freely. First coat must be prepared so as to stop all suction, and should any dead spots appear, they shall be touched up before next coat is applied. The last coat shall be a uniform surface, free of all defects.

3.28 AREAS REQUIRING ENAMEL

A. Interior and Exterior Enamel – Gloss

Woodwork, walls and ceilings (except acoustic tile or acoustic plaster or as otherwise specified herein) in following areas:

1. All Areas.
2. Miscellaneous Rooms: Toilet rooms, custodian closets, storerooms, boiler and mechanical rooms.

B. Interior and Exterior Enamel – Semi-Gloss

1. Woodwork, walls and ceilings (except acoustic tile or acoustic plaster or as otherwise specified herein) in following areas:
- 2.
3. All walls and surfaces in rooms or areas specified to receive an enamel finish and not herein specified to receive a Gloss Enamel finish, shall have a finish coat of Semi-Gloss Enamel.

C. Interior masonry, brick and concrete surfaces having an existing painter's finish shall be finished same as specified for interior plaster and drywall. Concrete pan ceilings may be sprayed as directed by PI.

3.29 UNPAINTED METAL

- A. Unpainted bronze, brass, copper work, window grilles, stairways, handrails, chain-link fences, stainless steel, open metal shelving, porcelain metal faced cabinets and aluminum will not be painted, unless otherwise specified.

3.30 PAINTED METAL

- A. Exposed structural steel, miscellaneous/ornamental iron, sheet metal work, guards, steel sash, gates, painted aluminum, basketball rims, etc. shall have surfaces thoroughly cleaned and prepared as specified herein. The areas from which original painter's finish has been removed shall be spot primed with metal primer to match adjoining surfaces and then all surfaces shall be given a prime coat of metal primer, second and third coats as specified herein. All copper pipe shall be painted with one coat of enamel undercoat per manufacturer's recommendation, a second and third coat of enamel as specified herein.
- B. Painted ornamental iron rails and gates, metal ceilings, stairs, pipe columns and pipe rails must be prepared and finished as specified herein.

3.31 METAL COVERED DOORS, RADIATORS, ETC.

- A. Metal Covered Doors specified to be painted: All bare metal must be primed with an approved metal primer. Doors and all edges shall then be painted with one coat of enamel undercoat, a second coat and third coat of exterior gloss enamel as specified herein.

3.32 LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exterior/interior light fixtures (other than plated or bronzed) and bells affected by this work must be primed and then painted with two coats of an enamel to match adjoining surface. Bell identification plates must have all paint removed and be kept clean.

3.33 METAL SURFACES

- A. Clean surfaces affected by this work by wire-brushing and sanding to remove all foreign debris, loose paint, rust, etc. After removing loose paint, feather-edge sand surrounding areas of existing finish. Remove all dust.
- B. Exterior bare metal surfaces affected by this work shall be primed with an approved metal primer then painted with a first coat of enamel undercoat, then a second coat and third coat of exterior gloss enamel.
- C. Hardware having a painted finish shall have all paint removed. Doors closers shall be finished with a leather brown or aluminum paint. Aluminum paint shall be applied in all sanitary areas such as cafeterias, dining rooms and toilet rooms. Leather brown (N-2501) paint shall be used in all other areas.

3.34 PAINTING OF MECHANICAL WORK

- A. All exposed heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing, electrical equipment, apparatus, piping, ducts, coverings, etc. shall be cleaned, prepared and painted as specified herein for that item.
 - 1. In finished areas, these items must be finished with one coat of primer and two coats of enamel to match adjoining wall or ceiling finish as specified herein.
- B. Register faces and grilles affected by this work, unless plated, must be given three coats of paint to match adjoining finish as specified.
- C. Ventilators and interior sheet metal ducts must be treated and finished as specified for interior metal work.

- D. Coverings on pipes in finished rooms must be finished same as adjoining wall or ceiling surfaces. Note: Care must be taken not to break surface of any wrapped pipes.
- E. All labels on fire alarm systems, bells, pulls must be covered and kept intact. All fire alarm bells and pulls to be painted red gloss paint.
- F. All mechanical work not specifically mentioned must be painted as specified **in the Mechanical sections of these specifications.**
- G. Finished bronze, brass fittings, plated work, name plate and fusible links and chains **affected by this work** must be thoroughly cleaned of all paint.
- H. All pressure relief grilles with barometric dampers leading to a corridor or to exterior must be masked off before spraying any material.

3.35 ELECTRICAL CABINETS

- A. Front side of doors and exposed lip around doors to electrical cabinets affected by this work in finished areas must be finished same as walls.

3.36 ACOUSTICAL PLASTER, TILE, FIBERBOARD

- A. Acoustical plaster shall be cleaned to remove dust before painting.
- B. Acoustical plaster shall be sprayed with One full Coat of Pigmented Sealer and then with two coats of Vinyl Wall paint, using "cross-off" method of spraying horizontally with a 50% overlap on each stroke and then doubling back with a vertical application with a 50% overlap on each stroke.
- C. Acoustic tile, pressed fiber (tectum) and fiberboard shall receive not less than two coats of an approved fire retardant paint with a flame spread rating of not more than seventy-five feet on acoustical tile as evaluated by a tunnel test and shall be currently recognized by State Fire Marshals Office. Fire retardant shall be applied in strict conformity to manufacturer's directions. The above surfaces shall be sprayed using "cross-off" method. Before fire retardant coating is applied, ceiling shall receive one full coat of pigmented sealer. Kitchens shall receive 2 coats of gloss finish after receiving one full coat of a pigmented sealer.

3.37 LETTERING

- A. Lettering and numerals on glass, fiberglass, stucco, and surfaces to be refinished affected by this work shall be reproduced in original locations and will be of size, color and design as directed by PI/OAR. An experienced sign painter shall do lettering.

3.38

HARDWARE AND AUTOMATIC DOOR CLOSERS

- A. Any hardware having a painted finish affected by this work must have all paint removed. Doors closers must be finished with a leather brown or aluminum paint. Aluminum paint shall be applied in all sanitary areas such as cafeterias, dining rooms, toilet rooms and like. Leather brown (N-2501) paint shall be used in all other areas. In any and all cases where both sides of doors are specified to be painted, door closers shall be included.

3.39

CLEANING

- A. Glass, polycarbonate and fiberglass on interior and exterior affected by this work where painting has been done shall be cleaned of all paint and varnish, unless otherwise specified. Glass, fiberglass and polycarbonate that are scratched or damaged by painting work, or while cleaning, shall be replaced with same material to match original.
- B. Finished bronze, copper, brass fittings, plated work, name plate and fusible links and chains affected by this work shall be thoroughly cleaned of all paint.
- C. Before applying finish coat of material to exterior sash with security grilles, Contractor shall clean all window panes with an approved cleaner.
- D. Dispose of debris, waste or unused materials, off site. Use of school dumpsters is strictly prohibited.
- E. Remove all paint from all hardware affected by this work, including paint from previous painting.
- F. All glass, fiberglass and polycarbonate on exterior shall be traced neat and clean with no more than 1/16" overlay. Any paint specks, smears or splatters shall be immediately removed and surface thoroughly cleaned.
- G. Rooms, Buildings, and Campuses must be cleaned of all paint debris, including dust caused by painting project to approval of PI/OAR.

Paint Schedule for Brookside Elementary School

DUNN EDWARDS PAINT

SITE	COLOR CODE	COLOR NAME	TYPE / SHEEN
BROOKSIDE	DEC799	WHARF VIEW	EVEREST / SEMI-GLOSS
BROOKSIDE	DE6128	SAND DUNE	EVEREST / SEMI-GLOSS
BROOKSIDE	DEC757	COCOA	EVEREST / SEMI-GLOSS
BROOKSIDE	DE5883	DRENCHED RAIN	EVEREST / EGG SHELL
BROOKSIDE	DEC747	SAHARA	EVERSHIELD / SEMI-GLOSS
BROOKSIDE	DEC 717	BAKED POTATO	EVERSHIELD / SEMI-GLOSS
Brookside	Dec-67	BLUE CHIP	EVERSHIELD / SEMI-GLOSS

SITE	COLOR CODE	COLOR NAME	TYPE / SHEEN
BROOKSIDE	RAL. 7006	SUN DIAL POWDER COAT	

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220518

ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

- B. **Surface-Burning Characteristics:** For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. **Insulation Installed Indoors:** Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. **Insulation Installed Outdoors:** Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. **Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:**
 - 1. **Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards:** ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. **Packaging:** Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. **Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."**
- B. **Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.**
- C. **Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.**

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. **Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.**
- B. **Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
 - b. Nomaco Insulation; IMCOLOCK and NOMALOCK.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.

- b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-96.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
- b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
- c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
- d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
- b. Compac Corporation; 130.
- c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.4 SECUREMENTS

- A. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers,:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- a. McGuire Manufacturing.
- 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for

- above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. McGuire pre-insulated trap and supply covers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221116

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
2. Encasement for piping.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- E. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ENCASUREMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

- B. Form: Sheet or tube.
- C. Color: natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- D. Install shutoff valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.

- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- O. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual. Straight. Horizontal Piping Runs:

- a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3: 8 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

- 1. Piping Inspections:

- a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

- 2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.11 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 221313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

A. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky SD 4000 series.
 - b. Clamp All HI_TORQ 125 series
- 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
- 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- 4. All above ground vent pipe fittings may be made with "ANACO" or "Clamp All" stainless steel two hand couplings conforming to CISPI Standard 310.

2.3 ENCASUREMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- O. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- B. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- 3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
 - D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
 - E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
 - F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
 - G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
 - H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.

- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be the following:

I. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22421313

COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Water closets.
2. Flushometer valves.
3. Toilet seats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than six of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets: Wall mounted, top spud.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

Standard America.

- b. Kohler Co.
2. Bowl:
- a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Siphon jet.
 - d. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - e. Height: Standard.
 - f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. (4.8 L) per flush.
 - h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40); top.
3. Support:
- a. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
 - b. Description: Waste-fitting assembly as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Sloan Valve Company.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
- 3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
- 4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
- 5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
- 6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
- 7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
- 8. Style: Exposed.
- 9. Consumption: 1.28 gal. (4.8 L) per flush.
- 10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1 (DN 25).
- 11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32).

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.

2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Standard).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

3.6 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. Accessible plumbing fixtures shall comply with all of the requirements of CBC Division 6.
- B. Heights and location of all accessible fixtures shall be mounted according to CBC Sections 11B-602 through 11B-612.

- C. Fixture controls shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-601.3 for drinking fountains, 11B-604.6 for water closets, 11B-604.9.5 for children's water closets, 11B-605.4 for urinals, 11B-606.4 for lavatories and sinks, 11B-607.5 for bathtubs, 11B-608.5 for showers, and 11B-611.3 for washing machines and clothes dryers.
- D. Accessible sinks shall be 6-1/2" deep maximum. Sinks shall be mounted with front of the higher of the rim and counter surface 34" maximum above the finish floor or ground.
- E. Water supply and drain pipes under lavatories and sinks shall be insulated or otherwise configured to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories and sinks. CBC Section 11B-606.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22421613

COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Lavatories.
- 2. Faucets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
- 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
- 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory: Vitreous china, wall mounted, with back.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Kohler Co.
2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
 - b. Type: For wall hanging.
 - c. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
 - d. Color: White.
 - e. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.
3. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier.

2.2 SOLID-BRASS, MANUALLY OPERATED FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Lavatory Faucets: Manual-type, single-control mixing, commercial, solid-brass valve.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Chicago Faucets.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 4. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 5. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 6. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 3/8.
2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper-pipe and brass straight or offset tailpieces riser.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

3.6 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. Accessible plumbing fixtures shall comply with all of the requirements of CBC Division 6.
- B. Heights and location of all accessible fixtures shall be mounted according to CBC Sections 11B-602 through 11B-612.
- C. Fixture controls shall comply with CBC Sections 11B-601.3 for drinking fountains, 11B-604.6 for water closets, 11B-604.9.5 for children's water closets, 11B-605.4 for urinals, 11B-606.4 for lavatories and sinks, 11B-607.5 for bathtubs, 11B-608.5 for showers, and 11B-611.3 for washing machines and clothes dryers.
- D. Accessible sinks shall be 6-1/2" deep maximum. Sinks shall be mounted with front of the higher of the rim and counter surface 34" maximum above the finish floor or ground.
- E. Water supply and drain pipes under lavatories and sinks shall be insulated or otherwise configured to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories and sinks. CBC Section 11B-606.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, and text indicating the type of equipment (i.e. pump, air handler, chiller, boiler, etc.) Verify final equipment numbering nomenclature and sequence with owner prior to generation of equipment labels.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data. If equipment numbering shown on the plans is altered by the owner during construction, provide both the final equipment number and the plan equipment number on the Equipment Label Schedule.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Blue.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.
- 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulates.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting"
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 1. Blue: For supply ducts.

2. Yellow: For return ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

* * * * *

SECTION 230593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. 01 81 22 Acoustical Performance Requirements
- C. 01 81 23 Noise and Vibration Control

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- C. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports.
- E. Sample report forms.
- F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.

4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC.
 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC as a TAB technician.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, and/or Commissioning Authority, on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 1. Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect.
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.

6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. **Compensating for Diversity:** When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- B. **Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems:** After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
 4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
 8. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. **Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger:** Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.9 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and

- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Instrument Calibration Reports:
1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.11 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

SECTION 230713
DUCT INSULATION

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply, return, and outdoor air.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners for ductwork shown to be internally lined or outdoor ductwork.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - c. Or Equal
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.5 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.6 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

2.7 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.

Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping".

C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

- b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 1. Indoor, concealed supply and return air.
- B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Supply-air and return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

SECTION 233113

METAL DUCTS

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct liner.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. Hangers and supports.
 - 6. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 3. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.

3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top and bottom of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings, transitions, offsets.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
 - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- F. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch (0.7-mm) solid sheet steel.
- G. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- H. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing

requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - e. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

- 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
 6. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.8 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Hilti Corp.
 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
 6. Mason Industries.
 7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

- B. **Building Attachments:** Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. **Hanger Spacing:** Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. **Hangers Exposed to View:** Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. **Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.**
- F. **Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.**

3.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. **Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."**
 - 1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 - 2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- B. **Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.**
- C. **Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.**
- D. **Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.**
- E. **Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.**

- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing (limited to existing ductwork within the areas of work on the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd floors only. Cleaning shall not require access to areas outside of the scope of work.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Coils and related components.
4. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
5. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
- B. Main Supply Duct Trunks:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

- C. Main Return Duct Trunks:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

- D. Main Supply Duct Branches:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

- E. Main Return Duct Branches:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

- F. Exhaust Ducts:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

- G. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

- H. Liner:
 - 1. Supply Air Ducts at VAV Box Discharge Plenum Only Where Indicated: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - 2. Outdoor Supply Air Ducts Where Indicated: Fibrous glass, Type I, 2 inches thick.
 - 3. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

- I. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

- c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

J. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
- 2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

* * * * *

SECTION 233300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
 - 4. Flange connectors.
 - 5. Turning vanes.
 - 6. Remote damper operators.
 - 7. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 8. Flexible connectors.
 - 9. Flexible ducts.
 - 10. Duct accessory hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Combination fire- and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Pottorff.
 - 4. Ruskin Company.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1250 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Felt.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. 90-degree stops.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Pottorff.

- e. Ruskin Company.
- 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
- 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- 4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
- 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
- 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.5 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 4. Pottorff.
 - 5. Ruskin Company.
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.
- F. Heat-Responsive Device: Resettable, 212 deg F rated, fire-closure device.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.063-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- H. Leakage: Class I.

o exceed design airflow conditions.

- J. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.039-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone caulking.
- K. Damper Motors: two-position action.
- L. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
 - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 5. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 6. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switches for signaling fan control or position indication.
 - 2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.

2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.
5. SEMCO Incorporated.
6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.8 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Pottorff.
 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 3. Young Regulator Company.
- B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
- C. Tubing: Brass.
- D. Cable: Stainless steel.
- E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed.
- F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 5. Pottorff.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
 4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.11 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel. Volume dampers shall not be installed at the end of duct branches, immediately prior to flex ductwork.
- E. Flex ductwork shall be limited to 7'-0" in length and for final connections to diffusers only.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
- F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

- H. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. At drain pans and seals.
 - 3. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 4. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 5. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 6. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 - 7. Elsewhere as indicated.
- J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- K. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: Minimum 8 by 8 inches.
- L. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- N. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

SECTION 233713
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Modular core supply grilles.
3. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.
4. Fixed face exhaust air egg crate grilles

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 91 16 "Operable Wall Louvers" and Section 08 91 19 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Perforated Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Price Industries.
 - b. Titus.
 - c. Krueger.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
6. Face Style: Flush.
7. Mounting: T-bar.
8. Pattern Controller: Adjustable with louvered pattern modules at inlet.
9. Dampers: Manual volume damper at main duct trunk.

B. Modular Core Supply Grilles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Price Industries.
 - b. Titus.
 - c. Krueger.
2. Throw: Extended distance for airflow rates.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Grilles per Unit: One.
5. Finish: White baked acrylic.
6. Border: 1-1/2-inch width with countersunk screw holes.
7. Blades:
 - a. Airfoil, individually adjustable horizontally.
 - b. Double deflection.
 - c. Set in modules.
8. Modules: Removable; rotatable.
9. Mounting: Surface.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Registers & Grilles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by

- a. Price Industries.
 - b. Titus.
 - c. Krueger.
 - 2. Material: Steel.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
 - 5. Core Construction: Integral.
 - 6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
 - 7. Frame: 1 inch wide.
 - 8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
 - 9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade where explicitly shown on plans only.
 - 10. Accessories:
 - a. Front-blade gang operator.
- B. Fixed Face Exhaust air Eggcrate Grille:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Price Industries.
 - b. Titus.
 - c. Krueger.
 - 2. Material: Steel.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
 - 5. Core Construction: Integral.
 - 6. Frame: 1 inch wide.
 - 7. Mounting: Lay in.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

* * * * *

SECTION 260501 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the general requirements for Division 26 - Electrical.
 - 1. Division 1 and the General Conditions apply to all work of this section.
 - 2. Division 26 supplements the applicable requirements of other Divisions.
- B. The Work includes all labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation and services necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this division, complete, as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein.
 - 1. Examine all divisions for related work required to be included as work under this division.
- C. Owner-furnished items: Pick up Owner-furnished items and handle, deliver, install, and make all final connections.
 - 1. Assume responsibility for the items when consigned at the storage facility in accord with requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 26.
- B. In addition, the products covered in this Section, except as noted, shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with the latest revisions of the applicable standards of:
 - 1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
 - 2. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 3. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
 - 4. NEC National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
 - 5. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
 - 6. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
 - 7. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulation: All the electrical equipment and materials, including their installation, shall

conform to the following latest applicable codes and standards:

1. National Electrical Code (NEC).
2. California State Fire Marshal.
3. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
4. Requirements of Serving Utility Companies.
5. Local Codes and Ordinances.
6. Requirements of the California Division of the State (DSA).
7. California Administrative Code, Title 8, Chapter 4, Industrial Safety Orders.
8. California Administrative Code, Title 24.
9. Variances: In instances where two or more codes are at variance, the most restrictive requirement shall apply.

- B. Contractor's Expense: Obtain and pay for all required bonds, insurance, licenses, and pay for all taxes, fees and utility charges required for the electrical work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit all of the items described in Paragraphs 1, 2, and 3 (below) as a single submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Contractor shall review submittals for conformance with Contract Documents, and make necessary revisions. Contractor shall also verify dimensions of equipment and be satisfied as to fit and that they comply with all code requirements relating to adequacy and clear working space. Submit the following in accordance with Division 1, with the additional electrical systems-related document requirements and additional number of copy sets as specified below:

1. Detailed shop drawings and associated product data/material lists (also see applicable technical specification sections following for additional requirements), six submittal document sets, for:
 - a. Medium voltage switchgear
 - b. Substations
 - c. Switchboards
 - d. Panelboards
 - e. Engine generator systems
 - f. Motor control centers
 - g. Lighting control equipment
 - h. Fire alarm system
 - i. Public address/sound systems
2. Contractor shall submit shop drawings sealed by a Structural Engineer registered in the State of California to demonstrate compliance with the following:
 - a. Component Anchorage Requirements:
 - 1) All mechanical, plumbing, and electrical components shall be anchored and installed per the details on the DSA approved construction documents.
Where no detail is indicated, the following components shall be anchored or

braced to meet the force and displacement requirements prescribed in the 2010 CBC. Sections 1615A.1.12 through 1615A.1.22 and ASCE 7-05 Chapter 6 and 13:

- a) All permanent equipment and components.
 - b) Temporary or movable equipment that is permanently attached (e.g. hard wired) to the building utility services such as electricity, gas or water.
 - c) Movable equipment which is stationed in one place for more than 8 hours and heavier than 400 pounds are required to be anchored with temporary attachments.
- 2) The attachments of the following mechanical and electrical components shall be positively attached to the structure but need not be detailed on the plans. These components shall have flexible connections provided between the component and associated ductwork, piping and conduit:
- a) Components weighing less than 400 pounds and have a center of mass located 4 feet or less above the adjacent floor or roof level that directly support the component.
 - b) Components weighing less than 20 pounds, or in the case of distributed systems, less than 5 pounds per foot which are suspended from a roof or floor or hung from a wall.
- 3) For those elements that do not require details on the approved drawings, the installation shall be subject to the approval of the Structural Engineer of Record and the DSA District Structural Engineer. The project inspector will verify that all components and equipment have been anchored in accordance with above requirements.
- b. Piping, Ductwork, and Electrical Distribution System Bracing requirements:
- 1) Piping, ductwork, and electrical distribution systems shall be braced to comply with the forces and displacements prescribed in ASCE 7-05 Section 13.3 as defined in ASCE 7-05 Section 13.6.8, 13.6.7, 13.6.5.6, and 2010 CBC, Section 1615A.1.20, 1615A.1.21 and 1615A.1.22.
 - 2) The bracing and attachments to the structure shall be detailed on the approved drawings or they shall comply with one of the OSHPD Pre-Approvals (OPA #) as modified to satisfy anchorage requirements of ACI 318, Appendix D.
 - 3) Copies of the manual shall be available on the jobsite prior to the start of hanging and bracing of the pipe, ductwork, and electrical distribution systems.
 - 4) The Structural Engineer of Record shall verify the adequacy of the structure to support the hanger and brace loads.
3. Product data/material lists (also see applicable technical specification sections following for additional requirements), at least six submittal document sets, for:

- a. Raceways
- b. Cable trays
- c. Underground duct and fittings
- d. Precast concrete pullboxes
- e. Building wire and cable
- f. Medium voltage cable
- g. Cabinets, boxes and fittings
- h. Wiring devices
- i. Grounding components
- j. Supporting devices
- k. Nameplates and identification markers/labels
- l. Enclosed circuit breakers
- m. Overcurrent protective devices
- n. Enclosed switches
- o. Enclosed transfer switches
- p. Enclosed motor controllers
- q. Transformers
- r. Lighting fixtures and associated equipment
- s. Lighting system control equipment and devices

4. Substitutions

Catalog numbers and specific brands or trade names followed by designation "or equal" are used in conjunction with material and equipment required by the Specifications to establish the standards of quality, utility, and appearance required. Substitutions which are equal in quality, safety, and appearance to those specified may be accepted, subject to the following provisions:

- a. All substitutions must be submitted in writing to the Owner. Contractor shall submit to the Owner a typewritten list containing a description of each proposed substitute material or equipment.
- b. The Owner will accept, in writing, proposed substitutions that are, in the Owner's opinion, equal in quality, utility and appearance to the material or equipment specified. Such acceptance shall not relieve Contractor from complying with the requirements of the Drawings and the Specifications.
- c. Contractor shall be responsible for all costs of any changes resulting from Contractor's proposed substitutions which affect other parts of the Work or the work of separate Contractors.
 - 1) Contractor also agrees to compensate the Owner for time and expenses spent reviewing substitutions.
- d. The decision of the Owner shall be final.

5. Submit protective device coordination and short circuit calculations conducted and documented to demonstrate: (1) selective coordination, and (2) that electrical equipment and protective devices proposed provide adequate interrupting and withstand capability. The written calculation procedures and tabulated results shall be bound and submitted - six submittal document sets. Section 26 0573 "Protective Device Coordination and

Short Circuit Study", is applicable as included in these Specifications.

6. Submit test results (also see applicable technical specification sections following for additional requirements), six submittal document sets, for:
 - a. Transformers
 - b. Ground fault protection coordination
 - c. Engine generator system
 - d. Fire alarm system
 - e. Public address/sound system

7. Submit operating, maintenance and instructional data (also see applicable technical specification sections following for additional requirements), six submittal document sets, for:
 - a. Switchboards
 - b. Engine generators
 - c. Transfer switches
 - d. Fire alarm system
 - e. Public address/sound system

8. Instruction Materials (also see applicable technical specification sections following for additional requirements), six submittal document sets, for:
 - a. Provide prior to the time of the personnel instruction period, instruction manuals associated with all systems listed above.
 - b. Include the following information, as a minimum, in each copy of the instruction manual:
 - 1) Manufacturers' names and addresses.
 - 2) Serial numbers of items furnished.
 - 3) Catalog cuts, exploded views and brochures, complete with technical and performance data for all equipment, marked to indicate actual items furnished and the intended use.
 - 4) Recommended maintenance procedures.

B. Project record documents:

1. Mark Record Documents daily to indicate all changes made in the field.
 - a. In addition to general requirements of Record Documents, indicate on Project Record Drawings all changes of equipment locations and ratings, fuse sizes, trip sizes and settings on magnetic-only circuit breakers.
 - b. Alterations in raceway runs and sizes, changes in wire sizes, circuit designations, installation details, one line diagrams, control diagrams and schedules.

2. Use green to indicate deletions and red to indicate additions.
 - a. Use the same symbols and follow as much as possible the same drafting procedures used on the Contract Drawings.

3. Locate conduit stubbed-out for future use, underground feeder conduits, and feeder pull box locations using building lines by indicating on the Project Record Drawings.

1.5 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare and submit Operating and Maintenance Manuals, six document sets. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1 (also see technical specification sections following for additional requirements), include the following information for equipment items:
 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers and replacement parts.
 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and, as required, summer and winter operating instructions.
 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. As a minimum Specification requirement, all materials and methods shall comply with applicable governing codes.
- B. Material and equipment substitution.
 1. Equipment other than that specified will be accepted only when written approval is given by the Owner, in accordance with Division 1.
 2. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all physical changes in piping, equipment, etc. resulting from equipment substitution and likewise bear any increased cost of other trades in making said substitution. Approval by the Owner of equipment other than that specified does not relieve the Contractor of this responsibility.

1.7 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Prior to completion of the contract, and at the Owner's convenience, instruct verbally and demonstrate to the Owner's personnel, the operation of the systems as listed in Part 1 above.

1.8 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Do not energize or place electrical equipment in service until all relevant parties have been duly notified and are present or have waived their rights to be present. Where equipment to be placed in service involves service or connection from another contractor of the Owner, notify the Owner in writing when the equipment will be ready. Notify the Owner's Representative two

weeks in advance of the date the various times of equipment will be complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Site verification of conditions: Contractor shall survey the entire project site and become thoroughly familiar with actual existing conditions. The intent of the work is shown on the drawings and described hereinafter. By the act of participation in the pre-bid conference and site inspection tour specified in the applicable Division 1 section, the Contractor shall be deemed to have made such a study and examination and to accept all conditions present at the site. No request for additional payment shall be considered as valid, due to failure to allow for conditions which may exist.
- B. Electrical work shown: Electrical drawings are generally diagrammatic. Verify equipment sizes with shop drawings and manufacturers' data and coordinate location layout with other trades. Report immediately to the Owner any conflicts in the drawings and specifications with any code or between the electrical work and the work of other trades. No work shall be commenced where a conflict exists prior to receiving proper instructions. Any work or materials shown on the drawings and not mentioned in this division, or vice-versa, shall be executed the same as if specifically mentioned by both. Notify the Owner of any changes of location requirements prior to installation.

3.2 SEISMIC BRACING

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for anchors and connections of electrical work to building structure to prevent damage as a result of earthquake, including manufactured equipment, the connection and integrity of shop-fabricated and field-fabricated materials and equipment. All building equipment and connections therefore shall be designed to resist seismic forces in conformance with Title 24 of the California Administrative Code.

Contractor shall submit shop drawings sealed by a Structural Engineer registered in the State of California to demonstrate compliance with the following requirements:

1. Electrical equipment: For requirements, see Part 1 above.
2. Raceway: All raceway shall be supported and braced per SMACNA "Guidelines for Seismic Restraint Systems and Plumbing Piping Systems." (See Table 23-P of Title 24 for limitations.)

3.3 PENETRATION SEALING

- A. Seal penetrations through exterior walls and fire rated walls, floors, and ceilings. Sealing

methods used shall be in compliance with the requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction to maintain required fire ratings, and shall be in accordance with the applicable sections in Division 7 which prescribe applicable firestopping and weatherproofing of wall, floor, ceiling, and roof penetrations. Seal all conduit penetrations through roofs.

3.4 DEMOLITION, ALTERATION AND EXTENSION WORK

- A. Provide and perform demolition, alteration, extension, preparatory and miscellaneous work as indicated.
- B. Existing Conditions: Make a detailed survey of the existing conditions pertaining to the work. Check the locations of all existing structures equipment, wiring, etc. include all demolition, alteration and extension work in bid.

3.5 SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS AND UTILITY

- A. Coordinate with the Owner any interruption of services necessary to accomplish the work.
- B. Coordinate with the utility company all work associated with power and communications/ signal distribution systems and service entrance equipment.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Site Tests:
 - 1. Perform all necessary tests required to ascertain that the electrical system has been properly installed, that the power supply to each item of equipment is correct, and that the system is free of grounds, ground faults, and open circuits, that all motors are rotating in the proper directions, and such other tests and adjustments as may be required for the proper completion and operation of the electrical system.
 - 2. Test the input and output voltage of each transformer prior to operation under load, and adjust the output voltage by resetting taps, to achieve the specified values. After the system has been placed under load, test transformers under normal operation. Record the measurement of primary and secondary voltages. Reset taps to within 1/2% if necessary to adjust secondary voltage. Submit a report indicating the final result of such tests, and reporting specific current and voltage measurements to the Owner's Representative.
 - 3. If, during the course of testing, it is found that system imbalance is in excess of 20%, rearrange single-pole branch circuits in lighting and receptacle panels to bring system balance within 20% on all phases. Record all such changes on the panelboard schedule and submit a summary of changes to the Owner's Representative.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean exterior surfaces of equipment and remove all dirt, cement, plaster and other debris. Protect interior of equipment from dirt during construction and clean thoroughly before

energizing.

- B. Clean-out cracks, corners and surfaces on equipment to be painted, remove grease and oil spots so that paint may be applied without further preparation.
- C. Locate underground conduit stubbed-out for future use, underground feeder conduits, and feeder pull box locations, using building lines by indicating on the Project Record Drawings.

END OF SECTION 260501

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes wire and cable systems rated 600 volts and less:
1. Building wire and cable.
 2. Underground feeder and branch circuit cable.
 3. Service entrance cable.
 4. Armored cable
 5. Metal-Clad cable.
 6. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable.
 7. Wiring connectors and connection accessories.
- B. Cabling requirements in this Section may be supplemented in other sections of these specifications.
- C. Related Sections:
1. General electrical requirements: Section 260501.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 26.
- B. In addition, the products covered in this Section, except as noted, shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with the latest revisions of the applicable standards of:
1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
 2. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials.
 3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
IEEE Standard 82 Test Procedures for Impulse Voltage Tests on Insulated Conductors.
 4. NEC National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).
 5. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association: "Standard of Installation."
 6. National Electrical Manufacturers Association/Insulated Cable Engineers Association
NEMA/ICEA WC-5 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.
NEMA/ICEA WC-7 Cross-Linked Thermosetting Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.
NEMA/ICEA WC-8 Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.
 7. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
 8. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

UL 4	Armored Cable
UL 62	Flexible Cord and Fixture Wire.
UL 486A	Wire Connectors and Wiring Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 83	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
UL 854	Service Entrance Cables.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260501, "General Electrical Requirements."
- B. Samples: Provide samples upon specific request.
- C. Product Data: Submit product data giving complete description for sizes employed, material types, and electrical ratings.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Labels of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., fixed to each item of material.
 - 2. If materials are by manufacturers other than those specified submit certification that material meets applicable Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Standards.
 - 3. Submit in accordance with Section 260501.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- C. NEMA and UL Compliance: Products shall comply with applicable requirements of NEMA and UL standards. Provide products and components listed and labeled by UL.
- D. NECA Installation Standards: Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."
- E. Source Quality Control: Quality control testing shall meet applicable Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. Standards.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. General: Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site in accordance with the General- and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260501, "General Electrical Requirements."

- B. Store and protect product in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and in a manner to prevent damage from the elements, personnel, equipment, and moisture.
- C. Deliver wire and cable to the project in full unbroken cartons or reels marked with conductor size, insulation type, and Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. label.
- D. Handle wire and cable in a manner to prevent damage to conductor, insulation and identifying markings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS OR SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify routing and termination locations of wiring system prior to rough-in.
- C. Wire and cable routing is shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following, or equal:

- A. Wire and cable:
 - 1. Triangle
 - 2. Anaconda
 - 3. General Cable Corporation
- B. Connectors:
 - 1. AMP
 - 2. Buchanan
 - 3. Burndy
 - 4. 3M Company
 - 5. O-Z/Gedney
 - 6. Thomas & Betts
- C. Insulating Tapes: 3M Company
- D. Wire Ties:
 - 1. Ideal
 - 2. Thomas and Betts ("Ty-Rap")
 - 3. Panduit

E. Pulling Compound: Ideal ("Yellow 77").

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide wire and cable suitable for the temperature, conditions, and location where installed, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Conductor: Copper. Provide solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller. Provide stranded conductors for sizes No. 8 and larger.

a. Use stranded conductors:

- 1) At motors and other applications where subject to vibration.
- 2) For control circuits.

2. Minimum Size Conductor: No. 12 AWG, except as otherwise indicated.

a. Control circuits: No. 14 AWG.

3. Insulation voltage rating: 600 volts.

B. Building wire and cable:

1. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

2. Insulation: ANSI/NFPA 70:

- a. Type THHN/THWN, rated 75 degrees C.
- b. Type XHHW, rated 90 degrees C.

C. Service entrance cable:

1. Description: ANSI/NFPA 70. Type USE.

2. Insulation: Type RHW.

D. Armored cable:

1. Description: ANSI/NFPA 70. Type AC.

2. Insulation: Thermoplastic, 75 degrees C.

E. Metal-Clad cable:

1. Description: ANSI/NFPA 70. Type MC.

2. Insulation: Thermoplastic, 75 degrees C.

3. Armor material: Steel.

4. Armor design: Interlocked metal tape.

5. Jacket: None.

F. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable: ANSI/NFPA 70. Type NM and NMC.

G. Flexible cord and cable: ANSI/NFPA 70. Type SO.

H. Connectors:

1. Provide UL-listed factory-fabricated, solderless metal connectors of sizes, ampacity ratings, materials, types and classes for applications and for services indicated. Use connectors with temperature ratings equal to or greater than those of the wires upon which used.

- I. Pull Cord: 1/8" polypropylene or nylon.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHOD

A. General:

1. Use insulation types suitable for the temperature, moisture and elements to which exposed.
 - a. Minimum 75°C temperature rated insulation on conductors, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Use minimum 90°C temperature rated insulation on conductors in conduits exposed on roof, or where required due to ambient temperature.
2. Equipment grounding conductors:
 - a. Provide where required by the National Electrical Code, and where indicated. Where conductor size is not indicated, provide size as required by the National Electrical Code.
 - b. Provide for:
 - 1) All branch circuit wiring.
 - 2) All feeders and motor branch circuits
 - 3) All nonmetallic conduits.
 - 4) All flexible metal conduits exceeding 72 inches in length.
3. Use flexible cords and cables for connection of special equipment as indicated. Length not to exceed 72 inches.

B. Wire and cable connections:

1. Connector types:
 - a. No. 10 AWG wire and smaller: Spring-type connectors. All terminations shall be made on device terminals or on terminal blocks.
 - 1) Maximum number of conductors in a connection: 3.

- b. No. 8 AWG wire and larger: Compression- or pressure-type solderless connectors and terminal lugs. Wrap connection with electrical insulating tape, half-lapped to produce a dielectric value equal to or greater than wire insulation.
2. Provide connector sealing packs for splices that require complete protection from dampness and water where indicated.
3. Splices in feeders and mains may only be made where designated on the drawings and where prior approval is obtained from Owner.
4. Location of splices and terminations shall be limited to accessible locations such as outlet boxes, pull boxes, junction boxes, panelboard boxes, and splice boxes.
5. Insulate taps and splices equal to insulation of adjoining conductor.
6. Splice or tap permitted only on conductors that are a component part of a single circuit properly protected by approved methods.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine the system in which the wire is to be installed for defects in equipment and installation which may cause damage to the wire.
- B. Examine wires to be jointed, tapped, spliced, terminated, and their connecting devices for defects which may affect the mechanical and electrical integrity of the connection.
- C. Check conduit systems for damage and loose connections, replace damaged sections. Make sure that the inside of conduit is free of dirt and moisture.
 1. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.
 2. Pull mandrel, one size smaller than the conduit, through entire length of all underground conduits prior to conductor installation.
- D. Do not start work until defects have been corrected and until authorization to proceed has been obtained from Owner's Representative.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wire, cable, and connectors in compliance with the NEC.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- C. Install all wire in raceway.
- D. When pulling conductors do not exceed manufacturer's recommended values.
- E. Use polypropylene or nylon ropes for pulling conductors.
- F. Do not bend wire less than the manufacturer's recommended minimum bending radius.
- G. Coordinate cable installation with other work.

- H. Protect exposed cable from damage.
- I. Support cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or cable ties to support cables from structure or ceiling suspension system. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
- J. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.
- K. Pull conductors simultaneously where more than one is being installed in same raceway. Use UL listed pulling compound where necessary.
- L. Use pulling means including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire/cable grips which will not damage cables or raceways. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to wire or cable.
- M. Conceal all cable in finished spaces.
- N. Install exposed cable parallel and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours, where possible.
- O. Keep conductor splices to a minimum.
- P. Clean conductor surfaces before installing connectors.
- Q. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical insulating tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
- R. Install splice and tap connectors which possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation rating than conductors being spliced.
- S. Use splice and tap connectors which are compatible with conductor material.
- T. Provide adequate length of conductors within electrical enclosures and neatly train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Make terminations so there is no bare conductor at the terminal.
- U. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A.
- V. Circuits of multiple phases passing through enclosures shall have phases grouped (bundled together) to reduce the reactance effect.
- W. Arrange conductors in switchboards, panelboards, gutters, boxes, control cabinets and terminal cabinets neatly and lace with black T & B "Ty-Raps" ties.
- X. Connect control circuits as indicated and in accordance with the wiring diagrams furnished by the equipment manufacturer. Control conductors shall be color coded or identified with the provision of non-deteriorating type wire markers.

Y. Consistently color code wiring continuous throughout the work:

1. Color code secondary service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors with insulation/jacket (factory-applied) color for phase identification as follows:

	-- System Voltage --	
<u>Phase</u>	<u>208Y/120</u>	<u>480Y/277</u>
A	Black	Brown
B	Red	Orange
C	Blue	Yellow
Neutral	White	Gray
Ground	Green	Green

2. Select consistent wiring color code for switch legs, travelers, and special systems.
3. For conductors No. 6 AWG or larger, permanent plastic colored tape may be used to mark conductor in lieu of color-coded insulation/jacket. Tape shall cover not less than 2 inches of conductor insulation within enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to requirements in Section 260553, the following are applicable:

1. At all switchboard terminations, provide each feeder circuit with a permanent plastic name tag indicating the load fed.
2. Feeders: Identify with the corresponding circuit designation at over-current device and load ends, at all splices and in pull boxes.
3. Branch Circuits: Identify with the corresponding circuit designation at the over-current device and at all splices and devices.
4. Control Wires: Identify with the indicated number and/or letter designation at all terminal points and connections.
5. Alarm and Detection Wires: Identify with the indicated wire and zone numbers at all connection, terminal points, and coiled conductors within cabinets.
6. Conductors Terminated by Others: Indicate location of opposite end of conductor, i.e., Pull Box-Room 101.
7. For identification of conductors use plastic coated self-sticking markers such as Thomas & Betts E-Z Code.
8. Circuit Designation is construed to mean panel designation and circuit number, i.e., LA-13.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prior to energizing:

1. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.
 - a. Confirm that field-connections made by others in equipment furnished by others are mechanically and electrically sound prior to energization.

2. Confirm electrical continuity and absence of short circuits for all wire and cable with the use of a megohm meter.
 - a. Obtain values for phase-to-phase, phase-to-neutral, and phase-to-ground.
3. Confirm required insulation resistance as follows:
 - a. Perform insulation resistance test for all 600 volt insulated conductors No. 8 AWG and larger.
 - b. Use a 500 volt megger.
 - c. Obtain and record values for insulation resistance to ground and for insulation resistance between each conductor and every other conductor in the same conduit.
 - d. Conductors not complying with the following minimum values of insulation resistance are to be replaced and retested until satisfactory.

<u>Conductor Rated Amperes:</u>	<u>Minimum Insulation Resistance, Ohms:</u>
31 through 50	500,000
51 through 100	250,000
101 through 200	100,000
201 through 400	50,000

- e. Perform tests after conductors have been installed, but before terminal connections have been made. Take readings for each test after the voltage has been applied continuously for one minute.
- f. Perform tests according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- g. Test results shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- h. Correct defects revealed by above tests.

B. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups:

1. Energize circuits and demonstrate proper functioning. Correct malfunctioning units, and retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes basic materials and methods for grounding and bonding electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other sections of these Specifications.
 - 1. Grounding electrodes and conductors.
 - 2. Equipment grounding conductors.
 - 3. Bonding.
- B. System Requirements
 - 1. Electrical continuity to ground metal raceways and enclosures which are isolated from the equipment ground due to use of conduit or fittings which are nonmetallic (non-conducting), shall be established by providing by a green insulated grounding conductor of approved size within each raceway which shall connect to the isolated metallic raceways or enclosures at supply side. (If bare grounding conductors were specified, connect to enclosure on raceway at both ends.)
 - 2. Cold water or other utility piping systems alone not be used as grounding electrodes due to the use of insulating couplings and nonmetallic pipe in such installation. All grounding electrodes shall be "Made Electrodes" as specified herein.
 - 3. Non-current-carrying metal parts of all high voltage, conduit systems, supports, cabinets and enclosures shall be permanently and effectively grounded.
 - 4. Metallic or semi-conducting shields and lead sheaths of all cables operating at high voltage shall be permanently and effectively grounded at each splice and termination.
- C. Related Sections
 - 1. General electrical requirements: Section 260501.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 26.
- B. In addition, the products covered in this Section, except as noted, shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with the latest revisions of the applicable standards of:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute.
ANSI C2 National Electrical Safety Code.
 - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials.

- ASTM B3 Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
- ASTM 33 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.
- ASTM B8 Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft.
- 3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
- IEEE 81 Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.
- 4. Lightning Protection Code (NFPA 78).
- 5. NEC National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).
- 6. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- 7. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
- 8. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- UL 467 Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
- UL 486A Wire Connectors and Grounding Lugs for Use With Copper Conductors.
- UL 96 Lightning Protection Components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to this Section, the submittal requirements of Section 260501, "General Electrical Requirements" are applicable.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for grounding electrodes and connections.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.
- D. Operating, Maintenance, and Instructional Data: Manufacturers' written operating, maintenance, and installation instructions, including directions for storage and protection, handling, examination, and preparation. Include specific instructions for preparation and installation of exothermic connectors.
 - 1. In addition, include copies of this data in Operating and Maintenance Manuals submitted, see Section 260501.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- C. NEMA and UL Compliance: Products shall comply with applicable requirements of NEMA and UL standards for grounding and bonding materials and systems. Provide products and components listed and labeled by UL.
- D. NECA Installation Standards: Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."

- E. Source Quality Control: Quality control testing shall meet applicable Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. Standards.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. General: Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site in accordance with the General- and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260501, "General Electrical Requirements."
- B. Store and protect product in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and in a manner to prevent damage from the elements, personnel, equipment, and moisture.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS OR SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown prior to commencing the work.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Accurately record actual locations of grounding electrodes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following, or equal:
 1. Anixter Brothers
 2. Blackburn
 3. Burndy
 4. A.B. Chance Co.
 5. Erico Products (CADWELD)
 6. Joslyn
 7. Kearney-National
 8. O-Z/Gedney
 9. Thomas & Betts

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Of types indicated and of sizes and ratings to comply with NEC. Where types, sizes, ratings, and quantities indicated are in excess of NEC requirements, the more stringent requirements and the greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.

- B. Conductor Materials: Copper.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE CONDUCTORS

- A. General: Comply with the following, except as otherwise indicated:
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Green insulated copper.
- C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Stranded copper cable.
- D. Bare Copper Conductors: Conform to the following:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS CONDUCTORS

- A. Ground Bus: Bare annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, minimum 1/4 inch x 4 inch x 24 inch drilled and tapped every 2 inches on center for two hole lugs.
- B. Braided Bonding Jumpers: Copper tape, braided No. 30 gauge bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.
- C. Bonding Strap Conductor/Connectors: Soft copper, 0.05 inch thick and 2 inches wide, except as indicated.

2.5 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. General: Listed and labeled as grounding connectors for the materials used.
- B. Pressure Connectors: High-conductivity plated units.
- C. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty units listed for the application.
- D. Exothermic Welded Connections: Provided in kit form and selected for the specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items to be connected.

2.6 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel with high-strength steel core and electrolytic-grade copper outer sheath, molten-welded to core. Size: 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length.
- B. Plate Electrodes: Copper plates, minimum 0.10 inch thick, size as indicated.

2.7 TEST (GROUND) WELLS

- A. Precast concrete, 12" round x 18" deep open bottom valve box, with cast iron grate cover plate marked "GROUND."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Equipment Grounding Conductor Application:

Comply with NEC Article 250 for sizes and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where larger sizes or more conductors are indicated.

1. Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductors with circuit conductors for the following in addition to those locations where required by Code:

- a. Feeders and branch circuits.

- B. Underground conductors: Soft bare stranded copper, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Install minimum 4/0 AWG soft stranded copper buried ground loop cable as shown on drawings at least 3 feet below finished grade and minimum 3 feet from building.

- C. Signal and Communications System: Provide #4 AWG minimum green insulated copper conductor in raceway from the grounding electrode system to each terminal cabinet or central equipment location.

- D. Separately Derived Systems: Grounding shall be provided in accordance with the NEC, including Article 250.

- E. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Ground pole to a grounding electrode as indicated in addition to separate equipment grounding conductor run with supply branch circuit.

- F. Service Entrance:

1. Grounding Conductor: Shall be sized in accordance with National Electrical Code to connect these items to the building bus in the service main equipment.
2. Equipment Bonding Jumper: Shall be sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code and be conducted on the supply side of the service main equipment.
3. Grounding Electrode: Bond together the following items to establish the electric service grounding electrode, unless otherwise indicated:

- a. Minimum 20 feet number 3/0 AWG copper conductor encased in concrete footing or grade beam to contact with earth in two opposite directions.
- b. Building domestic water service entrance piping on house side of meter; provide

bonding jumper across meter.

c. Structural steel building framework.

- G. Flexible metal and liquid-tight conduit: Provide equipment grounding conductors.
- H. Rigid nonmetallic conduit: Provide equipment grounding conductors

3.2 INSTALLATION

General: Ground electrical systems and equipment in accordance with NEC requirements except where the drawings or specifications exceed NEC requirements.

- A. Ground Rods: Locate a minimum of one-rod length from each other and at least the same distance from any other grounding electrode. Interconnect ground rods with bare copper conductors buried at least 24 inches below grade. Connect bare copper cable ground conductors to ground rods by means of exothermic welds except as otherwise indicated. Make these connections without damaging the copper coating or exposing the steel. Use 3/4 inch diameter by 10 foot long ground rods except as otherwise indicated. Drive rods until tops are 6 inches below finished floor or final grade except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Metallic Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper ground conductors, sized as indicated, in conduit from the building main service equipment, or the ground bus, to main metallic water service entrances to the building. Connect ground conductors to the main metallic water service pipes by means of ground clamps. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect the ground conductor to the street side of the fitting. Do not install a grounding jumper around dielectric fittings. Bond the ground conductor conduit to the conductor at each end.
- C. Ufer System (Concrete-Encased Electrode) Ground: Fabricate with a 20 feet of bare copper conductor laid lengthwise in excavation for foundation or footings. Install so conductor is within 2 inches of the bottom of the concrete. Where base of foundation is less than 20 feet in length, coil excess conductor at base of foundation. Bond conductor to reinforcing steel at four locations, minimum. Extend conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or ground electrode.
- D. Braided-Type Bonding Jumpers: Install to connect ground clamps on water meter piping to bypass water meters electrically. Use elsewhere for flexible bonding and grounding connections.
- E. Route grounding conductors along the shortest and straightest paths possible without obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage, except as indicated.
- F. Test Wells: Locate as indicated, and fabricate in accordance with details indicated.
- G. Fences and Gates: See grounding details on the construction drawing for building and fence grounding requirements and details.
 - 1. Use flexible copper braid for bonding the gates of chain link fences.

- H. Cable Shields: Ground shields of any shielded power cable or signal cable at each splice or termination in accordance with recommendations of the splice or termination manufacturer.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections in such a manner as to minimize possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible. Make connections with clean bare metal at points of contact.
- B. Exothermic Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections except those at test wells. Install at connections to ground rods and plate electrodes. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not alter molds. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Terminate insulated equipment grounding conductors for feeders and branch circuits with pressure-type grounding lugs. Where metallic raceways terminate at metallic housings without mechanical and electrical connection to the housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare copper grounding conductor to the ground bus in the housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at both entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare copper grounding conductors.
- D. Tighten grounding and bonding connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values for connectors and bolts. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connections to comply with torque tightening values specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- E. Connections at Test Wells: Use compression-type connectors on conductors and make bolted-and clamped-type connections between conductors and ground rods.
- F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide the correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground conductor.
- G. Moisture Protection: Where insulated ground conductors are connected to ground rods or ground buses, insulate the entire area of the connection and seal against moisture penetration of the insulation and cable.
- H. Ground Bus Assembly: Make connections to the ground bus assembly in the following manner:
 - 1. Bond cable to two hole lug using exothermic welding process.
 - 2. Bolt two hole lugs to ground bus assembly.

3.4 UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM GROUNDING

- A. **Manholes and Handholes:** Install a 3/4 inch diameter by 10 foot long driven ground rod close to the wall and set the rod depth such that 4 inches will extend above the finished floor. Where necessary, install ground rod before the manhole is placed and provide a #4/0 bare tinned-copper conductor from the ground rod into the manhole through a waterproof sleeve in the manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double-wrapping of pressure-sensitive tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below the concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof nonshrink grout.
- B. **Connections at Manholes:** Connect exposed metal parts, such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole to the ground rod or ground conductor. Make connections with a minimum #2 AWG stranded hard-drawn copper wire. Train conductors plumb or level around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields by means of tinned terminals soldered to the armor or shield, or as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- C. **Grounding System:** Ground non-current-carrying metallic items associated with manholes, substations, and pad-mounted equipment by connecting them to bare underground copper cable and grounding electrodes arranged as indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test all ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles and circuit breakers for proper connection and operation with methods and instruments prescribed by the manufacturer.
- B. **Tests:** Subject the completed grounding system to a megger test at each location where a maximum ground resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure ground terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance without the soil being moistened by any other than natural precipitation or natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests by the two-point method in accordance with Section 9.03 of IEEE 81.
- C. **Ground/resistance maximum values shall be as follows:**
 - 1. Equipment rated 500 kVA and less: 10 Ohms.
 - 2. Equipment rated 500 kVA to 1000 kVA: 5 Ohms.
 - 3. Equipment rated over 1000 kVA: 3 Ohms.
 - 4. Unfenced substations and pad-mounted equipment: 5 Ohms.
 - 5. Manhole and handhole grounds: 10 Ohms.
 - 6. Grounded secondary distribution system neutral and non-current carrying parts associated with distribution systems and grounds not otherwise covered: 25 ohms.
- D. **Deficiencies:** Where ground resistances exceed specified values, and if directed, modify the grounding system to reduce resistance values. Where measures are directed that exceed those indicated, the provisions of the Contract covering the changes shall apply.
- E. **Report:** Prepare test reports, certified by the testing organization, of the ground resistance and device function tests at each test location. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

1. Provide copies of reports of all grounding system tests for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and for review by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes:

1. Hangers, straps, clamps, steel channel, and fastening hardware for supporting and anchoring electrical work.

B. Related Sections:

1. General electrical requirements: Section 260501.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 26.

- B. In addition, the products covered in this Section, except as noted, shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with the latest revisions of the applicable standards of:

1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
2. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
3. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
4. NEC National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
5. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
6. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
7. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
8. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association ("Standard of Installation")
9. SMACNA Sheet Metal Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to this Section, the submittal requirements of Section 260501, "General Electrical Requirements" are applicable.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data for supporting devices and fastening systems.

- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instruction for storage handling protection examination, preparation, installation, and starting of Product.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- C. NEMA and UL Compliance: Products shall comply with applicable requirements of NEMA and UL standards. Provide products and components listed and labeled by UL.
- D. NECA Installation Standards: Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."
- E. Source Quality Control: Quality control testing shall meet applicable Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. Standards.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. General: Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site in accordance with the General- and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260501, "General Electrical Requirements."
- B. Store and protect product in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and in a manner to prevent damage from the elements, personnel, equipment, and moisture.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS OR SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown prior to commencing the work.
- B. Verify supporting device requirements prior to rough-in.
- C. Electrical work is shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Provide supporting devices as required to complete the electrical work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following, or equal:

1. Hangers, Straps and Beam Clamps:
 - a. Appleton
 - b. Raco, Inc.
 - c. Steel City
 - d. O.Z./Gedney Co.
 - e. Midland Ross
2. U-Channel Systems, Slotted Metal Angle, and Fittings:
 - a. B-Line
 - b. Unistrut
3. Anchors:
 - a. Acherman-Johnson Corp.
 - b. B-Line
 - c. Hilti
 - d. Phillips Drill Co.
 - e. Rawl Products Co.
4. Conduit Sealing Bushings: O-Z/Gedney.

2.2 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

- A. Coatings: Supports, support hardware, and fasteners shall be protected with zinc coating. Products for use outdoors shall be hot-dip galvanized.
- B. Manufactured supporting devices:
1. Raceway supports: Steel. Clevis hangers, riser clamps, pipe straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, and wall brackets.
 2. U-Channel systems: 12-gauge steel channels, with 9/16 inch diameter holes, at a minimum of 8 inches on center, in top surface. Provide fittings and accessories that mate and match with U-channel and are of the same manufacture.
 3. Fasteners: Types, materials, and construction features as follows:
 - a. Expansion anchors: Carbon steel wedge or sleeve type.
 - b. Toggle bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - c. Powder-driven threaded studs: Heat-treated steel, designed specifically for the intended service.
 4. Concrete Inserts: Steel, with hot-dipped galvanized finish.
 5. Conduit for electrical conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded

body and insulating wedging plug for non-armored electrical cables in riser conduits. Provide plugs with number and size of conductor gripping holes required to suit individual risers. Construct body of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.

6. Conduit sealing bushings: Factory-fabricated watertight conduit sealing bushing assemblies suitable for sealing around conduit passing through concrete floors and walls. Construct seals with steel sleeve, malleable iron body, neoprene sealing grommets or rings, metal pressure rings, pressure clamps, and cap screws.

C. Fabricated supporting devices:

1. General: Shop- or field-fabricated supports or manufactured supports assembled from U-channel components.
2. Steel brackets: Fabricated of angles, channels, and other standard structural shapes. Connect with welds and machine bolts to form rigid supports.
3. Pipe sleeves: Provide pipe sleeves of the following:
 - a. Sheet metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal: round tube closed with snaplock joint, welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate sleeves from the following gauge metal for sleeve diameter noted:

3-inch and smaller: 20-gauge.

4-inch to 6-inch: 16-gauge.

Over 6-inch: 14-gauge.

- b. Steel pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.
- c. Plastic pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 80 PVC plastic pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide supporting devices to fasten electrical components securely and permanently to the building or structure in accordance with NEC requirements. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Coordinate with the building structural, mechanical, and other systems, and with other electrical installation.
- C. Fastening: Fasten electrical items and their supporting hardware securely to the building structure. Electrical items include, but are not limited to: raceway, cables, cable tray, busway, transformers, panelboards, enclosed switches and motor controllers, control components, boxes, and cabinets.
 1. Ensure that the load applied to any fastener does not exceed 25 percent of the proof test load. Use vibration- and shock-resistant fasteners for attachments to concrete slabs.
 2. Holes cut to a depth of more than 1-1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams, or to a depth of more than 1-1/2 inches in concrete shall not cut reinforcing bars. Fill holes that are

- not used.
3. Fastening methods:
- a. Wood: Wood screws.
 - b. Hollow masonry units: Toggle bolts.
 - c. Concrete or solid masonry: Concrete inserts or expansion bolts. Threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used instead of expansion bolts.
 - d. Steel: Machine screws or welded steel studs.
- D. Conductors in vertical raceways: Provide support for wire and cable in riser pull boxes in accordance with NEC Article 300.
- E. Sleeves: Provide in concrete slabs and walls and all other fire-rated floors and walls for raceway and cable installations. For sleeves through fire-rated wall- or floor-construction, apply UL-listed firestopping sealant in gaps between sleeves and enclosed conduits and cables. Comply with the requirements of fire-resistant joint sealers in accordance the applicable Division 7 section.
1. Conduit seals: Install conduit seals for conduit penetrations of slabs on grade and exterior walls below grade as indicated. Tighten sleeve seal screws until sealing grommets have expanded to form watertight seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION, ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RACEWAYS

- A. General: Comply with the NEC and with the following requirements:
1. Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for selection and installation of supports.
 2. The strength of the support, including attachment to the building or structure, shall be adequate to carry present and future load multiplied by a safety factor of at least four. Where this determination results in a safety allowance of less than 200 pounds, provide additional strength until there is a minimum of 200 pounds safety allowance in the strength of each support.
 - a. Raceway shall be supported and braced per SMACNA "Guidelines for Seismic Restraint Systems and Plumbing Piping Systems." (See Footnotes 12 and 13 of Table 23-P of Title 24 for limitations.)
 3. Install pipe straps, individual and multiple (trapeze-type) raceway hangers and riser clamps as necessary to support raceways. Provide U-channel and associated pipe channel straps, bolts, clamps, attachments, fasteners, and other hardware necessary for hanger assembly and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
 - a. Raceway run on surface of structure:
 - 1) For conduit run on building surface, use two-hole stamped steel pipe straps.
 - 2) For conduit runs on steel beams, use malleable iron pipe beam clamp bolted to beam.

- b. Raceway suspended from structure:
 - 1) Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze-type hangers.
 - 2) Support individual horizontal raceway by separate pipe hangers.
- 4. Support spacing: Maximum spacing shall be as allowed by the NEC.
 - a. Additional support required at unsupported boxes and access fittings: Support exposed and concealed raceway within 1 foot of an unsupported boxes and access fittings. In horizontal runs, this support may be omitted where box or access fitting is independently supported and raceway termination is not made with chase nipples or threadless box connectors.
 - b. Additional support required for vertical runs: Arrange support so the load produced by the weight of the raceway and the enclosed conductors is carried entirely by the conduit supports with no weight load on the raceway terminals. Provide riser clamps for conduit at floor lines.

3.3 INSTALLATION, ADDITION REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND ENCLOSURES

A. Component Anchorage Requirements:

- 1. All mechanical, plumbing, and electrical components shall be anchored and installed per the details on the DSA approved construction documents. Where no detail is indicated, the following components shall be anchored or braced to meet the force and displacement requirements prescribed in the 2010 CBC. Sections 1615A.1.12 through 1615A.1.22 and ASCE 7-05 Chapter 6 and 13:
 - a. All permanent equipment and components.
 - b. Temporary or movable equipment that is permanently attached (e.g. hard wired) to the building utility services such as electricity, gas or water.
 - c. Movable equipment which is stationed in one place for more than 8 hours and heavier than 400 pounds are required to be anchored with temporary attachments.
- 2. The attachments of the following mechanical and electrical components shall be positively attached to the structure but need not be detailed on the plans. These components shall have flexible connections provided between the component and associated ductwork, piping and conduit:
 - a. Components weighing less than 400 pounds and have a center of mass located 4 feet or less above the adjacent floor or roof level that directly support the component.
 - b. Components weighing less than 20 pounds, or in the case of distributed systems, less than 5 pounds per foot which are suspended from a roof or floor or hung from a wall.
- 3. For those elements that do not require details on the approved drawings, the installation shall be subject to the approval of the Structural Engineer of Record and the DSA

District Structural Engineer. The project inspector will verify that all components and equipment have been anchored in accordance with above requirements.

B. Piping, Ductwork, and Electrical Distribution System Bracing requirements:

1. Piping, ductwork, and electrical distribution systems shall be braced to comply with the forces and displacements prescribed in ASCE 7-05 Section 13.3 as defined in ASCE 7-05 Section 13.6.8, 13.6.7, 13.6.5.6, and 2010 CBC, Section 1615A.1.20, 1615A.1.21 and 1615A.1.22.
2. The bracing and attachments to the structure shall be detailed on the approved drawings or they shall comply with one of the OSHPD Pre-Approvals (OPA #) as modified to satisfy anchorage requirements of ACI 318, Appendix D.
3. Copies of the manual shall be available on the jobsite prior to the start of hanging and bracing of the pipe, ductwork, and electrical distribution systems.
4. The Structural Engineer of Record shall verify the adequacy of the structure to support the hanger and brace loads.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Preparation for tests: Provide all jacks, jigs, fixtures, and calibrated indicating scales required for accurate, reliable testing. Obtain the Owner's Representative and Structural Engineer's approval before transmitting loads to the structure.

1. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load for fasteners. If fastener fails test, revise all similar fastener installations and re-test until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Tests: Test pull-out resistance of one of each type, size, and anchorage material for the following fastener types:

1. Expansion anchors.
2. Powder-driven threaded studs.
3. Toggle bolts.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces to be painted.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels and signs.
 - 2. Identification labeling for raceways, cables, and conductors.
 - 3. Buried electrical line warnings.
 - 4. Warning and caution signs
 - 5. Operational instruction signs.
- B. Electrical identification requirements in this Section may be supplemented in other sections of these specifications.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. General electrical requirements: Section 260501.
 - a. Painting: Section 09900.
 - 2. Color coding of conductors for phase identification: Section 2605019.
 - 3. Refer to other Division 26 sections for additional specific electrical identification associated with specific items.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 26.
- B. In addition, the products covered in this Section, except as noted, shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with the latest revisions of the applicable standards of:
 - 1. ANSI American National Standards Institute.
 - 2. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials.
 - 3. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
 - 4. NEC National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).
 - 5. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
 - 6. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
 - 7. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to this Section, the submittal requirements of Section 260501, "General Electrical Requirements" are applicable.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under regulatory requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of Product.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Accurately record actual labeling and identification of electrical equipment, components, and wiring.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- C. NEMA and UL Compliance: Products shall comply with applicable requirements of NEMA and UL standards. Provide products and components listed and labeled by UL.
- D. NECA Installation Standards: Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."
- E. Source Quality Control: Quality control testing shall meet applicable Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. Standards.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. General: Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site in accordance with the General- and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260501, "General Electrical Requirements."

- B. Store and protect product in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and in a manner to prevent damage from the elements, personnel, equipment, and moisture.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS OR SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown prior to commencing the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. Brady
 2. Ideal Industries
 3. Markal
 4. Panduit
 5. Thomas & Betts

2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Adhesive Marking Labels for Raceway and Metal-clad Cable: Pre-printed, flexible, self-adhesive labels with legend indicating voltage and service (Emergency, Power, Lighting, Air Conditioning, Voice and Data Communications, Control, Fire Alarm and Detection, Public Address (Paging), Electronic Security).
- B. Label Size, as follows:
 1. Raceways 1-Inch and Smaller: 1-1/8 inches high by 4 inches long.
 2. Raceways Larger than 1-Inch: 1-1/8 inches high by 8 inches long.
- C. Color: Black legend on orange background.
- D. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 inch to 2 inches in width.
- E. Pretensioned Flexible Wraparound Colored Plastic Sleeves for Raceway and Cable Identification: Flexible acrylic bands sized to suit the raceway diameter and arranged to stay in place by pre-tensioned gripping action when coiled around the raceway or cable.
- F. Underground Line Marking Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, plastic tape compounded for direct-burial service not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick. Printed legend indicative of general type of underground line below.
- G. Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound, reprinted numbers and letter.

- H. Aluminum, Wraparound, Cable Marker Bands: Bands cut from 0.014- inch thick, aluminum sheet, fitted with slots or ears for securing permanently around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors. Provide for legend application with stamped letters or numbers.
- I. Plasticized Card Stock Tags: Vinyl cloth with preprinted and field-printed legends to suit the application. Orange background, except as otherwise indicated, with eyelet for fastener.
- J. Aluminum-Faced Card Stock Tags: Weather-resistant, 18-point minimum card stock faced on both sides with embossable aluminum sheet, 0.002 inches thick, and laminated with moisture-resistant acrylic adhesive. Pre-print legend to suit the application, and punch for tie fastener.
- K. Brass or Aluminum Tags: Metal tags with tamped legend, punched for fastener. Dimensions: 2 inches by 2 inches by 19 gauge.
- L. Engraved, plastic-laminated Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, 1/16-inch minimum thick for signs up to 20 square inches, or 8 inches in length; 1/8-inch thick for larger sizes. Engraved legend in white letter on black face and punched for mechanical fasteners.
- M. Warning and caution signs for indoor use: Shall be minimum 18 gauge steel, white porcelain enamel finish, with red lettering, punched for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the location. Lettering to read, "DANGER - HIGH VOLTAGE - KEEP OUT," unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Exterior Metal-Backed Butyrate Warning and Caution Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted cellulose acetate butyrate signs with 20-gauge, galvanized steel backing, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the location. Provide 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
- O. Fasteners for Plastic-Laminated and Metal Signs: Self-tapping stainless steel screws or number 10/32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.
- P. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking nylon cable ties, 0.18-inch minimum width, 50-lb minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a temperature range from minus 50 deg F to 350 deg F. Provide ties in specified colors when used for color coding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering, and colors as approved in submittals and as required by code.
2. Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of NEC.

3. Sequence of Work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work.
- B. Identify electrical equipment and enclosures, including but not limited to the following::
1. General
 - a. Switchgear and switchboards
 - b. Panelboards
 - c. Enclosed switches
 - d. Transfer switches
 - e. Enclosed motor controllers
 - f. Control devices, such as pushbutton- or rotary-selection stations
 - g. Motor control centers
 - h. Substations and transformers
 - i. Contactors
 - j. Lighting system relay cabinets
 - k. Dimming controls
 - l. Power supplies, inverters, and rectifiers
 - m. Pull-, junction-, and splice-boxes
 - n. Terminal boxes and cabinets
 - o. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items
- C. Identify underground electrical lines:
- D. Identify electrical circuits:
- E. Identify conduit containing circuit wiring operating at over 600 volts:
1. State "DANGER - HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters 2-inches high, stenciled at 10-foot intervals over a continuous-painted orange background.
 2. In addition, the following areas shall be identified:
 - a. The entire floor area directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a basement or ground floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above an unexcavated space.
 - b. On wall surfaces directly external to conduits run concealed within wall.
 - c. On all accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around conduits in vertical shafts, exposed at ceilings, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
 - d. On entire surface of exposed conduits.
- F. Identify Junction, Pull, and Connection Boxes: Code-required caution sign for boxes shall be pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive label indicating system voltage in black, preprinted on orange background. Install on outside of box cover. Also label box covers with identity of contained circuit. Use pressure-sensitive plastic labels at exposed location and similar labels or plasticized card stock tags at concealed boxes.
- G. Underground Electrical Line Identification: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, signal, and communications lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker, to 8 inches below finished grade. Where multiple line installed

in a common trench or concrete envelope, do not exceed an overall width of 16 inches; install a single line marker.

- H. Conductor Color Coding: Provide color coding for secondary service, feeder, and branch circuit conductor throughout the project secondary electrical system as follows:

<u>208/120 Volts</u>	<u>Phase</u>	<u>480/277 Volts</u>
Black	A	Yellow
Red	B	Brown
Blue	C	Orange
White	Neutral	Gray
Green	Ground	Green

- I. Use conductors with color factory-applied the entire length of the conductors except as follow:

1. The following field-applied color-coding methods may be used in lieu of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG.
 - a. Apply colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply the last two lap of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-wide tape in colors as specified. Do not obliterate cable identification markings by taping. Tape locations may be adjusted slightly to prevent such obliteration.
 - b. In lieu of pressure-sensitive tape, colored cable ties may be used for color identification. Apply three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the terminal and paced 3 inches apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten for snug fit, and cut off excess length.

- J. Power Circuit Identification: Securely fasten identifying metal tags or aluminum wraparound marker bands to cables, feeders, and power circuit in vault, pull boxes, junction boxes, manhole, and switchboard rooms with 1/4-inch steel letter and number tamps with legend to correspond with designations on Drawings. If metal tags are provided, attach them with approximately 55-lb test monofilament line or one-piece self-locking nylon cable ties.

- K. Tag or label conductors as follows:

1. Future Connections: Conductors indicated to be for future connection or connection under another contract with identification indicating source and circuit numbers.
2. Multiple Circuits: Where multiple branch circuits or control wiring or communications / signal conductors are present in the same box or enclosure (except for three-circuit, four-wire home run) label each conductor or cable. Provide legend indicating source, voltage, circuit number, and phase for branch circuit wiring. Phase and voltage of branch circuit wiring may be indicated by means of coded color of conductor insulation. For control and communication / signal wiring, use color coding or wire / cable marking tape at termination and at intermediate location where conductors appear in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinet. Use consistent letter / number conductor designation throughout on wire / cable marking tape.
3. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards, shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the

facility's electrical installation.

L. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs and stencils as follows:

1. Install warning, caution, or instruction signs where required by NEC, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instruction or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install butyrate signs with metal backing for outdoor items.
 - a. In addition to the above:
 - 1) Warning signs shall be included on door, or immediately above door, of all electrical equipment rooms, or closets containing equipment energized above 150 volts to ground.
 - 2) Warning designations in 1-inch high red letters shall be painted by stencil, or applied with pre-printed adhesive labels, on each pullbox, cabinet, or 10-foot length of exposed raceway stating: "DANGER-KEEP OUT," and stating the voltage of the enclosed conductors (for example, "480 VOLTS"), for all systems of over 150 volts to ground.
2. Emergency Operating Signs: Install engraved laminate signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instruction on power transfer, load shedding, or other emergency operations.
3. Permanently mount signs with cadmium plated steel screws or nickel-plated brass bolts.

M. Install equipment/system circuit/device identification as follows:

1. Apply equipment identification labels of engraved plastic-laminate (fastened with self-tapping or threaded screws) on each major unit of electrical equipment in building, including central or master unit of each electrical system. This includes communication/signal/alarm systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, with a minimum of 1/4-inch-high lettering on 1-1/2-inch-high label (2-inch-high where two lines are required), white lettering in black field. Adhesive letters are not acceptable. Text shall match terminology and numbering shown, if provided. For emergency systems, the background field shall be red and include the word, "EMERGENCY." Apply label for each unit of the following categories of electrical equipment:
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - 1) State rating, including voltage, continuous current, horsepower or maximum current switching.
 - 2) For enclosed circuit breakers, state voltage, continuous current, maximum interrupting current and trip current.
 - 3) If fused with current-limiting protective devices, include nameplate stating:
Do Not Be Replaced With Current Limiting Type of Identical

Characteristics."

- d. Electrical substations.
- e. Motor control centers.
- f. Motor controllers.
 - 1) Include voltage, current, horsepower, and trip setting of motor running overcurrent protection.
- g. Pushbutton stations.
- h. Power transfer equipment.
 - 1) For transfer switches, include voltage, current and interrupting or withstand current.
- i. Contactors.
 - 1) Include voltage, continuous current, horsepower or interrupting current, and whether "mechanically-held" or "electrically-held."
- j. Remote-controlled switches.
- k. Dimmers.
- l. Control devices.
- m. Transformers.
- n. Inverters.
- o. Rectifiers.
- p. Lighting system relay cabinets.
- q. Battery racks.
- r. Power generating units.
- s. Telephone switching equipment.
- t. Clock/program master equipment.
- u. Fire alarm master station or control panel, annunciators.
- v. Security monitoring master station or control panel.

- N. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for disconnect switches, breakers, pushbuttons, pilot lights, motor control centers, and similar items for power distribution and control components above, except panelboards and alarm / signal components, where labeling is specified elsewhere. For panelboards, provide framed, typed circuit schedules with explicit description and identification of items controlled by each individual breaker.
- O. Install labels at locations indicated and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Receptacles.
2. Snap Switches.
3. Incandescent Lamp Dimmer-Switches.
4. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer-Switches.
5. Wall Plates.
6. Floor Service Outlets.
7. Poke-Through Assemblies.
8. Telephone/Power Poles.

B. Related Sections:

1. General electrical requirements: Section 260501.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 26.

B. In addition, the products covered in this Section, except as noted, shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with the latest revisions of the applicable standards of:

1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
2. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
3. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
4. NEC National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
5. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association: "Standard of Installation"
6. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
7. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
8. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - UL 20 General Use Snap Switches
 - UL 94.3 UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
 - UL 486A Wire Connectors and Wiring Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
 - UL 498 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
 - UL 1010 Receptacle-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
 - WD 1 General Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6 Wiring Device-Dimensional Requirements

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260501, "General Electrical Requirements."
- B. Product Data: Submit for each type of product specified.
- C. Installation instructions: Manufacturer's written installation instructions for wiring devices. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, and preparation of Product.
- D. Samples: Provide samples under specific request.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- C. NEMA and UL Compliance: Products shall comply with applicable requirements of NEMA and UL standards. Provide products and components listed and labeled by UL.
- D. NECA Installation Standards: Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."
- E. Source Quality Control: Quality control testing shall meet applicable Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. Standards.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. General: Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site in accordance with the General- and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260501, "General Electrical Requirements."
- B. Store and protect product in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and in a manner to prevent damage from the elements, personnel, equipment, and moisture.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS OR SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown prior to commencing the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Crouse-Hinds
 2. Hubbell
 3. Pass and Seymour
 4. Square D
 5. Walker

2.2 WIRING DEVICES

- A. General: Provide wiring devices, in types, characteristics, grades, colors, and electrical ratings for applications indicated which are UL listed and which comply with NEMA WD 1 and other applicable UL and NEMA standards. Verify color of all device plates with Project Architect or Interior Designer prior to placing order.
- B. Receptacles: UL 498 and NEMA WD 6. Straight blade, two-pole, three-wire grounding type, except as otherwise indicated below:

RECEPTACLES: RATINGS AND TYPES [1]					
OUTLET TYPE	CURRENT RATING	VOLTAGE RATING	NEMA CONFIGURATION	UL GRADE	MANUFACTURER [5]
Duplex	20 A	125 V	5-20R	Heavy Duty	Hubbell 5362
Duplex, GFI [2]	20 A	125 V	5-20R	Heavy Duty w/Integral GFI	Hubbell GF5362
Duplex, Hospital	20 A	125 V	5-20R	Hospital	Hubbell 8300
Single	20 A	125 V	5-20R	Heavy Duty	Hubbell 5361
Single	20 A	250 V	6-20R	Heavy Duty	Hubbell 5461
Single, Locking [3]	20 A	125 V	L5-20R	Heavy Duty	Hubbell 2310
Single, Locking [3]	20 A	250 V	L6-20R	Heavy Duty	Hubbell 2320
Pin and Sleeve [4]	As Required	As Required	Not Applicable	498-General; 1010-Classified Locations	Hubbell
Notes: 1. Except as otherwise indicated. 2. GFI receptacles shall protect downstream receptacles on same circuit. 3. Provide locking receptacles with black nylon face, except as otherwise indicated. 4. Provide features indicated. 5. Verify color selection with Architect/Engineer. (As listed, each catalog number specifically indicates the color of the device - revision may be required.)					

- C. Switches: UL 20 and NEMA WD 1. Quiet toggle-type AC switch. Ratings and types, except as otherwise indicated:

SWITCHES: RATINGS AND TYPES [1]

TYPE	LOAD RATING	VOLTAGE RATING	UL GRADE	MANUFACTURER [4]
Single Pole	20 A	120/277 V	Heavy Duty	Hubbell HBL 1221
Double Pole	20 A	120/277 V	Heavy Duty	Hubbell HBL 1222
Three Way	20 A	120/277 V	Heavy Duty	Hubbell HBL 1223
Four Way	20 A	120/277 V	Heavy Duty	Hubbell HBL 1224
Single Pole w/Pilot Light [2]	20 A	120/277 V	Heavy Duty	Hubbell HBL 1221-PL7
Single Pole w/Key Switch	20 A	120/277 V	Heavy Duty	Hubbell HBL 1221-L
Momentary Contact Type [3]	20 A	120/277 V	Heavy Duty	Hubbell HBL 1557
Notes: 1. Except as otherwise indicated. 2. For switch with pilot light, the light is "ON" when the load is "ON". 3. For momentary contact type switch, operation is three position - two circuit momentary contact and center off. 4. Verify color selection with Architect/Engineer. (As listed, each catalog number specifically indicates the color of the device - revision may be required.)				

D. Dimmer Switches: Solid-state dimmer switches, mount in outlet boxes as indicated and in accordance with the following:

1. Incandescent Lamp Dimmer: Modular type, 120-volts, 60-Hz, switch poles and wattage as indicated, with continuously-adjustable rotary knob or toggle, anodized aluminum face, with soft-tap or other quiet on-off switch. Equip with electromagnetic filter to eliminate noise, RF and TV interference, and 5-inch minimum wire connecting leads. Derate dimmer switch per manufacturer's recommendations where dimmers are ganged together.
2. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer: Full-wave modular type AC dimmer for fluorescent fixtures; wattage and voltage ratings as indicated, and electromagnetic filter to eliminate noise, RF and TV interference. Construct with continuously-adjustable trim potentiometer with adjustment of low and dimming, anodized heat sinks, with quiet on-off switch and 5-inch minimum wire connecting leads. To ensure coordination with dimming type ballasts in fixtures, specific dimming device shall be approved for use in writing by the ballast manufacturer.

2.3 WIRING DEVICE ACCESSORIES

A. Wall Plates: Single and combination, of types, sizes, and with ganging and cutouts as indicated. Provide plates which mate and match with wiring devices to which they are attached, and are from the same manufacturer. Provide metal screws for securing plates to devices with screw heads colored to match finish of plates. Wall plate color shall be as selected by Architect / Engineer. Provide wall plate color to match wiring devices except as otherwise indicated. Provide wall plates with engraved legend where indicated. Conform to requirements of Section 260553, "Electrical Identification."

1. Interior Areas: Smooth, high-impact resistant plastic, of the same manufacturer as the device.
 - a. Voice, data, or video communications system outlets: Same as for wiring devices except with 3/8 inch or 1 inch rubber grommets as required.
 - b. Surface-mounted outlet boxes: Zinc coated sheet steel rounded edges, same size as

- outlet box.
- c. Kitchen and food preparation areas: Polished stainless steel type, 0.40 inches thick.
2. Exterior areas: Weatherproof, corrosion-resistant type, die cast aluminum with self-closing gasketed cover. For duplex receptacles, use Hubbell 5206-WO or equal; for wall switches, use Hubbell 7420 or equal; for GFI receptacles, use manufacturer's listed plate.
- B. Floor Service Outlets: Modular, above-floor service outlets and fittings of types and ratings indicated. Construct of die-cast aluminum, satin finish. Use design compatible with floor outlet wiring methods indicated. Provide 20-ampere, 125-volt, gray duplex receptacle. Provide with 3/4 inch or 1-inch NPT, 1-inch long, locking nipple for installation where compatible with wiring method.
- C. Poke-Through Assembly Devices: Factory-fabricated poke-through assembly devices with multi-channeled thru-floor raceway/firestop assembly and below-floor junction box assembly.
1. Above-floor service pedestal: Include service outlets in above-floor four-gang service fitting of die-cast satin-finish aluminum with one 20 ampere, 125 volt, gray NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle and one duplex modular duplex voice/data communications jack, including separation barrier between line- and low-voltage section. Provide integral assembly UL listed as a total unit, with fire rating consistent with that of floor penetrated. Provide through-floor fitting: Hubbell Type PT7XC, plus a below-floor junction box; and service pedestal: Hubbell Type FR480.
 2. Flush-floor service assembly: Include service outlets in flush-floor brass service fitting with one 20 ampere, 125 volt, NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle and two openings for up to one 25-pair telephone cable per opening. Provide integral assembly UL listed as a total unit, with fire rating consistent with that of floor penetrated. Receptacle shall be protected when not in use with independent, spring-loaded lift covers. Provide one-piece through-floor fitting including carpet flange: Hubbell Type PT7FBRS2; and duplex receptacle: Hubbell Series 5352.
- D. Telephone/Power Service Poles: Factory-assembled combination telephone/power poles of types, sizes, and ratings indicated; for use with telephone and power systems installed above suspended ceilings. Construct with provisions for one 50-pair telephone cable, and two-20 ampere, 125 volt, three-wire receptacles. Isolate power section from telephone compartment with separating metal barrier. Extend wiring from receptacles to junction box at top of pole where connections are made above suspended ceiling. Provide ceiling trim plate and pole foot with carpet pad. Where poles are located in accessible ceiling areas, provide bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports. Provide finish treatment and color as selected by the Architect/Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring devices and accessories as indicated, in accordance with manufacturers written instructions, applicable requirements of the NEC, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.

1. Mount switches and receptacles in vertical position in building interiors.
 2. Mount receptacles with weatherproof plates in horizontal position.
 3. Install receptacles mounted vertically so that the ground contact falls on the top position, and horizontally mounted receptacles with neutral pole in top position.
 4. Individually Mounted Dimmers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's ventilation clearance requirements.
- B. Coordinate with other Work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other Work.
- C. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean; free from building materials, dirt and debris.
- D. Install wiring devices after wiring work is completed.
- E. Install wallplates after painting work is completed.
- F. Install telephone/power service poles - in accordance with final furnishings arrangement - plumb, true, and secure.
- G. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for wiring devices. Where manufacturers' torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 486A. Use properly-scaled torque indicating hand tool.

3.2 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect boxes into which wiring devices are to be installed for defects which affect the quality and execution of work.
- B. Do not start work until defects are corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Determine where types of wiring devices are to be installed.
- B. Verify devices are of correct size, capacity, type, and NEMA configuration.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

- A. Align device and cover plate vertically and horizontally assuring flush fitting.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed components from damage. Replace damaged items prior to final acceptance.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Prior to energizing circuits, test wiring for electrical continuity, and for short-circuits. Ensure proper polarity of connections is maintained. Subsequent to energizing, test wiring devices and demonstrate compliance with requirements, operating each operable device at least six times.
- B. Test ground fault interrupter operation with both local and remote fault simulations in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262801 - LOW-VOLTAGE CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes:

1. Circuit breakers and fuses, rated 600 volts and below.
 - a. Also included: enclosed circuit breakers for independent mounting.

B. Related Sections:

1. General electrical requirements: Section 260501.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General- and Supplementary- Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 6.

B. In addition, the products covered in this Section, except as noted, shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with the latest revisions of the applicable standards of:

1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
2. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IEEE 242 Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
4. NEC National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
5. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association "Standard of Installation"
6. National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers
NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA KS 1 Enclosed Switches
7. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
8. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
UL 98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 198C High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Type Fuses
UL 198E Class R Fuses
UL 198F Plug Fuses
UL 486A Wire Connectors and Wiring Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 489 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with the General- and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260501, "General Electrical Requirements."
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings and or brochures to include but not limited to minimum melting and total clearing time charts for all fuses.
- C. Product Data: Submit for each type of product specified. Include manufacturer's bulletins, and minimum melting and total clearing time charts for each type of fuse.
- D. Operating, Maintenance, and Instructional Data: Manufacturers' written operating, maintenance, and installation instructions, including directions for storage and protection, handling, examination, and preparation.
 - 1. In addition, include copies of this data in Operating and Maintenance Manuals submitted, see Section 260501.
- E. Samples: Provide samples upon specific request.
- F. Certificates:
 - 1. Labels of UL listing, fixed to each item of material.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- C. NEMA and UL Compliance: Products shall comply with applicable requirements of NEMA and UL standards. Provide products and components listed and labeled by UL.
- D. NECA Installation Standards: Perform work in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."
- E. Source Quality Control: Quality control testing shall meet applicable Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. Standards.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. General: Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site in accordance with the General- and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Section 260501, "General Electrical Requirements."
- B. Store and protect product in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and in a manner to prevent damage from the elements, personnel, equipment, and moisture.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS OR SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown prior to commencing the work.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. For equipment furnished by the Owner, or under other Divisions: Size fuses in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish 3 of each type and size of fuse installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. General Electric Co.
 - 2. Square D Co.
 - 3. Cutler-Hammer

- B. Fuses:
 - 1. Bussmann only.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Circuit Breakers: Molded case, quick-make, quick-break, thermal-magnetic, trip-free with individual inverse time tripping mechanism on each pole. Terminal lugs rated for copper and aluminum conductors. Minimum 10,000 amperes interrupting capacity, RMS symmetrical short circuit rating shall be required. All breakers shall meet or exceed the maximum available fault current as indicated on single line diagram.

- a. Use magnetic-only circuit breakers for motor applications.
- b. Provide Class A (5ma sensitivity) breakers where GFI type breakers are required.
- c. Provide "HACR" type circuit breakers for HVAC loads. Ratings shall be as indicated on the drawings.
- d. No tie handle on multi-pole circuit breaker is accepted.
- e. Provide ambient compensated type breaker where the breaker is installed in the ambient in excess of 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).

B. Fuses:

1. Class RK1:
 - a. 250V; LPN-RK, Lowpeak
 - b. 600V; LPS-RK
2. Class L: KRP-C, Hi-Cap
3. Or as otherwise shown on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Types: Mains, Feeders and Branch Circuits.

1. 600 Amps and Below: Dual-element construction (current limiting, time-delay and high interrupting capacity) providing thermal protection for both fuse and fuseholder. Interrupting rating shall be 300,000 amperes RMS symmetrical and peak let-thru current and energy let-thru values shall not exceed the values established by Underwriters' Laboratories Standard for Class RK-1 fuses. Fuses shall be Bussmann "Low Peak Yellow™" in color and shall be Bussmann Low-Peak Dual Element Fuses, types LPN-RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts). The fuses shall have separate overload and short-circuit elements. The fuses shall incorporate a spring activated thermal overload element having a 284 degree Fahrenheit melting point alloy and shall be independent of the short-circuit clearing chamber. Fuses shall be "Low Peak Yellow™". CAUTION labels to alert the end user of the engineered level of protection of the electrical equipment, shall be field installed by the electrical contractor. They shall be marked with the proper fuse rating, per the specifications, and placed in a conspicuous location on the enclosure. These labels are available with the spare fuse cabinet (SFC) and are also available upon request from Bussmann.
2. Above 600 Amps: Time delay type; shall hold 500% of rated current for a minimum of 4 seconds and clear 20 times rated current in .01 seconds or less. Interrupting ratings shall be 200,000 amperes RMS symmetrical and peak let-thru current and energy let-thru values shall not exceed the values established by Underwriters' Laboratories for Class L fuses. Fuses shall be Bussmann "Low Peak Yellow™" in color and shall be Bussmann LOW PEAK type KRP-C. The fuses shall employ "O" rings as positive seals between the end bells and the glass melamine fuse barrel. The fuse links shall be pure silver links

(99.9% pure), to limit the short circuit current let-through values to low levels and comply with NEC Sections requiring component protection. The terminals shall be panned. CAUTION labels to alert the end user of the engineered level of protection of the electrical equipment, shall be field installed by the electrical contractor. They shall be marked with the proper fuse rating, per the specifications, and placed in a conspicuous location on the enclosure. These labels are available with the spare fuse cabinet (SFC) and are also available upon request from Bussmann.

- B. Motor Circuits - All individual motor circuits with full load amperes rating (FLA) of 480 amperes or less shall be protected by BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK Dual-Element, time delay to provide type 2 coordination for the controller, Fuses LPN-RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts). The fuses for motors with a marked service factor not less than 1.15 or with a marked temperature rise not over 40 degrees Centigrade, shall be installed in ratings of approximately 125% of motor full load current except where high ambient temperatures prevail, or where the motor drives a heavy revolving part which cannot be brought up to full speed quickly such as large fans. Under such conditions the fuse should be 150% to 175% of the motor full load current. Larger H.P. motors shall be protected by BUSSMANN Type KRP-C Low-Peak Time-Delay Fuses of the ratings shown on the drawings. All other motors, (such as 1.0 service factor motors) shall be protected by BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK Dual-Element Fuses LPN-RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts) installed in ratings of approximately 115% of the motor full load current except as noted above. The fuses shall be U.L. Class RK1 Dual Element Time Delay or Class L. CAUTION labels to alert the end user of the engineered level of protection of the electrical equipment, shall be field installed by the electrical contractor. They shall be marked with the proper fuse rating, per the specifications, and placed in a conspicuous location on the enclosure. These labels are available with the spare fuse cabinet (SFC) and are also available upon request from Bussmann.
- C. Circuit breaker panels shall be protected by BUSSMANN LOW-PEAK Dual-Element Fuses LPN-RK (250 volts) or LPS-RK (600 volts) or BUSSMANN Low-Peak KRP-C Time Delay Fuses as shown on the drawings. The fuses shall be U.L. Class RK1 or Class L. Protection shall be based on the circuit breakers interrupting capacity, as outlined in the Bussmann Bulletin PMCB. CAUTION labels to alert the end user of the engineered level of protection of the electrical equipment, shall be field installed by the electrical contractor. they shall be marked with the proper fuse rating, per the specifications, and placed in a conspicuous location on the enclosure. These labels are available with the spare fuse cabinet (SFC) and are also available upon request from Bussmann.
- D. Provide Class RK1 fuses for motors, feeder circuits, and other circuits not specified below 0-600 amps.
- E. Provide Class RK.1 fuses for lighting loads, 0-600 amps:
 - 1. For fluorescent ballasts - Type GLR.
 - 2. For other ballasts and control circuits - Type KTK.
- F. Provide Class L fuses for all applications, 601 amps and larger.
- G. Special Applications:

1. Fluorescent fixtures shall be protected by Bussmann fuses GLR or GMF with holder HLR. They shall have individual protection on the line side of the ballast. A fuse and holder shall be mounted within or as part of the fixture. Size and type of fuse to be recommended by the ballast manufacturer.
2. All other ballast-controlled lighting fixtures shall be protected by Bussmann fuses type KTK or FNQ with holders HEB, HPF, or HPS. They shall have individual protection on the line side of the ballast. Fuse and holder shall be mounted in a location convenient for changing fuses. Holder shall be mounted in protected location or be an in-line waterproof holder. Size and type of fuse to be recommended by the ballast manufacturer or as indicated on plans.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set adjustable circuit breakers with trips as indicated.
- B. Provide separate neutral conductors for circuits protected by GFI breakers.
- C. Provide Class RK5 fuses for motors, feeder circuits, and other circuits not specified below 0-600 amps.
- D. Provide Class RK1 fuses for lighting loads, 0-600 amps:
 1. For fluorescent ballasts - Type GLR.
 2. For other ballasts and control circuits - Type KTK.
- E. Provide Class L fuses for all applications, 601 amps and larger.
- F. Fuses shall be shipped separately. Any fuses shipped installed in equipment, shall be replaced by contractor with new fuses as specified above prior to energization at no additional expense to Owner. All fuses shall be stored in moisture free packaging at job site and shall be installed immediately prior to energization of the circuit in which it is applied.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide engraved plastic nameplates with 1/4-inch minimum height letters indicating:
 1. Circuit designation at branch overcurrent devices in distribution panelboards, switchboards and motor control centers.
 2. Circuit designation of panel or device controlled on circuit breakers, individually enclosed.
- B. Secure nameplates with at least two screws or rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation not acceptable.

3.4 SPARES

- A. In addition to fuses consumed during testing, furnish 10%, but not less than three each of each size and type fuses used for the project and store where directed by Owner. Mount spare fuses in a NEMA 1 lockable cabinet with full plywood backboard.

END OF SECTION 262801

SECTION 310013 - SITE DEMOLITION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 024119: Structure Demolition
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Furnishing labor, materials and equipment necessary for demolition, dismantling, cutting and alterations as indicated, specified, and required for completion of the Contract; for new construction, modernization and rehabilitation projects, as applicable. Includes items such as the following:

1. Protecting existing improvements to remain.
2. Cleaning soiled improvements that are to remain.
3. Removing debris and equipment.
4. Removal of items indicated on drawings.
5. Salvageable items to be retained.
6. Delivery of salvageable items to a storage identified by Owner.

- B. Demolition and Removal of Pavements

1. Markup all existing utilities within the limits of work.
2. Sawcut all pavements, as indicated on Drawings.
3. Remove all indicated pavements, curb and gutter, aggregate base, etc.
4. Protect all manhole and valve covers, lids, vaults and fire hydrants, marked to remain.
5. Remove planted areas as indicated. Remove and reuse top soil when applicable.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit plans, indicating the extent of items and systems to be removed. Indicate items to be salvaged or items to be protected during demolition. Within the limits of work, indicate locations of utilities that may be affected by construction work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Carefully perform demolition work, by skilled workers experienced in building demolition procedures, using appropriate tools and equipment. Perform work, at all times, under the direct supervision of a supervisor approved by the Owner's Construction Manager.

- B. Prior to commencement of work, schedule a walkthrough with the Owner's Construction Manager to confirm that site furnishing items have been removed and salvaged or disposed off as per Owner's requirements. Identify and mark additional site improvement items, if any, and schedule their removal.
- C. Coordinate demolition with other trades to ensure correct sequence, limits, and methods of proposed demolition. Schedule work to create least possible inconvenience to the public and to facility operations.
- D. Coordinate removal and relocation of site trees with the landscape architect drawings and specifications, pertaining to boxing and storage of trees, salvage of irrigation system items, etc.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Carefully examine existing conditions to determine full extent of demolition required.
- B. Repair damage to existing improvements or damage due to excessive demolition. Repair or replace as directed by the Owner's Construction Manager.
- C. Take measures to avoid excessive damage from inadequate or improper means and methods, or improper shoring, bracing or support.
- D. If conditions are encountered that vary from those indicated, notify the Owner's Construction Manager for instructions prior to proceeding.
- E. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
 - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.
 - 3. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

- A. Items scheduled for salvage by the owner shall be delivered to a location designated by the Owner's Construction Manager. Items shall be cleaned, packaged and labeled for storage.
- B. Items scheduled for reuse shall be stored on site and protected from damage, soiling and theft.

2.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect reference points, bench marks and monuments from damage or dislocation. Replace or naged, destroyed or dislocated.

- B. Protect and maintain conduits, drains, inlets, sewers, vaults, pipes and wires that are to remain on property.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for safety precautions as may be required for execution of his work.
- D. Provide, erect and maintain fences, planking, bracing, shoring, sheath piling, lights, barricades and warning signs as required to protect the public, Owner's personnel, streets, sidewalks and adjoining buildings. Maintain fences and barricades in good condition throughout work. Excavation work shall not commence until barricades, fences, etc., have been erected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Protection:
 - 1. Do not begin demolition until safety partitions, barricades, warning signs and other forms of protection are installed.
 - 2. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, lights and barricades, for protection of occupants and the general public during demolition.
- B. Safety: If, at any time, safety of existing construction appears to be endangered, take immediate measures to correct such conditions; cease operations and immediately notify the Owner's Construction Manager. Do not resume demolition until directed by the Owner's Construction Manager.

3.2 DEMOLITION

- A. Remove existing improvements only to extent necessary for proper installation of new construction and interfacing with existing work. Cut back finished surfaces to straight, plumb or level lines as required for a smooth transition.
- B. Where openings are cut oversize or in improper locations, replace or repair to original condition.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 31 23 00 - EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Excavating, backfill, and compacting for paved areas.
 - 2. Installation of fill materials.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 312200: Grading.
 - 2. Section 312333: Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Utilities.
 - 3. Section 320117: Flexible Pavement Repair.
 - 4. Section 321313: Site Concrete Work.
 - 5. Section 311100: Site Clearing.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Import and Export of Earth Materials:
 - 1. Fees: Pay as required by authorities having jurisdiction over the area.
 - 2. Bonds: Post as required by authorities having jurisdiction over the area.
 - 3. Haul Routes and Restrictions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction over the area.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Imported Soils: A geotechnical engineer, retained by the Owner as an Owner Consultant, shall obtain initial product Sample for testing in accordance with the terms of sub-section 3.05 of this section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition, except as modified herein.
- B. Sampling, testing, and certification of imported and/or exported soils shall be in accordance with Division I.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Information on Drawings or in soils report does not constitute a guarantee of accuracy or uniformity of soil conditions over the Project site.
- B. A copy of the foundation investigation and soils report is available for examination at the Architect's office during regular office hours of Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BASE MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Slabs On Grade: Provide "Crushed Aggregate Base " as specified in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 200: "Rock Materials," with ¾ inch maximum size aggregates. Provide 3 inch thick base, unless noted otherwise.

2.02 FILL AND BACKFILL MATERIALS

- A. Fill and backfill materials shall be previously excavated materials or imported fill material, free of clods and stones larger than 3 inches, foreign materials, vegetable growths, sod, expansive soils, rubbish and debris. Material shall conform to these specified requirements and related sections.
- B. Fill material exhibiting a wide variation in consistency and/or moisture content shall be blended and/or aerated to stabilize and upgrade the material.
- C. Imported Fill Material:
 - 1. Provide suitable materials obtained from Project site excavations for earthwork and fill materials. If excavated materials are not of suitable quality or sufficient quantity, import additional materials as necessary.
 - 2. Imported fill shall be a granular material with sufficient binder to form a firm and stable unyielding subgrade and shall not have more than 60 percent of fines passing 200 mesh sieve. Material shall have a coefficient of expansion of not more than 2 percent from air dry to optimum moisture content and not more than 6 percent from air dry to saturation. Imported material shall be clean and free of rubbish, debris, and toxic or hazardous contaminants. Adobe or clay soils are not permitted.
- D. Other Fill Materials: Brick rubble and broken concrete originating from the Project site may be legally disposed of off the Project site or incorporated in fill, if reviewed by a geotechnical engineer, retained by the Owner as an Owner Consultant. Unless otherwise required, no such materials may be imported from outside the Project site.
- E. Permeable Backfill:
 - 1. Provide permeable backfill material behind retaining structures consisting of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, natural sands, manufactured sand, or combinations of these materials conforming to the following gradations:

Percentage Passing:
100

3/8 inch (10mm)	80-100
No. 100	0-8
No. 200	0-3

2. Those portions of fill material passing a No. 4 sieve shall provide a sand equivalent of at least 60.
3. Provided backing for weep-holes shall consist of 2 cu. ft. of aggregate in burlap sacks, securely tied. Aggregate shall conform to requirements for No. 3 concrete aggregate as specified in subsection 200-1.4 of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.
4. Permeable Backfill Alternate Materials: Instead of the materials specified for retaining structures backfill, a drainage matting system such as Miradrain by Mirafi, Inc., or equal, may be provided if reviewed by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SITE PREPARATION

- A. Clear the Project site as required in Section 02110: Site Clearing.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and guard excavations against danger to life, limb, and property as required by, but not limited to, OSHA regulations.
- B. Protect adjacent existing improvements including landscaping against damage.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITY LINES

- A. Protect existing utility lines from damage or displacement.
- B. Remove conduits or pipes not in service, exposed during Work, unless a minimum cover of 2 feet is provided. Remove concrete, clay or other non-metallic pipe over 8 inches in diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 EXCAVATION

- A. Unclassified Excavations: Comply with the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 300: "Earthwork," except as modified herein.

3.05 FILL

- A. Unclassified Fill and Compaction: Comply with the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 300: "Earthwork," except as modified herein.
- B. Provide fill materials as specified in Part 2 – Products. If excavated materials from the Project site are not of required quality or sufficient quantity, import additional materials as necessary.
- C. In addition to the requirements of this section, import and/or exported materials shall comply with the requirements of Division I.

- D. Imported fill materials shall be sampled by a geotechnical engineer, retained by the Owner as an Owner Consultant, for compliance with the requirements of Part 2 of this section.
- E. The geotechnical engineer, retained by the Owner as an Owner Consultant, shall submit all samples to a DSA approved independent approved testing laboratory for testing.
- F. Initial sampling shall be performed by the geotechnical engineer, retained by the Owner as an Owner Consultant, before importing material to the Project site. Identify the location of the source site in addition to the address, name of the person and/or entity responsible for the source site. The geotechnical engineer, retained by the Owner as an Owner Consultant, shall obtain both the initial and additional samples from the identified site and shall submit all samples to the approved independent testing laboratory for testing.
- G. The geotechnical engineer, retained by the Owner as an Owner Consultant, shall perform additional sampling during import operations. If the total quantity of import is determined to be greater than 1000 cubic yards of material, one sample shall be obtained and submitted for testing tested for each 250 cubic yards of imported material. If the total quantity of import is determined to be less than 1000 yards, one sample shall be obtained and submitted for testing for each 100 cubic yards of imported material.
- H. The independent approved testing laboratory shall perform the required tests and report results of all tests noting if the tested material passed or failed such tests and shall furnish copies to the IOR, Architect, OAR, DSA, Contractor, and others as required. Report shall state tests were conducted under the responsible charge of a licensed State of California professional engineer and the material was tested in accordance with applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, Title 24, CCR and the DSA. Upon completion of the Work of this section, the independent testing laboratory and geotechnical engineer shall submit a verified report to the DSA as required by Title 24, CCR.
- I. Bills of lading or equivalent documentation will be submitted to the IOR on a daily basis.
- J. Upon completion of import operations, provide the OAR a certification statement attesting that all imported material has been obtained from the identified source site.

3.06

INSTALLATION OF MATERIALS

- A. Fill or backfill materials shall be installed in horizontal layers of 6 inches, unless otherwise required. Each layer shall be evenly placed and moistened or aerated as necessary. Unless otherwise reviewed by the geotechnical engineer, retained by the Owner as an Owner Consultant, each layer of fill material shall cover the length and width of the area to be filled before the next layer of material is installed. Top surface of each layer shall be installed to an approximate level with a crown or crossfall of at least 1 in 50, but no more than 1 in 20. Provide adequate drainage at all times during construction of the Work of this section.

3.07

COMPACTING

- A. Each layer of fill material shall be compacted by tamping, sheepsfoot rollers, or pneumatic-tired rollers to provide specified relative compaction. At inaccessible locations, provide specified compaction by manually held, operated and directed compaction equipment.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, compact each layer of earth fill to a relative compaction of at least 90 percent

- C. When fill materials, or a combination of fill materials, are encountered or provided which develop densely packed surfaces as a result of installation or compacting operations, scarify each compacted layer before installing the next succeeding layer.

3.08 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. The geotechnical engineer, retained by the Owner as an Owner Consultant, will inspect and test excavations, sample material quality as required in Part 2, and observe installation and compaction of fill materials.
- B. The geotechnical engineer, retained by the Owner as an Owner Consultant, will sample imported fill materials from their designated source before delivery to the Project site.
- C. Installation of backfill shall be observed by the geotechnical engineer, retained by the Owner as an Owner Consultant.
- D. The geotechnical engineer, retained by the Owner as an Owner Consultant, will inspect and test excavation Work before the installation of fill and/or other materials.
- E. Compaction: Test compaction in accordance with ASTM D 1557, Method C.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 312500 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section, which are hereby made a part of this Section of the Specifications.
- B. Equality of material, article, assembly or system other than those named or described in this Section shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the CONTRACT and GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- C. Section includes:
 - 1. [For sites where more than one acre of disturbance will occur:] Prepare, certify and upload to the State SMARTS system a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for management of the site construction in compliance with the U.S. Clean Water Act, NPDES Construction General Permit (CGP) and file a Notice of Intent with the CA State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB)
 - 2. Control measures to prevent all erosion, siltation and sedimentation of environmentally sensitive areas, wetlands, waterways, construction sites, adjacent areas and off-site areas. Control measures shall include Best Management Practices (BMPs) as specified in the project plans and documents, and per standard California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) details and specifications.
 - 3. Implementation of the requirements of the Construction General Permit (CGP) Order 2009-0009-DWQ as amended by Order 2010-0014-DWQ (and its latest revisions) and those specified in Section 33 41 00 Stormwater Pollution Prevention.
 - 4. Additional means of protection shall be provided by the Contractor as required for continued or unforeseen erosion problems, at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5. Periodic maintenance of all sediment control structures shall be provided to ensure intended purpose is accomplished. Sediment control measures shall be in working condition at the end of each work day.
 - 6. Inspection of erosion and sediment control structures for integrity shall be done per the Construction General Permit requirements. Any damaged device shall be corrected immediately.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 013543 - Environmental Protection Procedures
 - 2. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities And Controls
 - 3. Section 311100 - Site Demolition (Selective Clearing)
 - 4. Section 311200 - Site Clearing and Grubbing
 - 5. Section 312200 - Grading.
 - 6. Section 312300 - Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Pavement
 - 7. Section 312316 - Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Structures
 - 333 - Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Utilities

9. Section 334100 - Stormwater Pollution Prevention

~~10. Section 312319 - Dewatering~~

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. The list provided below is not intended to be all inclusive of each regulation prevailing over the work. The latest version of the document listed shall govern the work performed.

- A. State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDR's) for Discharges of Storm Water Runoff Associated with Construction Activity (General Construction Storm Water Permit) as amended, and/or modified.

2009-0009-DWQ Construction General Permit (Effective July 1, 2010)

- B. California Storm Water Best Management Practices Handbook - Construction, January 2003, published by the California Stormwater Quality Association

(www.cabmphandbooks.com).

- C. Caltrans Construction Site Best Management Practices Handbook, March 2003

(www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/stormwtr/).

- A. United States Environmental Protection Agency, Storm Water Discharges (applicable to State NPDES programs) 40 CFR 122.26.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NOI: Notice of Intent (NOI) for coverage under the USEPA NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities.

- B. NOT: Notice of Termination (NOT) ending coverage under the USEPA NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities. (General Construction Permit (GCP)).

- C. NPDES: National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

- D. SWPPP: Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

- E. USEPA: United States Environmental Protection Agency

- F. CASQA: California Stormwater Quality Association (www.casqa.org)

- G. BMPs: Best Management Practices

- H. WDID: Waste Discharge Identification number

1.4 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

- A. WDID registration number shall be obtained from the Water Board prior to initiating any excavation and other land-disturbing activities, including demolition.

- B. Erosion control measures shall be established at the beginning of construction and maintained during the entire period of construction and until the Notice of Termination has been accepted by the Water Board. On-site areas that are subject to severe erosion and off-site areas that are especially vulnerable to damage from erosion and/or sedimentation shall be identified and receive special attention.
- C. All land-disturbing activities shall be planned and conducted to minimize the size of the area exposed at any one time and the length of the time of exposure.
- D. All land-disturbing activities shall be planned and conducted in a manner that minimizes damage from sedimentation discharge to off-site areas.
- E. All temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures shall be removed from the site at the completion of the project. Proper disposal of erosion and sediment control materials shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit each item in this Section according to the Conditions of the Contract and the Submittals Specification [Section 013300], for information only, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Submit to the Engineer, material specifications for any of the materials and equipment furnished under this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) prepared in accordance with the General Construction Permit, which are incorporated herein by reference, and all applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction. The Specifications and Drawings are not represented as being comprehensive, but rather convey the intent to provide complete erosion and sedimentation control for both Owner's and adjacent properties.
- B. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to the site-specific Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Erosion control measures shall be established at the beginning of construction and maintained during the entire period of construction. On-site areas which are subject to severe erosion, and off-site areas which are especially vulnerable to damage from erosion and/or sedimentation, are to be identified and receive special attention.
- D. All land-disturbing activities are to be planned and conducted to minimize the size of the area to be exposed at any one time, the length of time of exposure, and to minimize sedimentation damage outside of the Limits of Work.
- E. Surface water runoff originating up-gradient of exposed areas (run-on) should be controlled to reduce erosion and sediment loss during the period of exposure.
- F. When the increase in the peak rates and velocity of storm water runoff resulting from a city is sufficient to cause accelerated erosion of the receiving stream

bed, provide measures to control both the velocity and rate of release so as to minimize accelerated erosion and increased sedimentation of the stream.

- G. The Contractor is responsible for cleaning out and disposing of all sediment once the storage capacity of the sediment controls is reduced by one-half.
- H. The Contractor shall inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures as specified in the SWPPP for the project, and after storm events of greater than 1/2 inch, during construction until completion of the project.
- I. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- J. Upon removal of temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- K. Erosion and sedimentation control measures employed will be subject to approval and inspection by governing agencies having jurisdiction over such work. All erosion and sedimentation control measures and work shall be implemented and conducted in accordance with the standard details and specifications provided in CASQA's Stormwater Best Management Practice (BMP) Handbooks / Portal. More information can be obtained at (www.cabmphandbooks.com)
- L. Fines and related costs resulting from failure to comply with the GCP requirements or to provide adequate protection against any environmentally objectionable acts and corrective action to be taken are the obligations of the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Straw Bales: Wire or nylon bound bales of straw, oriented around sides, rather than over and under.
- B. Stakes: Stakes for bales shall be one of the following materials: Wood stakes of sound hardwood 2 by 2 inches in size or steel reinforcing bars of at least No. 4 size. Lengths shall be approximately three feet.
- C. Fiber Logs: A fabric sock filled with wood cellulose fiber, coir fiber or other material intended to filter stormwater runoff and trap sediment.
- D. Silt Fence: Filter fabric siltation fencing shall be a woven filter fabric having a permittivity of not less than 0.15 sec^{-1} , a water flow rate of a minimum 12 gallons per minute per square foot, and a grab tensile strength of a minimum of 90 lbs. The material shall have a high sediment filtration capacity, high slurry flow and minimum clogging characteristics. Ultraviolet Radiation Stability 90 (%) min per ASTM G26.
- E. Protective Measures: As temporary coverings on ground areas subject to erosion, provide one of the following protective measures, and as directed by the Inspector of Record.
 - 1. Hay or straw temporary mulch, 100 pounds per 1,000 square feet.
 - 2. Wood fiber cellulose temporary mulch, 35 pounds per 1,000 square feet.
 - 3. Tackafier for anchoring mulch or straw shall be a non-petroleum based liquid made for anchoring hay or straw.

4. Provide natural (jute, wood excelsior) or man-made (glass fiber) covering with suitable staples or anchors to secure to ground surface. Note that wire staples and non-biodegradable coverings shall not be used for any area that will be mown turf.
5. Temporary vegetative cover for graded areas shall be undamaged, air dry threshed straw or hay free of undesirable weed seed.
- F. Catch basin inserts: "silt-sack" type inserts shall be manufactured from a specially designed woven polypropylene geotextile and sewn by a double needle machine, using a high strength nylon thread or equal. Inserts shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet.
- G. Wooden Stakes: Oak wood, minimum 1-inch by 1-inch, by minimum 36 inches long.
- H. Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit:
 1. Geotextile: A non-woven geotextile fabric that meets the requirements of Section 213-2 of the *Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (SWPPC) Latest Edition*. "Geosynthetics", table 213-2.2(A) type 90N.

2. Aggregate: The proposed aggregate shall have the following gradation:

Sieve	Percentage by Weight Passing
<u>Designation</u>	<u>Square Mesh Sieves</u>
6 in.	100
5-1/2 in.	90 to 100
2-1/2 in.	15 to 20
3/4 in.	0 to 5

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CATCHBASIN INSERTS

- A. The Contractor shall install "silt sack" type or approved equal in catch basins in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Drawing Appendix B in the project SWPPP provides an inventory of catch basins requiring protection including the width, length, and approximate depth to inverts. The Contractor is responsible to conduct a pre-construction survey of catch basins to verify site conditions with design drawings.

3.2 STRAW BALE BARRIERS

- A. Excavation shall be to the width of the bale and the length of the proposed barrier to a minimum depth of 4 inches.
- B. Bales shall be placed in a single row, lengthwise on proposed line, with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another. In swales and ditches the barrier shall extend to such a length that the bottoms of the end bales are higher in elevation than the top of the lowest

- C. Staking shall be accomplished to securely anchor bales by driving at least two stakes or rebars through each bale to a minimum depth of 18 inches.
- D. The gaps between bales shall be filled by wedging straw in the gaps to prevent water from escaping between the bales.
- E. The excavated soil shall be backfilled against the barrier. Backfill shall conform to ground level on the downhill side and shall be built up to 4 inches on the uphill side. Loose straw shall then be scattered over the area immediately uphill from a straw barrier.
- F. Inspection shall be frequent and repair or replacement shall be made promptly as needed.

3.3 FILTER SOCKS

- A. Install in location as shown on the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer. Installation shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 SILT FENCE

- A. Install a filter fabric siltation fence prior to construction and remove after full surface restoration has been achieved. Install siltation fence as indicated on the Drawings. Install as follows:
 1. Hand shovel excavate a small trench on the upstream side of the desired fence line location.
 2. Unroll the siltation fence system, position the post in the back of the trench (downhill side), and hammer the post at least 1½ feet into the ground.
 3. Lay the bottom 6 inches of the fabric into the trench to prevent undermining by storm water run-off.
 4. Backfill the trench and compact. Compaction is necessary to prevent the runoff from eroding the backfill.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

- A. The Contractor shall install the stabilized construction entrance at all points where traffic will be leaving the Site. The location of the stabilized construction entrance shall be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.
- B. The stabilized construction entrance shall be a minimum of 12 feet wide by 20 feet long with a minimum of 6 inches of aggregate.
- C. The Contractor shall remove all vegetation and any objectionable material from the proposed location. Divert all surface runoff and drainage from the aggregate to a sediment trap.
- D. Install the geotextile prior to placing any aggregate. The geotextile shall be placed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Place a minimum of six inches of aggregate on top of the geotextile.

3.6 INLET PROTECTION

- A. Install silt fence or straw bales around inlet as specified herein.

3.7 DUST CONTROL

- A. Throughout the construction period the Contractor shall carry on an active program for the control of fugitive dust within all site construction zones, or areas disturbed as a result of construction. Control methods shall include the following: Apply calcium chloride at a uniform rate of one and one-half (1 ½) pounds per square yard in areas subject to blowing. For emergency control of dust apply water to affected areas. The source of supply and the method of application for water are the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. The frequency and methods of application for fugitive dust control shall be as directed by the Inspector of Record.

3.8 CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. The Contractor shall clean all catch basins at the beginning and end of the Project.
- B. The Contractor shall inspect the stabilized construction entrance every seven days. The Contractor shall check for mud and sediment buildup and pad integrity. The Contractor shall wash, replace, and/or add stone whenever the entrance fails to perform effectively or as directed by the Engineer.
- C. The Contractor shall inspect the control system immediately after each rainfall and daily during prolonged rainfall. Make repairs immediately.
- D. Remove and dispose of accumulated sediments when they reach fifty percent of the aboveground height of the control system, and when directed by the Engineer.
- E. Any catch basin that collects sediments as a result of the Contractor activities shall be thoroughly cleaned out by the Contractor.
- F. Replace control system promptly if fabric decomposes or system becomes ineffective prior to the expected usable life.
- G. Hay or straw shall be anchored in-place by one of the following methods and as approved by the Architect: mechanical "crimping" with a tractor drawn device specifically devised to cut mulch into top two inches of soil surface or application of non-petroleum based liquid tackifier, applied at a rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for specific mulch material utilized.
- H. Placement of mesh or blanket matting and anchoring in place shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- I. Inspect protective coverings periodically and reset or replace materials as required.
- J. Maintain or replace system until no longer necessary for intended purposes.

3.9 REMOVAL AND RESTORATION

- A. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer upon completion of the work but prior to the removal of control structures.

- B. The Contractor shall not remove the control structures until the Engineer approves removal.
- C. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of all control system at completion of the work.
- D. The Contractor shall spread remaining sediment to conform to grade.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 01 13 - ROLLED SLURRY SEAL, EXISTING PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Asphalt emulsion slurry seal as indicated.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 320117: Flexible Pavement Repair.
 - 2. Section 321236: Seal for Asphalt Paving.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit plan indicating extent of areas to be sealed.
- B. Product Data: Submit mix design.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Slurry Seal: Provide the following material grades in accordance with Section 203 - Bituminous Materials of the Standard Specification for Public Works Construction, current edition.
 - 1. Emulsified asphalt shall be slow set type grade CSS-1h.
 - 2. Gradation of the combined aggregate and percentage of emulsified asphalt shall conform to Type I slurry requirements.
 - 3. Installed slurry seal shall be sufficiently cured to permit vehicle traffic within one day after application.
- B. Surface Seal: Materials specified in Section 321236: Seal for Asphalt Paving.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 REPAIRING AND ROLLED SLURRY SEAL EXISTING SURFACES

- A. Preparation of Surfaces:
 - 1. Before starting slurry seal operations, existing bituminous surfacing shall be free of oil spots, vegetation, and other objectionable material.

2. Dampen surface to receive slurry seal with a light application of water to ensure coverage and proper bond.

3. Provide adequate protection over manholes, yard boxes, utility vaults and other improvements adjacent to the areas to receive slurry seal. Owner shall inspect surfaces before the installation of slurry seal.

B. Repair of Existing Surfacing: Cracks more than 1/2 inch wide, low areas, holes or depressions in existing surfacing shall be repaired as specified in Section 320117: Flexible Pavement Repair, prior to the installation of slurry seal.

C. Rolled Slurry Seal: Work shall be performed in accordance to Sub-section 302-4, Slurry, of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition.

1. Roll slurry surfacing with a 10-ton pneumatic roller with a tire pressure of 50 psi and equipped with a water spray system. Roll as soon as the surfacing is sufficiently cured and will not pick up on tires of roller. Surfaced areas shall receive a minimum of 2 coverage passes by roller. Provide a smooth surface free from ridges or surface variations.

2. Depressions occurring in cracks after initial slurry seal installation shall be filled with sand slurry before rolling and seal coat installation.

D. Surface Seal: One week after slurry seal installation, provide 2 coats of surface seal over installed slurry seal. Refer to Section 321236 -- Seal for Asphalt Paving

3.02 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 01 17 - FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT REPAIR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete Pavement Repair: Areas between saw cut joints for demolition and new structures and around new curbs and gutters.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 312200: Grading.
 - 2. Section 312300: Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Pavements.
 - 3. Section 321216: Asphalt Paving.
 - 4. Section 321313: Concrete Paving.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating areas to be repaired.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for materials and products.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition.

1. PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Materials specified in Section 321313: Concrete Paving

2.2 HEADERS AND STAKES

- A. Headers: Redwood, Construction Heart Grade, size 2 x 6, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Stakes: 2 x 4 redwood or 2 x 3 Douglas fir, Construction Grade.
- C. Nails: Common, galvanized, 12d minimum.

3.1 PAVEMENT REMOVAL

- A. Remove bituminous and concrete pavement in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 300 - Earthwork of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.
- B. Saw cut existing improvements, trim holes and trenches in bituminous and concrete pavement to permit mechanical hand tampers to compact the fill.
- C. Remove concrete to allow for the demolition of existing structures and to allow for the construction of new by saw cutting. If the required cut line is within 30 inches of an existing score or joint line or edge, cut and remove to the score, joint line, or edge.

3.2 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

- A. Conform to requirements in Section 312333: Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Structures as required.
- B. Where sub-grade or base is deemed to be unstable or otherwise unsuitable, excavate such materials to firm earth, and replace with a required material. Install and compact fill materials in accordance with the requirements of related Specification sections.

3.3 BASE COURSE

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, base course shall match that of the adjacent existing paving to be replaced in every way.
- B. Fill grade and compact as specified in Section 312200: Grading.

3.4 REPAIRING AND RESEALING EXISTING SURFACES

- A. Preparation of Surfaces: Prior to filling cracks, clean existing bituminous surfacing of loose and foreign materials and coat with a film of asphalt emulsion.
- B. Repair of Existing Surfacing:
 - 1. Fill cracks 1/2 inch wide and less with RS-1 emulsion and silica sand or other required material. Cracks larger than 1/2 inch wide shall be filled with Type C2 Asphalt Concrete as specified. Cracks shall be filled to the level of adjacent surfacing.
 - 2. Where low areas, holes, or depressions occur in existing surfacing, repair with emulsified asphalt. Install material, strike off the emulsified asphalt with a straightedge flush with adjoining surfacing. Finish with a steel trowel, and after dehydration, compact by rolling or tamping.
- C. Testing: Flood test entire area in presence of the IOR. Entire area tested shall be free of standing water or puddles.

- D. Surface Seal: After surface has been repaired and tested, install seal coat over entire area indicated. Surface seal shall be as specified in Section 321236 – Seal for Asphalt Paving

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove all stains on the Project site and adjacent properties caused by or attributed to the Work of this section.
- B. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 321123 - BASE COURSE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Installation of base material.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 311000: Site Clearing.
 - 2. Section 312200: Grading.
 - 3. Section 312300: Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Pavement.
 - 4. Section 320117: Pavement Repair.
 - 5. Section 321313: Site Concrete Work.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to import, Contractor shall submit written certification to Owners Representative that crushed Miscellaneous Base (CMB) does not contain Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) above laboratory detection limits when tested in accordance with EPA Method 8082, and obtain written approval from ELAC of import at the subject site.
- B. Crushed aggregate base (CAB) shall consist of native rock from pre-evaluated commercial source. The Contractor shall submit written documentation, which identifies the source, volume, and proposed transport date of the material for review and approval by ELAC prior to importing the material.
- C. Product Data: Submit material source, technical information and test data for base materials. Gradation and quality certifications shall be dated within 30 days of the submittal.
- D. Sample: Submit Sample of proposed base course material.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 UNTREATED BASE MATERIALS

- A. All materials shall conform with the requirements of Standard Specifications

m 200 - Rock Materials.

1. Crushed Aggregate Base.
 2. Crushed Miscellaneous Base.
- B. Materials generated on site shall not be used as a base course material.

2.02 MATERIAL APPROVAL

- A. Base material shall be inspected by the Owners Representative for gradation and material content prior to installation. The owner may choose to have additional tests performed by a geotechnical engineer, retained by the Owner, before installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install base course material in layers not exceeding 4 inches in thickness, unless required otherwise. Grade and compact to indicated levels or grades, cut and fill, water and roll until the surface is hard and true to line, grade and required section. Provide a relative compaction of at least 95 percent, unless otherwise required.
- B. Grade base course to elevations indicated on Drawings, ready to receive surfacing, in accordance with Section 312200: Grading.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.03 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 of Base Contract apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Paving for parking areas, access driveway, and area next to buildings.
 - 2. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 3. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
 - 4. Hot-mix asphalt overlays.
 - 5. Asphalt surface treatments:
 - a. Fog seals.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 22 00: Grading.
 - 2. Section 31 23 00: Excavating, Backfilling And Compacting For Pavement
 - 3. Section 32 01 17: Flexible Pavement Repair.
 - 4. Section 32 01 13: Rolled Slurry Seal, Existing Pavement

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product specified. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
- C. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.
- D. Samples: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm) minimum, of paving geo-fabric.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Material Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance of materials with requirements indicated.
- G. Material Certificates: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that each material complies with requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (SSPWC) "Green Book". current edition.

experienced installer who has completed hot-mix asphalt paving similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** Engage a firm experienced in manufacturing hot-mix asphalt similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** Demonstrate to Owner's Construction Manager satisfaction, based on Engineer's evaluation of criteria conforming to ASTM D 3666, that the independent testing agency has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work.
- D. **Regulatory Requirements:** Conform to applicable standards of authorities having jurisdiction for asphalt paving work in public right-of-way.
- E. **Asphalt-Paving Publication:** Comply with AI's "The Asphalt Handbook," except where more stringent requirements are indicated.
- F. **Pre-installation Conference:** Review methods and procedures related to asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
 - 2. Review condition of substrate and preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.
 - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule for paving and related work. Verify availability of materials, paving Installer's personnel, and equipment required to execute the Work without delays.
 - 5. Review inspection and testing requirements, governing regulations, and proposed installation procedures.
 - 6. Review forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions.

1.04

PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Information on Drawings or in soils report does not constitute a guarantee of accuracy or uniformity of soil conditions over the Project site.
- B. A copy of the soils report is available for examination in the office of the Owner's Project Manager during regular office hours of the Architect.
- C. **Environmental Limitations:** Do not apply asphalt materials if substrate is wet or excessively damp or if the following conditions are not met:
 - 1. **Prime and Tack Coats:** Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F .
 - 2. **Slurry Coat:** Comply with weather limitations of ASTM D 3910.
 - 3. **Asphalt Base Course:** Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at

4. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.

- D. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F (4 deg C) for oil-based materials, 50 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: Sound; angular crushed stone; crushed gravel; or properly cured, crushed blast-furnace slag; complying with ASTM D 692.
- C. Fine Aggregate: Sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone; gravel, properly cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof; complying with ASTM D 1073.
1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.
- D. Mineral Filler: Rock dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material complying with ASTM D 242.

2.02 ASPHALT PAVEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Pavement Leveling Course: Conform to Viscosity Grade B-PG 64-10 in section 203-1.2 and section 203-6 of the Reference Specification.
- B. Asphalt Pavement Wearing (Surface) Course: Conform to Viscosity Grade III C2-PG 64-10, C3-PG 64-10 in section 203-1.2 and section 203-6 and section 400-4 to be used with Class III asphalt of the Reference Specification.
- C. Prime Coat: Grade SC-70 liquid asphalt conforming to section 203-2 of the Reference Specification.
- D. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt grade SS-1h conforming to section 203-3 of the Reference Specification.
- E. Asphalt Paint: Conform to ASTM D41 or D43 per section 203-8 of the Reference Specification.

DO NOT USE SLURRY SEAL OR FOG SEAL COATS SPECIFIED BELOW ON THE NEW PAVEMENTS.

de [SS-1h] [CSS-1h] and aggregate conforming to section 203.5 of the Reference Specification.

- G. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 3381 for viscosity-graded material; ASTM D 946 for penetration-graded material.
- L. Prime Coat: ASTM D 977, emulsified asphalt or ASTM D 2397, cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, factory diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- M. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977, emulsified asphalt or ASTM D 2397, cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, factory diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- N. Fog Seal: ASTM D 977, emulsified asphalt or ASTM D 2397, cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, factory diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- O. Water: Potable.

2.02 HEADERS AND STAKES

- A. Concrete: Per specification Section 02770.
- B. Redwood
 - 1. Headers: Redwood, Construction Heart Grade, size 2 x 6, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Stakes: 2 x 4 redwood or 2 x 3 Douglas fir, Construction Grade.
 - 3. Nails: Common, galvanized, 12d minimum.

2.03 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Provide granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.
- B. Sand: ASTM D 1073, Grade Nos. 2 or 3.
- C. Paving Geotextile: Nonwoven polypropylene, specifically designed for paving applications, resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew.
- D. Pavement-Marking Paint: See Section 32 17 23 pavement markings.
- F. Glass Beads: AASHTO M-247.
- G. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete, 2500-psi (17.2-MPa) minimum compressive strength, approximately 6 inches (150 mm) high, 9 inches (225 mm) wide, and 60 inches (2130 mm) long length as shown, reinforced with two No. 3 deformed steel bars. Provide chamfered corners and drainage slots on underside, and provide holes for anchoring to substrate.
 - 1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, diameter 3/4 inch, minimum length 10 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Subgrade, Subbase, and Base:
 - 1. Proof-roll prepared [subgrade] [subbase] [base course] using heavy, pneumatic-tired rollers to locate areas that are unstable or that require further compaction.
- C. Notify Engineer or Owner's Constructing Manager in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving installation until these conditions have been satisfactorily corrected.

3.02 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing paving surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement, including hot-mix asphalt and, as necessary, unbound-aggregate base course, by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
 - 1. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
- B. Cold mill existing asphalt concrete pavement in accordance with section 302-5.2 of the Reference Specification.

3.03 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. Patching: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Recompact new subgrade. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically.
 - 1. Tack coat faces of excavation and allow to cure before paving.
 - 2. Fill excavation with dense-graded, hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.
 - 3. Partially fill excavation with dense-graded, hot-mix asphalt base mix and compact while still hot. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.
 - 1. Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slabs until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseat pieces firmly.
 - 2. Remove disintegrated or badly broken pavement. Prepare and patch with hot-mix asphalt.
- C. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of dense-graded, hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in

ing wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.

- D. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch. Refill with asphalt joint-filling material to restore watertight condition. Remove excess filler that has accumulated near cracks or joints.
- E. Asphalt paint: Apply uniformly to existing surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete paving and to surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt pavement. Apply at a uniform rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. of surface.
 - 1. Allow asphalt paint to cure undisturbed before paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.04 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
 - 1. Sweep loose granular particles from surface of unbound-aggregate base course. Do not dislodge or disturb aggregate embedded in compacted surface of base course.
- B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
 - 1. Mix herbicide with prime coat when formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.
- C. Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted-aggregate base at a rate of 0.15 to 0.50 gal./sq. yd. (0.7 to 2.3 L/sq. m). Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure for 72 hours minimum.
 - 1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use just enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
 - 2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.
- D. Prime Coat: Comply with section 302-5.3 of the Reference Specification. Apply primer at a rate of between 0.20 and 0.25 gallons per square yard to top surface of base course prior to asphalt placement.
- E. Tack Coat: If a leveling course has been used for construction traffic, apply tack coat to all leveling course surfaces in accordance with section 302-5.4 of the Reference Specification at a rate of 0.10 gallons per square yard.
- F. Asphalt Paint: Apply uniformly to existing surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or portland cement concrete paving and to surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt pavement. Apply at a uniform rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m) of surface.
 - 1. Allow asphalt paint to cure undisturbed before paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.05 HEADERS

- A. Install headers along edge of bituminous surfacing abutting turf, earth, or planting area, unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Install headers so the bottom surface has continuous bearing on solid grade. Where excavation for headers is undercut, thoroughly tamp soil under the header. Compact backfill on both sides of header to the density of adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Where redwood headers are indicated on drawing, fasten headers in place with redwood or Douglas fir stakes of length necessary to extend into solid grade a minimum of 12 inches. Stakes shall be of sound material, neatly pointed, driven vertically, and securely nailed to headers. Space stakes, not to exceed 4 feet on centers with top of stakes set one inch below top of header. Provide a minimum of 2-12d galvanized common nails through each stake.
- D. Remove existing headers where new surfacing is installed adjacent to existing surfacing.
- E. Install temporary headers at transverse joints of paving where continuous paving operations are not maintained.
- F. Provide additional stakes and anchorage as required to fasten headers in place.

3.06

CONSTRUCTION OF ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Construct asphalt pavement in accordance with section 302-5 of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction and as shown on the Drawings.

- A. Thickness of Surfacing: Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or specified, install bituminous surfacing to a compacted thickness of 3 inches.
- B. Provide surfacing material over base course placed and compacted per the geotechnical recommendations.
- C. Surfaces of walls, concrete, masonry, or existing bituminous surfacing indicated to be in direct contact with installed bituminous surfacing shall be cleaned, dried and uniformly coated with an asphaltic emulsion film.
- D. Thicken edges of bituminous surfacing that do not abut walls, concrete, or masonry, and edges joining existing bituminous surfaces. Remove headers at existing bituminous surfacing where new bituminous surfacing is to be installed. Thicken edges an additional 2 inches and taper to the indicated or specified thickness 6 inches back from such edges.
- E. At stairways, join surfacing to first tread or riser below first tread, at an elevation below first riser equal to height of risers of stairway.
- F. Provide adequate protection for concrete, planting areas, and other finish Work adjacent to areas indicated to receive bituminous surfacing.
- G. Placing:
 - 1. Do not install bituminous surfacing when atmospheric temperature is below 40 or when fog or other unsuitable weather conditions are present.

time of installation shall not be lower than 200 degrees F in warm weather or higher than 320 degrees F in cold weather.

2. Where 3-inch thick surfacing is indicated or specified, install surfacing in one course. Where surfacing is indicated or specified 4 inches or more in thickness, except for thickened edges, install bituminous surfacing in courses of approximately equal thickness, each course not exceeding 2-1/2 inches in thickness unless otherwise required by the Architect.
- H. Stakes or Screeds: Provide grade or screed stakes spaced not more than 15 feet apart in flow lines with grades of less than one percent. Continuous screeds may be provided instead of stakes.
- I. Spreading: Install bituminous surfacing in a manner to cause least possible handling of mixture. In open areas and wherever practicable, install by mechanical means with a self-propelled mechanical spreader. In confined or restricted areas, install mixture with hot shovels and rakes, and smooth with lutes.
- J. Joints: Provide vertical joints between successive runs. Install joints true to line, grade, and cross section. Lapped joints are not permitted.
- K. Rolling:
1. Finish roll with a self-propelled tandem roller weighing at least 8 tons. Break down roll with a self-propelled roller weighing between 1-1/2 tons and 8 tons.
 2. Roll in a manner that preserves flow lines and the established finished grades. Break down roll in areas adjacent to flow lines parallel to flow lines. Break down roll after bituminous surfacing is installed without shoving or cracking of mixture under roller. Continue finish rolling until surfacing is unyielding, true to grade, and meets requirements for specified smoothness. Areas inaccessible to finish roller may be finish rolled with breakdown roller or tamped with hot tamping irons and smoothed with hot smoothing irons or hand roller.
 3. Where bituminous surfacing abuts concrete, masonry, walks or paving, tamp joint smooth, if necessary, as described above to obtain a uniformly even joint, true to line and grade. Tamp and smooth to properly compact.
 4. Compacted bituminous surfacing shall be provided with a bulk specific gravity of at least 2.31 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1188.
- L. Two Layer Method: The leveling course shall be installed to elevations which will allow the future placement of a wearing (surface) course no thinner than 1-1/2 inches. Prior to placing the wearing (surface) course, repair all areas damaged during construction use, thoroughly clean the leveling course of all loose material and place a tack coat pursuant to paragraph 3.04 D. herein.

3.03 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.
2. Offset longitudinal joints in successive courses a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints in successive courses a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints by bulkhead method or sawed vertical face method as described in "The Asphalt Handbook."
5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.04 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Repair surfaces by loosening displaced material, filling with hot-mix asphalt, and rerolling to required elevations.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling, while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum density (ASTM D 2726-05a).
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while still hot, with back of rake or smooth iron. Compact thoroughly using tamper or other satisfactory method.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials. Remove paving course over area affected and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt, with a thickness one inch greater than the existing, and to match existing finish surface grades such that no local ponding of water will result. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.05 TOLERANCE

- A. Smoothness: Surface of bituminous surfacing after rolling, shall be even, smooth and with no voids or rock pockets, free of roller marks or other

more than 0.03 foot, except at local depressions or raised areas as indicated, when a 10 foot straightedge is placed on surface.

- B. Grade: Finished grade shall not vary more than 0.02 foot above or below required grade. Variations within prescribed tolerance shall be compensating so that average grade and cross-section are provided.
- C. Premium paving tolerances and requirements for synthetic track:
 - 1. General: Test in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with requirements or thickness and surface smoothness. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Owner's representative.
 - 2. Thickness: Tolerances for thickness shall be ¼ inch, plus or minus.
 - 3. Planarity: The asphalt substrate shall not vary from the planned cross slope by more than +0.1%. The finished asphalt shall not vary, plus or minus, under a 10 feet straight edge greater than 1/8". It is the responsibility of the paving contractor to flood test the surface with the use of a water truck. If, after 30 minutes on a 70-degree F day, "bird bath" are evident in a depth more than 1/8" the paving contractor, track surfacing contractor and the Owner's representative will determine the best method of correction.
 - 4. Corrective Measures: It is the general contractor's responsibility to determine if the planarity, cross slopes, and general specifications have been met. If all of the conditions have been met the general contractor must notify the Owner in writing of the acceptance of the asphalt paving. This notification must include the acceptance of the paving by the track surfacing contractor.
 - 5. No slurry or fog seals are to be applied to areas of asphalt paving that are to receive synthetic track surfacing. Problems with adhesion of synthetic surface are likely over seal coatings and warranty of the synthetic surfacing delaminating from the asphalt base will be voided.

3.06 TESTING

- A. After first coat of surface seal has been installed and after a 24-hour period, the flood test shall be completed of the bituminous surfacing in presence of the IOR. Repair areas of standing water or puddles and flood test locally; install surface seal and retest as necessary.

3.07 SURFACE SEALING

- A. After bituminous surfacing has passed flood test, clear and allow to dry and provide one more coat of surface seal as specified in Section 321236: Seal for Asphalt Paving.
- B. Where indicated, provide multiple coats of surface seal to existing bituminous surfacing.
- C. Where new bituminous surfacing joins existing bituminous surfacing, overlap surface seal a minimum of 12 inches onto existing bituminous surfacing.

3.08 PROTECTION

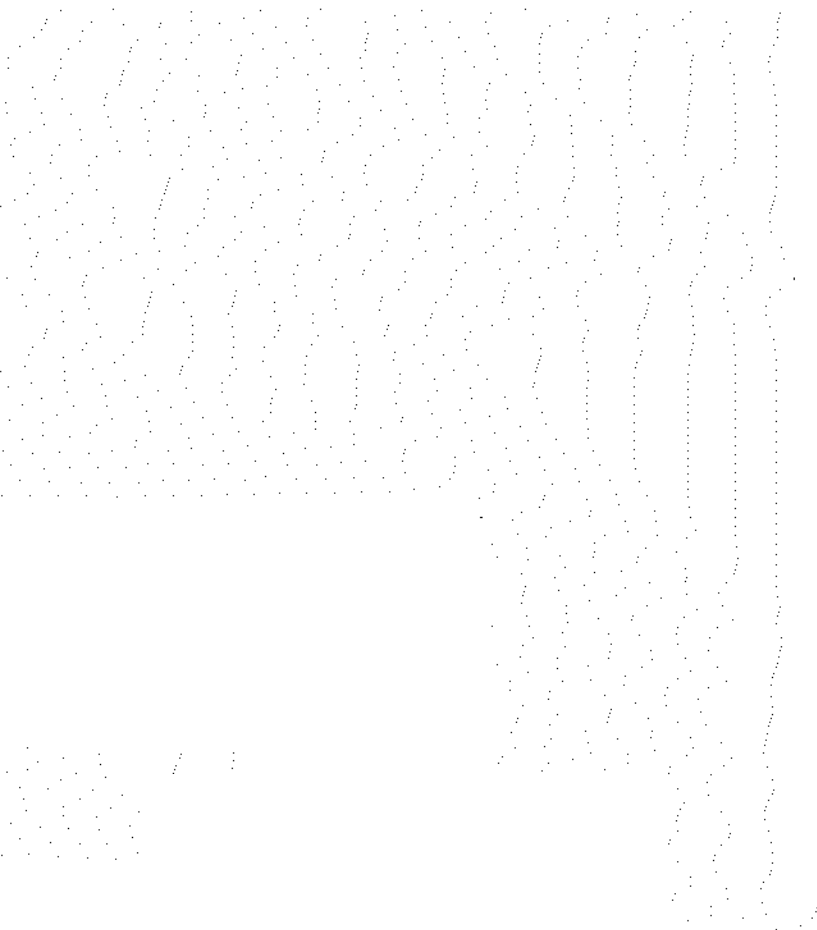
A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.09 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



SECTION 32 12 36 - SEAL FOR ASPHALT PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Surface sealer over bituminous surfacing.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 321216: Asphalt Paving
 - 2. Section 320117: Flexible Pavement Repair.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product information and application procedures for bituminous surfacing.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition.
- B. Agitate bulk materials during transport.

1.04 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Provide 10 gallons in unopened containers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Provide one of the following surface seals:

<u>Product Name</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>
Guard-Top	Industrial Asphalt
Over Kote	Diversified Asphalt Product
Park Top	Western Colloid Products
Sure Seal	Asphalt Coating Engineering
Super Drive Top.	SAF- T Seal, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly wash surfaces with water to remove dirt, debris, excessive oil and grease, or other foreign matter.

3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Install seal coat in strict accordance with manufacturer's written directions and recommendations.
- B. Install 2 coats of surface seal to new bituminous surfacing. First coat shall be installed before flood testing. Clean surface and allow to dry before installing second coat. Second coat shall be installed after bituminous surfacing has passed flood test.
- C. Where new bituminous surfacing is installed adjacent to existing bituminous surfacing, overlap surface seal a minimum of 12 inches onto existing bituminous surfacing.
- D. Where existing bituminous surfacing is indicated to be patched and sealed, install 2 coats of surface seal after patching. Refer to Section 321216: Asphalt Paving

3.03 PROTECTION OF SURFACES

- A. Protect sealed and unsealed surfaces from damage and traffic during performance of the Work of this section and until surface seal has thoroughly set and cured. Do not permit traffic of any kind for at least 24 hours after completion of installation.
- B. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.04 TESTING

- A. Owner reserves the right to obtain samples, perform tests to ensure compliance with the Specifications, and to review weight slips and invoices of materials delivered to the Project site.

3.05 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321313
SITE CONCRETE WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Portland cement concrete pavement, cement walks, curbs, gutters, trash pick-up area, ramps, mowing strips, fence post footings, sliding gate concrete tracks, catch basins, pipe bedding and encasements, thrust blocks, transition structures, flagpoles and light standard bases and footings, athletic equipment footings and equipment pads.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete
3. Division 23 - HVAC.
4. Division 26 - Electrical.
5. Section 333000 - Site Sanitary Sewer Utilities.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit plans, elevations and details of concrete site Work.
- B. Product Data: Submit mix designs and manufacturer's technical data for materials and products. Submit 3-inch by 3-inch concrete Sample of each specified color.
- C. Material Sample: Submit one concrete bumper to the Project Inspector for destructive testing.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with Standard Specifications For Public Works Construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Concrete, Mortar and Related Materials: Comply with applicable provisions of Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 201 - Concrete, Mortar and Related Materials:

1. Concrete: 28-day compressive strength 2,500 psi, unless specified otherwise.
 2. Reinforcing Mesh: ASTM A185, 4 by 4/W1.4 by W1.4 welded wire mesh.
 3. Expansion Joint Filler: Preformed expansion joint filler, bituminous type, complying with ASTM D994.
- B. Form Materials:
1. Side forms: Douglas fir, Construction Grade or Better or metal forms.
 2. Stakes: Douglas fir, Construction Grade or Better or metal stakes.
- C. Concrete Parking Bumpers:
1. Precast concrete, smooth and free of pits and rock pockets, providing a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,500 psi. Size at least 7 ½-inch wide, 5 ½-inch high and 6-foot long. Reinforce with two #5 reinforcing bars. Provide 2 ¾-inch diameter pre-drilled holes for anchor installation.
 2. Bumper Anchors: Provide ½ inch diameter by 18-inch long galvanized steel pipe.
 3. Bumper Adhesive: Provide adhesive recommended by bumper manufacturer/installer for fastening bumpers to concrete pavement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION OF FORMS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURES

- A. Concrete Pavement: Install Portland cement concrete pavement in compliance with the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 302-Roadway Surfacing.
- B. Miscellaneous Exposed Concrete: Install concrete curbs, walks, gutters, cross gutters, access ramps, driveways, catch basins, yard boxes, vaults and similar structures, in compliance with the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 303 - Concrete and Masonry Construction.
- C. Reinforcement installation and concrete placement, surface finishes, curing and removal of forms shall be performed in compliance with applicable provisions of Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 303 - Concrete and Masonry Construction. Provide heavy broom finish at slopes exceeding six percent and medium broom finish at slopes up to six percent.

3.03 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 32 17 - TACTILE WARNING SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Section, apply to this Section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Replaceable Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surfaces
- C. Related sections
 - 1. Section 321313: Concrete Paving.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature describing products, installation procedures and routine maintenance.
- B. Samples for Verification Purposes: Submit two (2) tile samples minimum 12"x12" of the kind proposed for use.
- C. Shop drawings are required for products specified showing fabrication details, composite structural system, tile surface profile, fastener and anchor locations, plans of tile placement including joints, and material to be used as well as outlining installation materials and procedure.
- D. Material Test Reports: Submit complete test reports from qualified accredited independent testing laboratories to qualify that materials proposed for use are in compliance with requirements and meet or exceed the properties indicated on the specifications. All tests shall be conducted on a Replaceable Cast In Place Detectable Tactile Warning Tile system as certified by a qualified independent testing laboratory and be current within a 60 month period.
- E. Maintenance Instructions: Submit copies of manufacturer's specified installation and maintenance practices for each type of Detectable Warning Tile and accessory as required.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tiles and accessories as produced by a single manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years experience in the manufacturing of Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tiles.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer certified in writing by Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tile manufacturer as qualified for installation, who has successfully completed installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for project.
- C. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA): Provide Replaceable Detectable/Tactile Warning Tiles which comply with the detectable warnings on walking surfaces section of the Americans with Disabilities Act (Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 ADA STANDARDS FOR ACCESSIBLE DESIGN, Appendix A, Section 4.29.2 DETECTABLE WARNINGS ON WALKING SURFACES).
- D. California Code of Regulations (CCR): Provide only approved DSAAC detectable ; provided in the California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24,

Section 1112A.9 and 1127B.5 for "Curb Ramps" and Section 1133B.8.5 for "Detectable Warnings at Hazardous Vehicular Areas".

- E. Engineered Polymer Composite Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tiles shall be manufactured from an ultra violet stabilized polymer composition with fiberglass reinforcement, the tile shall incorporate an in-line pattern of truncated domes measuring nominal 0.2" height, 0.90" base diameter, and 0.45" top diameter, and spaced center-to-center 2.35" as measured side by side. For wheelchair safety the field area shall consist of a high density, diamond grip™ pyramid micro texture of raised points 0.05" high;
1. Dimensions: Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tiles shall be held within the following dimensions and tolerances:
Length and Width: 24x36 36x60 10' Radius Curve (+/- 0.5") Fasteners/Anchors: 12 min.
 2. Compressive Strength of Tile when tested by ASTM D 695-08 not to be less than 25,000 PSI.
 3. Tensile Strength of Tile when tested by ASTM D 638-08 not to be less than 12,500 PSI.
 4. Flexural Strength of Tile when tested by ASTM D 790-07, Procedure A not to be less than 30,000 PSI.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tiles shall be suitably packaged or crated to prevent damage in shipment or handling. Finished surfaces shall be protected by sturdy plastic wrappings to protect tile from concrete residue during installation and tile type shall be identified by part number.
- B. Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tiles shall be delivered to location at building site for storage prior to installation.

1.05 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions and Protection: Maintain minimum temperature of 40°F in spaces to receive Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tiles for at least 24 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 24 hours after installation.
- B. The use of water for work, cleaning or dust control, etc. shall be contained and controlled and shall not be allowed to come into contact with the general public. Provide barricades or screens to protect the general public.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tiles shall be warranted in writing for a period of five (5) years from date of final completion. The guarantee includes defective work, breakage, deformation, fading and loosening of tiles.

1.07 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

compliance with requirements, provide products specifically
ig surfacing by one of the following:

- ... Access Products, Inc. (888-679-4022) O.A.E.
- b. Armor Tile manufactured by Engineered Plastics Inc. (800-682-2525) O.A.E.
- B. The Engineered Polymer Composite Replaceable Cast In Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tile specified is based on Access Tile manufactured by Access Products, Inc. (888-679-4022) existing engineered and field tested products, which have been in successful service for a period of three (3) years are subject to compliance with requirements, may be incorporated in the work and shall meet or exceed the specified test criteria and characteristics.
- C. Color: Yellow conforming to Federal Color No. 33538, unless specified otherwise In the project plans. Color shall be homogeneous throughout the tile.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

3.01 Installation

- A. During the Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tile installation procedures, ensure adequate safety guidelines are in place and that they are in accordance with the applicable industry and government standards.
- B. Prior to placement of the Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tile system, review manufacturer's instructions and contract drawings with the Contractor prior to the construction and refer any and all discrepancies to Project Engineer.
- C. The specifications and related materials shall be in strict accordance with the contract documents and the guidelines set by their respective manufacturers. Not recommended for asphalt applications.
- D. The physical characteristics of the concrete shall be consistent with the contract specifications while maintaining a slump range of 4 - 7 to permit solid placement of the Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tile system. An overly wet mix will cause the tile to float. Under these conditions, suitable weights such as sandbags shall be placed on tile.
- E. The concrete pouring and finishing operations require typical mason's tools, however, a 4' long level with electronic slope readout, and 10 lb. sandbags are specific to the installation of the Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tile system.
- F. The factory-installed plastic sheeting must remain in place during the entire installation process to prevent the splashing of concrete onto the finished surface of the tile.
- G. When preparing to set the tile, it is important that no concrete be removed in the area to accept the tile. It is imperative that the installation technique eliminates any air voids under the tile. Gaps in the tile allow air to escape during the installation process.
- H. The concrete shall be poured and finished true and smooth to the required dimensions and slope prior to the tile placement. Immediately after finishing concrete, the electronic level should be used to check that the required slope is achieved. The tile shall be placed true and square to the curb edge in accordance with the contract drawings. The Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tiles shall be tamped (or vibrated) into the fresh concrete to ensure that the field level of the tile is flush to the adjacent concrete surface. The embedment process should not be accomplished by stepping on the tile as this may cause uneven setting which can result in air voids under the tile surface. The contract drawings indicate that the tile field level (base of truncated dome) is flush to adjacent surfaces to permit proper water drainage and eliminate tripping hazards between

- I. In cold weather climates it is recommended that the Replaceable Cast in Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Tiles be set deeper such that the top of domes are level to the adjacent concrete on the top and sides of ramp. This installation will reduce the possibility of damage due to snow clearing operations. Care should be taken to finish the concrete on the side of the tile with the lower elevation, adding channels to allow water to drain from the field surface of the tile.
- J. Immediately after placement, the tile elevation is to be checked to adjacent concrete. The elevation and slope should be set consistent with contract drawings to permit water drainage to curb as the design dictates. Ensure that the field surface of the tile is flush with the surrounding concrete and back of curb so that no ponding is possible on the tile at the back side of curb.
- K. While concrete is workable, a 1/4" concrete free perimeter should be recessed. Also, a 3/8" radius edging tool shall be used to create a finished edge of concrete, then a steel trowel shall be used to finish the concrete around the tile's perimeter, flush to the field level of the tile.
- L. During and after the tile installation and the concrete curing stage, it is imperative that there is no walking, leaning or external force placed on the tile that may rock the tile causing a void between the underside of tile and concrete.
- M. Following tile placement, review installation tolerances to contract drawings and adjust tile before the concrete sets. Suitable weights of 10 to 25 lb each may be required to be placed on each tile as necessary to ensure solid contact of the underside of tile to concrete.
- N. Following the concrete curing stage, protective plastic wrap is to be removed from the tile surface by cutting the plastic with a sharp knife, tight to the concrete/tile interface. If concrete bled under the plastic, a soft brass wire brush will clean the residue without damage to the tile surface.
- O. Tiles can be cut to custom sizes, or to make a radius, using a continuous rim diamond blade in a circular saw or mini-grinder. Use of a straightedge to guide the cut is advisable where appropriate.
- P. Replacing Tiles, Protecting And Maintenance
- Q. Protect tiles against damage during construction period to comply with Tactile Tile manufacturer's specification.
- R. Protect tiles against damage from rolling loads following installation by covering with plywood or hardwood.
- S. Replace tiles by method specified by Tactile Tile manufacturer.
- T. Comply with manufacturer's maintenance manual for cleaning and maintaining tile surface. It is recommended to perform annual inspections for safety and tile integrity.